

AJMR

ISSN (Online) : 2278 - 4853

# Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research



*Published by :*  
**www.tarj.in**

Editor-in-Chief : Dr. Esha Jain

Impact Factor : SJIF 2020 = 6.882

Frequency : Monthly

Country : India

Language : English

Start Year : 2012

Published by : [www.tarj.in](http://www.tarj.in)

Indexed/ Listed at : Ulrich's Periodicals  
Directory, ProQuest, U.S.A.

E-mail id: [tarjjournals@gmail.com](mailto:tarjjournals@gmail.com)

## **VISION**

The vision of the journals is to provide an academic platform to scholars all over the world to publish their novel, original, empirical and high quality research work. It propose to encourage research relating to latest trends and practices in international business, finance, banking, service marketing, human resource management, corporate governance, social responsibility and emerging paradigms in allied areas of management. It intends to reach the researcher's with plethora of knowledge to generate a pool of research content and propose problem solving models to address the current and emerging issues at the national and international level. Further, it aims to share and disseminate the empirical research findings with academia, industry, policy makers, and consultants with an approach to incorporate the research recommendations for the benefit of one and all.

Published by: *TRANS* Asian Research Journals**AJMR:****Asian Journal of  
Multidimensional  
Research**

(A Double Blind Refereed &amp; Peer Reviewed International Journal)



| SR. NO. | PARTICULAR  | PAGE NO | DOI NUMBER                     |
|---------|---|---------|--------------------------------|
| 1.      | WATER POLLUTION AND ITS EFFECTS ON HUMAN DEVELOPMENT<br>Akter Laboni  | 8-15    | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00317.1 |
| 2.      | POLITICAL PROCESSES IN THE FERGANA VALLEY AT THE TURN OF THE XVI - XVII CENTURIES<br>Azizbek Bahridinovich Musayev  | 16-21   | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00295.5 |
| 3.      | SOME COMMENTS ON THE CULTURAL LIFE OF FERGANA DURING THE REIGN OF AMIRTEMUR AND THE TEMURIDS<br>Bahridin Ahmedovich Usmonov   | 22-28   | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00296.7 |
| 4.      | LINGUISTIC COMBINATORY PROCESSES "ASSIMILATION" AND "BORROWING" AS A BASIS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF MODERN ENGLISH TERMINOLOGY<br>Denis Bakhtiyorovich Sadullaev                          | 29-32   | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00298.0 |
| 5.      | MELOYDOGINOSIS ON VEGETABLE CROPS IN SURKHANDARYA REGION<br>Eshnazarov K  | 33-38   | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00297.9 |
| 6.      | CONTEMPORARY ECOLOGICAL EDUCATION: NATIONAL AND INTER-NATIONAL EXPERIENCE<br>Gayratjon Zokirovich Abdurakhmanov, Shukurullo Yunusali oglu Kazakbaev, Diyorbek Doniyorjon ogli Mukhtorov | 39-43   | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00299.2 |
| 7.      | ECO-GEOGRAPHICAL BASIS OF UZBEK NATIONAL VALUES<br>Hilola Shuhratovna Juraboeva   | 44-49   | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00300.6 |

|     |  |        |                                |
|-----|--|--------|--------------------------------|
| 8.  | ON THE FACTORS AND CATEGORIES OF DEVELOPMENT OF USTRUSHONA RURAL AREAS IN THE EARLY MIDDLE AGES<br><br>Jasur Isaqovich Gafurov | 50-54  | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00301.8 |
| 9.  | REGULATION OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES OF INSURERS<br><br>Khojayor Musurmanovich Shennaev   | 55-59  | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00302.X |
| 10. | ABOUT FEATURES OF TECHNOGENIC INFLUENCE ON GROUNDWATER AND GEOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT<br><br>Kholmirzaev M. Zh, Akhmedov M.K       | 60-68  | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00303.1 |
| 11. | THE IMPORTANCE OF LEGAL COMMUNICATION IN GOVERNMENT AND PUBLIC GOVERNANCE<br><br>Mukhabbat Kushanovna Salieva                  | 69-77  | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00304.3 |
| 12. | THE COOPERATION OF HIGHER EDUCATION BETWEEN INDIA AND CHINA<br><br>Roshan Ekka, Subal Tandi                                    | 78-85  | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00293.1 |
| 13. | THE ROLE OF A MENTOR IN THE FORMATION OF A YOUNG PHYSICAL TRAINER<br><br>Baymuradov Radjab Sayfitdinovich                      | 86-92  | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00278.5 |
| 14. | THE SYSTEM OF TRAINING YOUNG BASKETBALL PLAYERS AT THE INITIAL STAGE OF TRAINING AT SCHOOL<br><br>Farmonov Utkir Alimovich     | 93-98  | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00279.7 |
| 15. | FORMATION OF SPIRITUAL AND MORAL VALUES OF PUPILS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION LESSONS<br><br>Fatullayeva Muazzam Azimovna            | 99-103 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00280.3 |
| 16. | AN INTEGRATED APPROACH TO THE MOTOR FITNESS OF SCHOOLCHILDREN BY MEANS OF ATHLETICS<br><br>Nekov Husan Raximovich              | 104-07 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00281.5 |

|     |   |        |                                |
|-----|---|--------|--------------------------------|
| 17. | ASPECTS OF THE FORMATION OF A HEALTHY LIFESTYLE AMONG STUDENTS BY MEANS OF PHYSICAL CULTURE<br><br>Shoximov Jonibek Jalolovich  | 108-11 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00282.7 |
| 18. | ATHLETICS – THE QUEEN OF SPORTS<br>IMPACT ATHLETICS ON THE FUNCTIONAL AND PHYSICAL STATE OF MAN<br><br>Usmonov Alisher Sharifovich  | 112-15 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00283.9 |
| 19. | INFORMATIZATION OF THE PROCESS OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION OF STUDENTS IN THE UNIVERSITY<br><br>Yuldashev Alisher Axrorovich  | 116-19 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00284.0 |
| 20. | ORGANIZATION OF INDEPENDENT WORK OF STUDENTS IN THE PROCESS OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION<br><br>Dostov Baxtiyor Akmalovich   | 120-23 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00285.2 |
| 21. | A COMPARISON OF THE MATERNAL HEALTH CONDITIONS IN RAJASTHAN AND UTTAR PRADESH USING THE STATE FACT SHEETS OF NATIONAL FAMILY HEALTH SURVEY (NFHS)-3 AND 4<br><br>Swapana John, Dr. Prakash Chand Sharma | 124-33 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00294.3 |
| 22. | THE INFLUENCE OF “GOROGLY” EPICS ON THE WORK OF BAKHSHIS AND WRITTEN LITERATURE<br><br>Dr. Sariev Sanatjon Matchanbaevich   | 134-39 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00292.X |
| 23. | THE ROLE OF NOMADIC PEOPLES IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF USTRUSHONA URBAN DEVELOPMENT<br><br>Toshboev Furqat, Bazarbaev Sanjar   | 140-45 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00277.3 |
| 24. | THE ESSENCE OF THE ARMED STRUGGLE AGAINST SOVIET POWER IN TURKESTAN IN THE INTERPRETATION OF JOURNALISTS<br><br>Khamayev Nodirbek Momunovich  | 146-50 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00315.8 |



|     |   |        |                                |
|-----|---|--------|--------------------------------|
| 25. | <b>SUFI ORDERS DURING THE FORMATION OF THE KOKAND KHANATE</b><br>Odinaxon Rakhmanova  | 151-56 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00316.X |
| 26. | <b>THE ROLE OF THE CLUSTER IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE COUNTRY'S ECONOMY</b><br>Egamberdiyev Raxmonjon Ilhomovich   | 157-61 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00289.X |
| 27. | <b>WAYS OF SMALL BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT</b><br>Abdulhamid Kholmiraev  | 162-67 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00290.6 |
| 28. | <b>IMPROVEMENT OF PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT PROCESSES OF TEACHERS: ON THE BASIS OF COMPARATIVE STUDY OF FOREIGN EXPERIENCE</b><br>Sobirov Bakhtiyor Boypolatovich      | 168-76 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00291.8 |
| 29. | <b>THE POSSIBILITIES OF PHYSICAL CULTURE IN THE MODERN YOUTH INTERNET COMMUNITY</b><br>Kadirov Shoxrux Nematovich   | 177-80 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00286.4 |
| 30. | <b>ACTUAL PROBLEMS OF TEACHING PHYSICAL CULTURE IN SCHOOLS</b><br>Murodov Jaxongir Juraevich  | 181-87 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00287.6 |
| 31. | <b>AREAS OF WORK OF A SPORTS PSYCHOLOGIST</b><br>Toshev Murod Xalilovich  | 188-93 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00288.8 |
| 32. | <b>AN ANALYSIS OF MAJOR FRUITS PURCHASED AND SOLD BY HOPCOMS IN KARNATAKA</b><br>Ganesha. K. R, Dr. S. Muralidhar   | 194-02 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00318.3 |
| 33. | <b>DEVELOPMENT OF A COMBINED SOLAR BIOENERGY PLANT FOR DISPOSAL OF HOUSEHOLD WASTE</b><br>Muzaffar Khabibullaevich Murodov,<br>Abdushokhid Bakhromzhanovich Mamajanov | 203-10 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00305.5 |
| 34. | <b>THE ROLE OF THE BAGHISTANY FAMILY IN THE ISLAMIC CULTURE OF THE REGION</b><br>Nematullo Mukhamedov, Nurulloh Turambetov  | 211-18 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00306.7 |

|     |  |        |                                |
|-----|--|--------|--------------------------------|
| 35. | THE FIRST PERIOD OF AMIR TEMUR'S<br>ACTIVITY IN THE INTERPRETATION OF<br>BARTELEMI D'ERBELO DE MOLENVILLE<br>Nodir Rahimjonovich Israilov  | 219-24 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00307.9 |
| 36. | THE SEMANTIC FUNCTIONS OF MYTH IN<br>AN ARTISTIC CONTEXT<br>Otajonova M  | 225-29 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00308.0 |
| 37. | ECOLOGICAL FUNCTIONS OF PHYTO-<br>TONYMS OF THE FERGANA VALLEY<br>Poziljon Sobirovich Otakulov   | 230-34 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00309.2 |
| 38. | NATIONAL INTERESTS AND THEIR VALUE IN<br>SOCIAL RELATIONS<br>Shahlo Urinboevna Akhrorova   | 235-39 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00310.9 |
| 39. | HARDENING OF CARBONATE FILLED<br>CONCRETES IN DIFFERENT CONDITIONS<br>Shohrukh Shermahmatovich Rajabov,<br>Timur Azimovich Atakuziev   | 240-44 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00311.0 |
| 40. | ANALYSIS OF THE STRESS STATE IN THE<br>ROCK MASS AROUND THE HORIZONTAL<br>PRODUCTIONS<br>Umarali Tolqinogli Toshtemirov,<br>Sarvinoz Mukhamadjonqizi Raimkulova,<br>Khilola Saydazimqizi Mahkamova           | 245-51 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00312.2 |
| 41. | ON THE PLOT AND GENESIS OF THE EPIC<br>"KIRONKHAN"<br>Ural Normatov  | 252-56 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00313.4 |
| 42. | THE DEGREE OF STUDY OF THE PROBLEM<br>OF SUICIDE IN UZBEKISTAN<br>Zuxra Daribaevna Palvanova   | 257-63 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00314.6 |
| 43. | OPTIMIZATION OF LAPAROSCOPIC CHOL-<br>ECYSTECTOMY TECHNIQUE FOR ACUTE<br>CALCULOUS DESTRUCTIVE CHOLECYSTITIS<br>IN THE ELDERLY<br>Atadjanov Sh.K, Hakimov O.S,<br>Kurbaonov Sh.P, Nosirov M.M, Hamidov F.Sh. | 263-72 | 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00319.5 |



DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00317.1

## WATER POLLUTION AND ITS EFFECTS ON HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

Akter Laboni\*

\*Barisal Law College,  
Sadar hospital Barisal, BANGLADESH  
Email id: laboni1207@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*Water is cardinal to sustain human and paramount to ensure a healthy and dignified life.<sup>1</sup> But a notable world population lacks access to safe water which leads to a substantial global burden of diseases and death from water related diseases. Lack of access to safe water has been tied to sixty percent of world illnesses.<sup>2</sup> It has been considered as one of the greatest obstacles to human development. So the current paper is to study the water pollution and its effect on human development. This paper pursues the human activities which are related with water pollution and comprises various industries such as mining, activities, stock breeding, fisheries, forestry, urban planning etc. And this paper also tries to find out the reasons of water pollution and also the various sources of water. Finally in this paper I have formulated some legal and policy suggestions to control the water pollution and its effect on human development.*

**KEYWORDS:** Paramount to, Cardinal to, Stock Breeding, Fisheries, Forestry,

### INTRODUCTION

Water is an integral element of human life and a key component of human development. Inadequate and polluted water results not only in public health hazards but also perhaps most importantly the denial of the rights of all people to life with dignity. Without water no life can exist. Water and human development both are interlinked. So we need not only quantitative availability of water but also more importantly the quality of water. The evidence of the adverse effect of water pollution all over the country and its creation of water-borne diseases like cholera, typhoid, jaundice and also destroy fish loss of agricultural productivity through the polluted water.

### Definition of water:

Water is a liquid which is formed by the river, Ocean Sea and rainfall and basis of it is the fluid of all living organisms.<sup>3</sup> From the chemical point of view water is hydrogen and one part oxygen are present. And water is never pure in chemical sense, it contains various dissolved and suspended impurities



contain dissolved gases like hydrogen, carbondyozide, nitrogen dissolved minerals like, clay, Sand and mud.<sup>4</sup>

**Definition and meaning of water pollution:** water pollution simply means contamination of water due to any external material, or in other words, introduction of something to natural water which makes it unsuitable for human consumption

WHO defined water pollution as “any foreign material either from material or other sources that may contaminate the water supply and makes it harmful to life cause of their toxicity, leads to reduction of normal oxygen level of water, causes aesthetically unpalatable effects and spread of epidemic deceases?”

Owen has defined it as “any unreasonable contamination of water which lessens its value to man”

According to Gilpil “the detrition in chemical, physical and biological properties of water brought mainly by human activities is the water pollution<sup>5</sup>

Fanfolds defined” water pollution which changes the quality of our surface and subsoil water to such a degree that is suitability ether for human consumption or for the support of the man’s natural life process with decreases or ceases.<sup>6</sup>

### Sources of water

Water is widely distributed in nature and occurs in number of forms e.g, soil, liquid and vapour. There are two major sources of water viz. surface and ground. Brief account for each of them is given below:

#### Surface water

That part of rain water, which flows over the ground to feed river, brooks, streams, lakes, ponds etc. is known as run-off water. River and stream are the important surface water resources, through which public water supplies are managed. Quality of surface water depends upon the season of the year, nature of the soil and the habitation in the catchment area. But the genera, surface water id impure and becomes contaminated where the river flow through thickly populated and industrialised area. Lakes, natural and artificial, also show similar qualities as in river and streams but they being quiescent, show less pollution both physical and bacteriologically

#### Ground water

Gravity and artesian springs, deep and shallow wells, and infiltration galleries under the sandy river bed with a good depth of sand, are the common source of groundwater. In geological term, the same has been defined as water that reaches the zone of saturation.<sup>7</sup> It is generally pure when drawn from greater depths as is it generally pure when drawn from greater depths as in the case of deep tube wells accepts that the water may be hard. Public water supplies from the groundwater sources are economical as well as less complicated.<sup>8</sup>

Since the groundwater is found at variable depths, hence exhibits variable properties. Some of the important terminologies about various types groundwater are explained below. Water, which has never been a part of the hydrosphere, is known as juvenile water. Similarly, water that has recently been involved in atmospheric circulation is .t known as meteoric water. <sup>9</sup>The thermal spring water is the transformation from juvenile water into the meteoric water. Besides, there are

another water which have been out of contact with atmosphere from millions of years and are known as connate water. The water that has been associate with rocks during their metamorphism is termed as metamorphic water.

The water that is derived from magma is known as magmatic water. <sup>10</sup>The magmatic water found at shallow depth is known as volcanic water. Much term are frequently used in connection with the development of groundwater sources management.

### **Sources of water pollution**

Water pollution can result from natural runoff; dissolved chemicals in water that percolated through the soil and human resources, such as agriculture, mining, construction, industry, home and business, it is useful to classify pollution source as either point sources or non-point sources.

<sup>11</sup>Point sources involve discharged of wastes from identifiable points. They included.

1 sewage treatment plants (which remove some but all pollutants)

2 storm water runoff from combines storm and

3 industrial plant and

4 animal feedlots were large number (sometimes 10,000 or more) of animal are scientifically fed in tightly restricted quarters before slaughter. Non-point sources include the diffusion discharge of wastes from land runoff, atmosphere washout, and sources that are difficult to identify and control.

### **Domestic sewage:**

Refers to waste water that is discarded from households. Also referred to as sanitary sewage, such water contains a wide variety of dissolved and suspended impurities. It amounts to a very small fraction of the sewage by weight. But it is large by volume and contains impurities such as organic materials and plant nutrients that tend to rot.

The main organic materials are food and vegetable waste, plant nutrient come from chemical soaps, washing powders, etc. Domestic sewage is also very likely to contain disease-causing microbes. Thus, disposal of domestic waste water is a significant technical problem. Sewage generated from the urban areas in India has multiplied manifold since 1947. <sup>12</sup>

Today, many people dump their garbage into streams, lakes, rivers, and seas, thus making water bodies the final resting place of cans, bottles, plastics, and other household products. The various substances that we use for keeping our houses clean add to water pollution as they contain harmful chemical. In the past, people mostly used soaps made from animal and vegetable fat for all types of washing. But most of today's cleaning products are synthetic detergents and come from the petrochemical industry. Most detergents and washing powders contain phosphates, which are used to soften the water among other things. These and other chemicals contained in washing powders affect the health of all forms of life in the water. <sup>13</sup>

### **Agricultural Run off**

The use of land for agriculture and the practices followed in cultivation greatly affect the quality of groundwater. <sup>14</sup> Intensive cultivation of crops causes chemicals from fertilizers (e.g. nitrate) and pesticides to seep into the groundwater, a process commonly known as leaching. Routine applications of fertilizers and pesticides for agriculture and indiscriminate disposal of industrial and domestic wastes are increasingly being recognized as significant sources of water pollution.

The high nitrate content in groundwater is mainly from irrigation run-off from agricultural fields where chemical fertilizers have been used indiscriminately.

### **Industrial effluents**

Waste water from manufacturing or chemical processes in industries contributes to water pollution. Industrial waste water usually contains specific and readily identifiable chemical compounds. During the last fifty years, the number of industries in India has grown rapidly. But water pollution is concentrated within a few subsectors, mainly in the form of toxic wastes and organic pollutants.

Out of this a large portion can be traced to the processing of industrial chemicals and to the food products industry. In fact, a number of large- and medium-sized industries in the region covered by the Ganga Action Plan do not have adequate effluent treatment facilities. Most of these defaulting industries are sugar mills, distilleries, leather processing industries, and thermal power stations. Most major industries have treatment facilities for industrial effluents. But this is not the case with small-scale industries, which cannot afford enormous investments in pollution control equipment as their profit margin is very slender.

**Effect On Human development:** water pollution have an great impact on Human development like;

### **Effect on Health:**

One of the greatest dangers to human health is water pollution. After all, people can not survive without drinking water, and if their fresh resources water are polluted, they can become ill from drinking. Different types of pollution affect human health in different ways. Organisms that cause diseases are called pathogens.<sup>13</sup> Pathogens include Bacteria, virus and parasitic organisms that cause illness. Some pathogens occur naturally and others pollute water when human waste washes into the water. Most of the common illness which caused by pathogens are included,

- Typhoid
- Cholera
- Dysentery
- Polio
- Hepatitis

These diseases are particularly dangerous for young children, in fact almost 60 percent of early childhood death worldwide. In some regions of the world (parts of India, China, and Africa, for example), water related diseases are still a leading cause of death. Some pollutants do not directly cause illness, but they do damage human health over the long term. These pollutants, called chemical pollutants include man-made organic compounds that humans use to make pesticides, prescriptions, drugs, plastics, and other products. And we know that water is essential to a healthy life and it will effect on human development

### **Impact on development:**

Water is the prerequisite for development. Every human needs water for their development. So if water is polluted then it will adversely effect on human development. So no development is possible without fresh water.<sup>14</sup>

**Impact on life:** Water is life. We can survive a few days without food but we cannot survive without water. Our life is depends on water. So water should be free from pollution. If water is not clean and free from pollution then we cannot consumption. And that's why pollution water has great impact on human life.<sup>15</sup>

#### **Impact on food:**

Water is the largest resources for the food production. For production the food we need fresh water but water are polluted by industrial effluents, agricultural waste, like fertilizers, pesticides and also chemical waste. So water pollution through out the world is affecting the food chains.<sup>16</sup>

#### **Impact on survival:**

Water is essential for survival without water we cannot survive. It is necessary for domestic purpose, food production, economic growth and drinking on which our survival is depends if water is polluted we can not use it for many purpose. Therefore it will definitely effect on our survival

#### **Judicial Approach**

Courts can determine whether water has been polluted and if so, what remedies should be provided. Depending on their national legal systems, judges can given their judgement. Where national legal system don not explicitly guarantee the right to water, cases law shoes that the right to water is seen as being part of the right to life or health among others.<sup>17</sup>

The law have been enforced in different ways in several countries .so in this chapter the question arises that how the law can be enforced through national jurisdiction or what is the role of judicial activism to enforced the law for water pollution .So this chapter mentioned the different cases law and the decision which has given the courts.

#### **MC. Mehta vs Kamal Nath And Others.<sup>18</sup>**

**Fact:** In this case Mr Kamalnath was an Indian forest minister. He had built a motel near to a river Beas. And when the motel was constructed during that time the use the bulldozer to turn the other water courses and created a new canned therefore the river water was diverted. So the village people were suffered. And therefore they file a petition against the kamalnath.

**Issues:** Whether kamalnath was violation the right to life mentioned under article 21 of the indian constitution? or

Whether he has violated the directive principle of state policy mention under article 51 a (g) under 'the Indian constitution.?

**Decision:** the supreme court of India held that because of construction of motel near to the river Beas affected the ecosystem and due to divert the river water the villagers was deprived their right to water which is include the right to life and also volition the fundamental principle of state policy. So court he is obsolete liable to violation the ariticle 21, 14 and 48A and adopted precautionary and polluter pays principle and awarded ten lac compensation and ordered to restore it back

**Mc. Mehta vs union of India Gonga pollution case<sup>19</sup>.**

**Fact:** In this cases mc Mehta filed a public interest litigation before the Supreme Court about the Gonga water pollution caused by the effluent of tanneries Industries which was located near to the river Gonga in the area of Kanpur

**Issue:** Whether it was violation environmental law or not?

**Decision:** in this cases the Supreme Court observed that because of industrials effluent the river Gonga eater gets polluted and it effect on the right to life because right to water include right to life. So court ordered that the tanneries factories in Uttara Pradesh to set up effluent treatment plans or otherwise close the tanneries industries.

**Case: Sk Garg vs Uttara prades and others.<sup>20</sup>**

**Fact:** In this case the pitioner approach the Allahabad high court to compel the state of Uttara prades to ensure regular water supply in the city of Allahabad whose water supply system was in state of disappear. This resulted in many neighbourhoods receiving very limited quantities or no water at all.

**Decision:** the Supreme Court held that the right to water is part of the right to life which is guaranteed

By the article 21 of the Indian constitution and affirmed that the state has an obligation to fulfil the right to water when individual are unable for reason beyond their control and issued number of immediate orders against the state authorities.

**Vellor citizens welfare forum vs union of india(AIR ),<sup>21</sup>**

**Fact:** in this case vellor citizens welfare forum was an voluntary organization.It submit a petition before the supreme court in 1996 against the lather industry which was situated in tamil nadu and polluted the river water by thronging its effluents. so that the people can not use the water. And it was only sources of water in that areas people.

**Issues:** Whether the pitipner is absolutely liable or not?

**Decision:** The supreme court observed that because of the effulents of leather industry the river water gets polluted . and the court held that right to water is a part of right to life guranteed under artice 21 of the indian constitution.so the petitioner violation the right to life. And given a decision that the petioner is absolute liable and also adopted two principles the precutionary principles ad th e pollutary pays principles.

**Case:Narmada Bachao andolan vs union of india,<sup>22</sup>**

**Fact:** In this case the centrl and state goverent proposed to construct Narmada dam on the river Narmada which was follows in the state of Gujarat. So the several environmentistunder the leadership of MedhaPatkher formed Narmada bachao Andolan and file a writ petition before the supreme court because due to the construction of dam the ecological balance would be destructed,earthquack would happen and even water pollution would cause and that would destroy the forest and endengered species and efct on the tight to life

**Issue:** whether it would be affect water or

wheather it would be affect on right to life or



whether it would be affected on entire ecosystem?

**Decision:** the supreme court had to deal with the decisions of the Indian government to construct 3000 dams on the Narmada river, the supreme court conformed unambiguously that water is the basic need for the survival of human beings and is part of the right to life and human rights as enshrined in article 1 of the Indian constitution. However this time the court went even one step further and implied a positive obligation for the state, in saying that the right can be served only by providing a source of water where there is none. Provisional high court started to follow this general direction of the supreme court.

**Case: Fk Hussain vs union of India,**<sup>23</sup>

**Fact :** In this case the high court of Kerala had to adjudicate on a case involving the situation on certain coral islands where fresh water resources are scarce. The local authority adopted a programme to augment drinking water supply by extracting more ground water using modern ground water technology to cater for the demands in the increasing population. So the Fk Hussain filed a writ petition before the high court and argued that the increased extraction of fresh water sources would upset the fresh water equilibrium and lead to salinity of ground water.

**Decision:** The court held that the local authority action would amount to an infringement of art 21 of the Indian constitution as the right to life is more than the right to animal existence. The right to fresh water would be the right to free air attributes the right to life. The court therefore directed that the local authority should ensure that its action would not result in salt water intrusion in order to protect the existing water supply and thereby to respect the right to water of the inhabitants of the island. And held that the non state actors have a duty to respect the existing clean water.

**M/s Delhi bathing Co. Pvt. vs. central Board for the prevention and control of water pollution.**<sup>24</sup>

**Fact:** In this case the petitioner M/s Delhi Bathing company private company limited have been carrying on the business of preparation of soft Drinks at their factory situated New Delhi. They are discharging trade effluents which ultimately fall in the stream i.e River Yamuna. Therefore the River water gets polluted and become unfitted to use. The company duly obtained the consent order under the provisions of section 25 and 26 of the water act and a complaint was filed under section 33(I) of the water act by the central Board for prevention and control water pollution against the petitioner.

**Issue. Whether the water gets polluted and the opponent is liable for this pollution ?**

**Decision:** The Delhi high court held that the right to water is a part of right to life which is guaranteed under article 21 of the Indian constitution. And the court accepted the petition and passed an order restraining the petitioner from causing pollution of the stream i.e. the River Yamuna by discharging trade effluents till the trade required treatment plant is set up and conforming the quality of the trade effluent according to the standards presented by the board in its consent order.

### **RECOMMENDATION:**

1. Educational as well as public awareness Programme should be organised to control the water pollution.
2. There should be a proper waste management.

3. Reduce various human activities like deforestation, industrialization, irrigation etc
4. Do not give a permission to setup industries nearest the river side.
5. Proper sanitation should set-up in the rural area.
6. Whoever cause the water pollution should have to pay to clean it.
7. Government as well as private sector should have work together to make the water clean.
8. Environmental law should be implemented in an effective manner.

## CONCLUSION

**The pollution of water can have serious and wide-ranging effects on the environment and human Development:** water as a basic need for the survival of human Life. The adverse effect of water pollution can be seen in water bodies, animal and plant life that inhabit them. General Comment 15 provides that an adequate amount of safe water is necessary for human dignity, life and health. This is to prevent death from dehydration, to reduce the risk of water-related diseases. It is the responsibility to everyone to protect and control the water from pollution, necessary for human dignity, life and health. This is to prevent death from dehydration, to reduce the risk of water-related diseases.

## REFERENCE

1. Selman M.A. Salman, "The human right to water", (2004), the World Bank Washington, D.C, P.1.
2. Water for people, Water for life The United Nations World Water Development Report, (World Assessment Program), 10 (UNESCO Publishing 2003).w
3. M.Saxena, Environmental Geography, 2001, Rawat publication, New Delhi.
4. <http://www.google.co.in/url?http://en.m>
5. R.k.Sinha, Marine Water Environment Pollution Control Laws, 1999, Indian Publication Distribution, New Delhi.
6. Julie Stauffer, The Water Crises, Constructing Solutions To Fragment Pollution, 2003, Earthscan, London
7. Ramaswamy .R.Lyer, Water And The Laws In India, 2009, Sage Publication, New Delhi.
8. Kuldeep sing, the environment And The constitution of India, 1991, Eastern Law Publication, New Delhi.
9. Ibid.P.167.
10. Stephen .H, Schneider and Armin Rosencranz, 2010, Island press, London
11. Dr. Ramesh, Right TO Drinking Water :Need For Change In The Present Policy, Vol.3, Indian Bar Review, 2003.p596
12. G.Garu, International Encyclopaedia Of Environment Pollution Its Management, Vol.2 Super And Sons, New Delhi, 2000, p.5



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00295.5**

## **POLITICAL PROCESSES IN THE FERGANA VALLEY AT THE TURN OF THE XVI - XVII CENTURIES**

**Azizbek Bahridinovich Musayev\***

\*Teacher,  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: shaxbo1990.ab@gmail.com

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article analyzes the political processes that took place in the Fergana Valley in the late 16th and early 17th centuries. Based on historical sources and available scientific literature, the issues of the exclusion of the Fergana Valley from the Shaybanid state and the occupation of the Fergana Valley by the Kazakh sultans were studied.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Fergana Valley, Andijan, Aksi, Tashkent, Shaybanids, Kazakh Sultans, Ashtarkhanids, Abdullah II, Tavakkal, Boqi Muhammad.*

### **I. INTRODUCTION**

Although the Fergana Valley today occupies the smallest area of the republic, it has special importance due to its population and location. The valley has been one of the centers of social, political and ethnic processes in Central Asia for a long time. The formation of the Selengur Cave, the Chust culture and the Dovan state are proof for our opinion above. Even in the early and advanced Middle Ages, the Fergana Valley remained a politically and economically important region in Central Asia. Until recent years, the medieval history of the valley had not been studied by historians as a separate object of study. In particular, although archaeologists have done significant work on the example of Aksi and Mingtepa, and a number of scientific studies have been published on the ancient Dovan state based on Chinese sources, we cannot say the same about the Middle Ages. There is a lack of scientific work on the great period from the early Middle Ages to the emergence of the Kokand Khanate. In recent years, a number of studies of the valley from the V-XVI centuries have been presented to the scientific community [8;9;10;11;12;13;14;15;16]. The number of research works on the history of the Fergana Valley in the XVII century is negligible. As a result, information about the social and political processes that formed the Kokand Khanate remains a mystery.

There are few written sources about the history of the Fergana Valley in the late 16th and early 17th centuries. Muhammadyar ibn Arab Qatagan's book *Musahhir al-Bilod*, a book of Iskandarbek Munshi namely *Tarihi olamorayi Abbasiy* and *Bahr ul-asror fi manaqib ul-ahyar* by Mahmud ibn Vali contain some information on the subject that we are studying. However, these sources mainly cover the historical events in the center of Movarounnahr, the details of the Fergana Valley are considerably short and there is a lack of consistency and interconnectedness between them. The history of the Fergana Valley in the XVI-XVII centuries has not been studied in the scientific literature. Some ideas about the history of Fergana can be found in works on the general history of Central Asia, in studies covering the history of the Kazakh khans. "Political history of Tukay-Timuridov" by AK Aleksev, "Kazakh khanate in the second half of the XVI century" by M.Kh. Abuseitova, Yu.Bregel's "An historical atlas of Central Asia", R.Mukminova's "Tashkent four centuries ago" are among them. They reflected the political processes after the death of Abdullah II, such as the loss of Shaybanid influence, the transfer of the Fergana Valley to the Kazakh khans as a result of Tavakkal's marches to Movarounnahr. However, since the authors have not intended to conduct research on the history of the valley, the same literature have not illustrated the dynamics of the development of historical events in Fergana.

From the above it can be seen that no special scientific research was not conducted on the history of the Fergana Valley in the late 16th and early 17th centuries. The lack of sources, the lack of consistency in the data on the history of the valley in them had a negative effect on the study of this subject. We have tried to study the dynamics of development of historical events that took place in the Fergana Valley in the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries, analyzing the views expressed in the scientific literature of the available data in the sources.

## II. METHODOLOGY

The article relied on primary historical sources and scientific literature in the study of the research topic. Historical sources were critically approached based on the extent to which the authors were relevant to the events being narrated and their personal views. The method of comparative analysis was used in the process of logically linking data from sources. Scientific hypotheses have been made based on the development of historical events and phenomena in interregional connections.

## III. DISCUSSION

By the end of the 16th century, the Fergana Valley had become a battleground between the great representative of the Shaybanid dynasty Abdullah II and the descendants of Navruz Ahmad. Abdullah II carried out administrative changes in the valley after occupying it in 1583. He handed over Khojand, Andijan and Osh provinces to Sultan Isfandiyar, and Aksi province to Sultan Poyanda Muhammad [1: 358]. After this event, Tavakkal an ally of Abdullah II, who was Kazakh khan from 1582 left him. Tavakkalkhan became an enemy of Abdullah II after going to Dashti Kipchak. What caused the breakdown in the relationship between them? Sources do not have specific information about this area. Muhammadyar ibn Arab Qatagan also had not provide reliable information in his *Musahhir al-Bilod* about the departure of Tavakkalkhan from Abdullah II. "On that day," writes the historian, "the sultan of Tavakkal, in a senseless panic, left him under various pretexts, and very quickly turned to Dashti Kipchak and crossed the sea of solidarity and alliance" [1: 359]. In this regard, it should be noted that in the conquest of Tashkent and Fergana by Abdullah II, the Kazakh khans relied on the sultans Haqnazar, Shigai

and Tavakkal. Tavakkalkhan played a key role in the defeat and assassination of Bobo Sultan, the ruler of Tashkent and later Momin, the ruler of Fergana also the fiercest enemy of the Bukhara khan. For Abdullah II, who physically destroyed his greatest rivals, the Kazakh khan Tavakkal, a descendant of Joji could become a dangerous rival in the future. In addition, it was not in Tavakkal's interests for the Shaybani army, which occupied the Fergana Valley to pursue Sultan Momin and enter Kashgar with the Kazakhs. Soon, influence of Abdullah II has spread to the north of the Syrdarya. The Kazakh scholar M.H. Abuseitova who drew the above conclusions also notes that Abdullah II did not fulfill his promise to give Tavakkalkhan four cities in Turkestan to Tavakkalkhan for his help in defeating his rivals. [2: 76]. Undoubtedly, the sharp shifting of the borders of the Shaybani state to the east and north and living in the "custody" of Abdullah II did not please Tavakkalkhan at this time. Naturally, Abdullah II has feared that these successes would also harm the interests of the Kazakh nation.

Soon, Tavakkalkhan by relying on the forces in Dashti Kipchak, has begun to fight against Abdullah II for the cities along the Syrdarya and Tashkent. The subsequent fate of the Fergana Valley also has depended on the results of this competition. Although Tavakkalkhan was defeated in the first battle of 1586, the struggle of 1588 was much more intense. This time Tavakkalkhan and his accompanying Kazakh sultans were greatly aided by the revolt of the Shaybanids in 1588 in the city and region of Tashkent. To suppress the uprising and fight against the Kazakh sultans, the governor of Tashkent came to the Uzbek sultan, Sultan Isfandiyar from Andijan and Sultan Khazar from Aksi. After three months of struggle, the Kazakhs were defeated again and retreated to Dashti Kipchak. It should be noted that in the work "Four centuries ago Tashkent" by R. Mukminova has noted that the Kazakh sultans conquered the city of Tashkent [3:44]. However, the information provided in historical sources and the opinions expressed in the scientific literature do not confirm Mukminova's conclusion.

After the events of 1588, the threat of Kazakh attacks on Tashkent and Fergana decreased. But this situation has lasted only until 1598. The weakening of the central government in the Shaybanid state as a result of the aging of Abdullah II and his son Abdilmomin's disobedience to his father had negative consequences for the frontier provinces. In the same year, Tavakkalkhan re-invaded Movarounnahr through Tashkent. Although the sources do not display that Fergana was occupied by the Kazakh army, it should be noted that when Tavakkalkhan conquered Tashkent, the Fergana Valley also came under his influence. According to Eskandar Monshi, Abdullah II, who did not appreciate Tavakkalkhan's power, sent troops to the emirs in the northeastern border regions of Movarounnahr, instead of leading an army against the Kazakh army [4: 734]. In our opinion, this army also included the Fergana troops. In a battle with the Kazakh army, the Shaybani army was defeated. As a result this battle that we think that the Fergana Valley came under the influence of the Kazakh khan temporary.

According to Eskandar Monshi, this was the first defeat of Abdullah II in the state [4: 734]. Drawing the right conclusion from this failure, Abdullah II summoned Kulbobo from Herat and went on a personal march to avenge Tavakkalkhan. The Kazakh sultan, however, did not dare to clash with the main forces of the Shaybanis and immediately retreated to Dashti Kipchak. The purpose of Tavakkalkhan's return may have been to bring the Shaybani army into the Dashti Kipchak territories and to enter the battle in geographical conditions that were convenient for him. Abdullah II was also limited to liberating his territories due to the inconvenience of fighting the Kazakh army in Dashti Kipchak and the growing threat to Khorasan by the Safavids. He did not enter Dashti Kipchak by following Tavakkalkhan.



Shortly after the death of Abdullah II, political instability begun in the Shaybanid state and the situation worsened. Abdulmominkhan, who ascended the throne, become a victim of a conspiracy after 6 months of his rule. As a consequence, for some time a deep political crisis has begun in the Shaybanid state. In 1598, when favorable conditions arose, Tavakkalkhan invaded Movarounnahr with a large army. According to M.Kh. Abuseitova's work "Ziya ul Qulub", the presence of more than 120 Kazakh sultans in the ranks of the Kazakh army, which aimed to capture Bukhara, shows the scale of the march. Mukminova states that Kalmyk and Kyrgyz dancers also took part in the march [3:45]. Eskandar Monshi reported that the Kazakhs occupied Turkestan, Tashkent, Andijan and Aksy in a short time [4: 778]. Abuseitova, based on Musahhir al-Bilod, states the following about the occupation of the Fergana Valley by Tavakkalkhan. "Yusuf Hodja Sayyid Atoyi left Andijan with a group of unfaithful people, captured Muhammadquli Sultan and took him to Tavakkal sultan and threw that noble prince into the abyss of destruction. [2:86]. Yusuf Hodja Sayyid Atayi, a descendant of the famous Sheikh Sayyid Atayi by his name, was probably a priest"[2:86]. Abuseitova's opinion is correct as Sayyid Atoi himself persuaded the ruler of the Golden Horde Uzbekkhan to convert to Islam. His successor Alouddin Attar Bahauddin was the caliph and son-in-law of Naqshband [6: 8]. Tavakkalkhan was considered a murid of the Naqshbandi doctrine [2: 90]. It is obvious that along with the political situation, religious scholars also played an important role in the transition of the Fergana Valley to Tavakkalkhan. We think there are several reasons for this reality.

Firstly, the political crisis in Bukhara was due to the lack of practical action by the central government to help the valley.

Secondly, in the above circumstances, Fergana's own resistance to a large number of Kazakh troops would inevitably lead to defeat and a ruthless plunder of the valley.

Third, the descendants of Sayyid Atoyi tried to spread Islam among the nomadic Kazakhs. As a result, the descendants of Sayyid Ata, who were benevolent to the Kazakhs, may have been of great help to the Kazakhs in the conquest of Fergana.

It should be noted that AK Alekseev in his book "Political History of Tukay-Timuridov" talks about the conquest of Samarkand by Tavakkalkhan and tells that the mayor Muhammadkuli handed over the sultan to a group of traitors to the Kazakh khan [7: 90]. Here we are talking about Sultan Muhammadquli, the son of Poyanda Sultan. The governor of Andijan, Muhammadquli sultan, was the son of Dostum sultan and had just been appointed governor of Andijan by Abdulmuminkhan.

Tavakkalkhan and his brother Eshim sultans, who invaded the center of Zarafshan oasis, were defeated by the Shaybanids in the last decisive battle. Tavakkalkhan was seriously wounded in one of the night battles in Uzun Sokol district near Miyankol. As a result, the Kazakh army which had lost the initiative retreated to Tashkent. Tavakkalkhan died in this city. This led to a temporary cessation of the invasions of the Kazakh sultans into the Zarafshan oasis. The Shaybanis were unable to take advantage of this favorable situation. They did not try to retake the Tashkent and Fergana valleys which remained under the control of the Kazakh sultans. By this time, the reason was that the relations between the ruler of the Shaybanid Pir Muhammad and the representative of the Ashtarkhanids Boqi Muhammad had become tense. In addition, the threat of Abbas II, the Safavid king who captured Khurasan, was widening to the territory of the Shaybanis on the banks of the Amu Darya. In such a complicated situation, the ruler of the Shaybanids Pir Muhammadkhan did not have the opportunity to return Tashkent and Fergana to

his state. In the map of the Y. Bregel about Ashtarkhanid period, it is also reflected that the northern and eastern regions of the Fergana Valley, including Aksi, Andijan and Osh were under the influence of the Kazakh sultans and Khojand and Margilan were under the influence of the Ashtarkhanids [5:57] In our opinion, after the victory in the Battle of Miyankol, the Shaybanid army may have liberated Khojand and Margilan regions from the Kazakh army.

#### IV. RESULT AND CONCLUSION

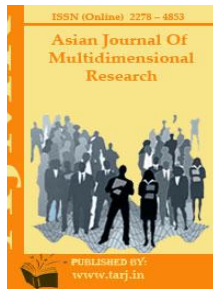
Based on the above data, we can draw the following conclusions.

1. In 1583, by suppressing the rebellion of the Momin sultan, Abdullah II took control of the Fergana Valley and carried out administrative changes in the valley.
2. As a result of the breakdown of the alliance between Kazakh khan Tavakkalkhan and Abdullah II, a dangerous situation arose for the Syrdarya, Tashkent and Fergana.
3. In the attack of the Kazakhs on Tashkent in 1588, the Fergana army took an active part in the fight against them.
4. In 1598, as a result of the invasion of Movarounnahr by Tavakkalkhan's brother Eshim Sultan, the rule of the Shaybanid dynasty in the Fergana Valley was abolished and the rule of the Kazakhs was established in the region.
5. Although Tavakkalkhan, who was wounded in the battle near Miyankol in 1598, soon died in Tashkent, the Kazakhs retained their dominance in the Fergana Valley.

#### REFERENCES

1. Muhammadyar ibn Arab Qatagan. Musakhhir al-bilod // Translation from Persian, commentaries and indexes authors: Ismail Bekjanov, Dilorom Sangirova, introduction authors: Shodmon Voxidov, Ismail Bekjanov, Dilorom Sangirova, - Tashkent: Yangi asr avlodi, 2009. – 410 p
2. Abuseitova M.X. The Kazakh khanate in the second half of the XVI century. - Alma-Ata: Science, 1985. – 104 p.
3. Mukminova R.G. Tashkent four centuries ago. - Tashkent: Fan, 1984. – 48 p.
4. Eskandar Beg Monshi. History of Shah Abbas the Great Volume II // translated by Roger M. Savory, – Boulder, Colorado: Westview Press, 1930. – 1392 p.
5. Bregel, Yuri. An historical atlas of Central Asia.p.cm. – (Handbook of Oriental Studies Section eight. Central Asia; vol.9), – Leiden Boston: Brill, 2003. 109 p.
6. G'aybullaev. S. Talismans hidden in the sand dunes. - Tashkent: National Library of Uzbekistan named after Alisher Navoi, 2013. –160 p.
7. Alekseev A.K. The political history of the Tukai-Timurids: Based on the materials of the Persian historical work Bahr al-asrar. –SPb.: Publishing house of St. Petersburg. university, 2006. – 229 p.
8. Usmonov B. A. On the dates of the military clashes between Sultan Ahmad mirza and Umarshaikh mirza. Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research. Volume – 9, Issue – 5, May, 2020. – P. 397-404. DOI: <https://10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00187.1>

9. Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering (IJITEE). Volume – 9, Issue – 1, November 2019. – P. 3180-3187. DOI: <https://10.35940/ijitee.A9155119119>
10. Usmonov B. Inclusion Of The Fergana Valley Into The State Of Amir Timur. History Research Journal. Vol-5-Issue-5-September-October-2019. – P. 1154-1158.
11. Usmonov B.A. Fergana Ulus in the state of Amir Temur // «Bulletin of IICAS» № 28. 2018. – p. 63-82.
12. Usmonov B. A. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and beginning of Amir Temur's reigning // Euroasian Union of Scientists. International scientific-research journal. №3(60). 2019. Volume 8. – P. 40-43. DOI: <https://10.31618/ESU.2413-9335.2019.8.60.40-43>
13. Yuldashev S.B. Ferghana in the VII century: It's development as a powerful state and its collapse // History Reseach Journal. 2019 vol. 5. Issue 6. – P. 2952–2964.
14. Yuldashev S.B. Samanids of Ferghana // International journal for social studies. 2020. vol. 6. Issue 01. – P. 120–135.
15. Yuldashev S.B. The impact of the Aksu battle on Ferghana // ERPA International Journal of Research and Development. 2020. Vol. 5 (8). P. 60–64. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4917>
16. Yuldashev S.B. Early arab invasions of Fergana // «Евразийский Союз Ученых» научный журнал. – Москва, – 2020. – № 8 (77/4). – P. 31–35.



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00296.7**

## SOME COMMENTS ON THE CULTURAL LIFE OF FERGANA DURING THE REIGN OF AMIRTEMUR AND THE TEMURIDS

**Bahriddin Ahmedovich Usmonov\***

\*DSC, Associate Professor,  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: bahriddintemur@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The article examines the life and creative activity of artists who worked in the Fergana Valley during the reign of Amir Temur and the Temurids. The main focus is on the analysis of information about individuals engaged in literature and art, representatives of science, religious scholars in the presence of different professions, based on primary historical sources.*

**KEYWORDS:** Amir Hasanyaqubbek, Ali Darveshbek, Khojakalonbek, Khojamula Sadr, Ibrahim Joniy, Muhammad Munirmargilani, Khoja Yusuf Andijani, Zahiriddin Muhammad Babur, Mirzohaydar, Literature, Art, Calligraphy, Madrasa, Teacher, Fergana, Andijan, Margilan.

### INTRODUCTION

The period of Amir Temur and the Temurids is a period of rapid development of science, culture and art in Central Asia. The scientific literature mentions the successful work of representatives of various fields living in Samarkand and Herat in the fields of science, culture and art [1: 225; 2:10]. During this period, the rapid development of music, as well as various fields of art, was reflected in a number of scientific studies [3: 227 - 230; 4: 180-184; 5: 378-414; 6: 171-175; 7: 158-161.].

Similar processes have taken place in the Fergana Valley and a number of results have been achieved. Some research has been done on artists, scientists, writers and artists engaged in various fields in the valley, as well as religious scholars who grew up in Fergana. A. Kayumov's "Andijan literary environment in the time of Babur"; Khoja Yusuf Andijani "[8], N. Norkulov's "Excerpts from the history of culture of the Timurid period" [9], p. Jalilov's "Bobur's Fergana State" [10], B. Babadjanov's "Lutfallax Chusti" [11] and "Political activity of Sheikh Nakshbandi in Movaraunnahr (first half of the 16th century)" [12], These include M. Inomkhanov's "Mavlono Lutfulloh Chustiy" [27] and E. Zoirov's "Makhdumi A'zam" researches [13].

In studying this issue, we consider the “Boburnoma” [14] by Zahiriddin Muhammad Babur, the “History of Rashidi” by Mirzo Muhammad Haydar [15], the “Muzakkiriahbob” by HasankhojaKhojaNisari [16] and the “MawlanaLutfullahManoqibi” by Muhammad Mufti Ahangaran [17], “Rare Events” by ZayniddinWasifi [18], “Habib us siyar” by Khandamir [19], “Khulasatul-Akhbor” [20].

## METHODOLOGY

The issues studied in the article are analyzed based on primary historical sources. The evaluation of the artists' activities took into account the prevailing socio-political situation and the traditions that prevailed in cultural life at that time. The opinions and comments expressed by the researchers were compared with data from historical sources.

## III. DISCUSSION

In the cities of Samarkand and Herat, which were the major centers of Amir Temur and the Temurids, there are many reports of success in various fields of science, culture and art. This process can be traced back to the history of the Fergana Valley. In particular, Amir Hasan Yaqubbek, who served in the palace of Mirzo Umarshaikh, and later in the government of Mirzo Babur in 1494 rose to the level of owner (here Amirul Umuro, the chief amir) became famous for his poems. Mirzo Babur said about him - “Another was Hasan Yaqubbek. He was a small-souled, good-natured man” [14]. The Boburnoma also contains his Persian verse. This Persian verse was translated into Uzbek by Talib Nasir. [21:15]. A. Kayumov says that Amir Hasan Yaqubbek was a brave and courageous military man, famous for his poems [8: 6]. It is also mentioned in the Baburnama that Ali Darwish, one of the emirs of Mirza Umarshaikh, was a poet [14:17].

Khoja Kalonbek, one of the emirs who served in the palace of Mirzo Babur, also became famous as one of the great poets of his time. In the commentary of Polatjon domullo Kayyumov about Khoja Kalonbek, he said, “This man is originally from Fergana and is from Andijan. He was from the Turkic-Chigatay people. ... Muhammad Zahiriddin was one of the emirs of Babur, one of the rijals of Ayo. He served as governor and emir in Kabul and Kandahar. Mostly married in Kabul. He died in it. There are Turkish and Persian poems” [8:15]. Mirzo Haydar confirms the information about the fact that Khoja Kalonbek in the commentary of Polatjon Domullo is from Andijan in his work “Historical Rashidi”. According to him, Khoja Kalonbek's father, Mawlana Muhammad Sadr, was one of the pillars of the kingdom and religion during the reign of Mirza Umarshaikh. Mirzo Haydar also highly appreciates the services of Khoja Kalonbek in the formation of the Baburid state and describes him as a scholar, a man of good character and courage [15: 583-587].

HasanKhojaNisari, in his memoirs, cites examples of KhojaKalonbek's verses written in Persian and Turkish, noting that after his return from India, he worked in Kabul, Ghazni and Kandahar, and had many beautiful poems [16: 120]. The “Boburnoma” also contains information about the activities of KhojaKalonbek in the civil service, as well as poetic correspondence between MirzoBobur and KhojaKalonbek [14: 271-272].

Ibrahim Jani, one of the emirs who served under Mirza Babur, is also mentioned in the tazkirs as a poet. According to Hasankhoja Nisari, Ibrahim Jani was offended by Mirza Babur's attention to the people of Andijan and decided to go to Herat. His Turkish verse, written in resentment of Mirza Babur, is quoted in the source [16: 102-103]. Mirza Babur, on the other hand, pushed him



back and increased his prestige. Although the Boburnoma also mentions an amir named Ibrahim Joni, there is no information about his poetry or his inclination towards poetry. In the battle of Saripul with Shaibanikhan in 1501, Ibrahim Jani entered the battle as one of the commanders of Mirza Babur's army in the stormy part and died in this clash [14: 80-81]. It should be noted that it is impossible to agree with S. Jalilov's opinion that Ibrahim Joni is from Andijan. First, we did not find any information in the sources that he was from Andijan. Secondly, the story of the poet's decision to go to Herat in resentment of Mirza Babur also testifies to this.

Historical sources contain information about artists who worked in various fields of art. Such people were also among the palace officials. Mirza Babur noted that one of his father's emirs, Amir Khoja Husseinbek, was a good singer [14:15].

One of the great representatives of the musical art of this period is Khoja Yusuf Andijani. A. Kayumov noted that he was born in Andijan in a high-class family and moved to Herat in his youth [8:25]. Mirzo Babur also said, "Yusuf Khojakim is famous in music. He is from Andijan" [14: 6]. Hoja Yusuf, who became a student of Master Shadi in Herat, later grew up to be a famous musician, composer, poet and scholar, and served under Boysungur Mirza and Abulqasim Babur. N. According to Norkulov, referring to Alisher Navoi, Baysungur and Ibrahim competed for the position of Khoja Yusuf Andijani, who was considered "unique in seven climates" [9:44]. Mirza Boysungur managed to keep him in his palace. It is known that Khoja Yusuf Andijani created more than 360 musical works [8:26]. It should be noted that M., who studied the history of culture of this period. Kadyrov mistakenly called Khoja Yusuf Andijan as his music teacher Khoja Yusuf Burhon, who taught Alisher Navoi [22:63; 23: 99-105; 24: 116-121].

A. Kayumov's pamphlet Khoja Yusuf Andijani mentions the composer Maqsud Andijani, who first served at the palace of Sultan Hussein Boykaro in Herat, and later, like other artists, moved to Bukhara after the conquest of Herat by Shaibanikhan. Information about his life is almost non-existent in the sources. According to A. Kayumov's "Musical treatise", Maqsud Andijani composed "Tarona", "Amal", "Peshrov", "Savt" melodies and these melodies were sung with Jami's ghazals. He is also known to have written good poems. Maqsud Andijan returned to Herat in the last years of his life and died there [8:18].

According to M. Rakhmonov, referring to Abdurauf Fitrat, the poet Mavlono Yusuf Badii was a music teacher of Hussein Boykaro [25:15]. While enumerating the artists of the Timurid period, the author mentions the name of Abdulkadir Margilani among them. Unfortunately, we could not find any information about this in the sources. In our opinion, M. Rakhmonov may have misunderstood the famous musician, author of a number of musical works Abdulkadir Marogi, who served here in the palace of Amir Temur, Khalil Sultan and Mirzo Shahrukh, as Margilani [4: 180-183]. Mirza Haydar also gives information about talented musicians such as Mavlono Huluqi and Gadoyberdi, who lived in Andijan before the establishment of Shaybanid rule in the Fergana Valley and then moved to Kabul [15: 299].

During the reign of Amir Temur and the Timurids, Herat and Samarkand were major centers of calligraphy. Famous calligraphers of their time lived and worked in these cities [3: 219-227; 4: 171-173; 5: 308-317; 6: 160-165]. The development of calligraphy in the central cities had a positive effect on the provinces. We can see this in the example of the Fergana Valley. Sources also provide some information about calligraphers operating in the valley.

Mirza Babur noted that Amir Ali Darveshbek was engaged in the art of calligraphy and wrote the Nasta'liq letter very beautifully [14:16]. When it comes to calligraphy, Mawlana Huluqi can also be mentioned. Mirza Haydar describes him as a very beautiful calligrapher of Nasta'liq script [15: 229]. A. Qayumov informs that Khoja Mullo Sadr was one of the best calligraphers of his time [8: 6]. From the above information, it can be seen that most of them were other professionals and had additional training in calligraphy. From this it is clear that calligraphy as a separate field was not widely developed in the scientific and literary environment of Fergana.

Among the emirs who served in the palace of Mirza Umarshaikh and Mirza Babur were those who were engaged in science. One of them is Hoja Mullo Sadr, the brother of Hoja Kalonbek mentioned above. Mirza Babur describes him as a person who knew the dictionary and the essay well: "Khojagi Mullo Sadr was the great brother of Khoja Kalon ... He was a very good young man. My father was obedient and sealed. He was fan of knowledge. He knew the dictionary a lot, and his writing was good "[14:39]. A. Based on this information, Qayumov also mentions Khoja Mullo Sadr as one of the well-known scholars and nobles of Andijan [8: 6].

One of such people is Mavlono Munir Marginoni, who found the date of birth of Zahiriddin Muhammad Babur in the words "Shashi muharram" (the sixth day of the month of Muharram). The historian Mirzo Haydar states that he was one of the scholars close to Mirzo Ulugbek [15: 212]. There is no other information about him in the sources. From the above information, we can assume that Mavlono Munir was born in or around Margilan, studied in Samarkand and conducted research there, and in the last years of his life he served in the palace of Mirzo Umarshaikh.

Mirza Haydar also gives information about Mevlana Huluqi. He was mentioned in the group of people who secretly left Andijan with Sultan Saidkhan and went to Kabul. Mirza Haydar mentions Mawlana Huluqi as a scholar, a master calligrapher in Nasta'liq script, a good poet and a musicologist [15: 229].

Among those who traveled with Mawlana Huluqi, Mawlana Yusuf Kashgari, who was described as an expert in all fields and worked as a muhtasib in Andijan, was also mentioned [15: 229].

The names of several scholars and scientist of the Timurid period, who lived and worked in the Fergana Valley, are mentioned in historical sources. One of them was the teacher Mevlana Shah Hussein Chorkuhi [17: 9], who lived in Margilan in the second half of the 15th century and the first half of the 15th century [17: 24-30]. According to Mawlana Lutfulloh Manoqibi, he previously studied at Samarkand madrassas and returned to Margilan to teach science in his hometown. Mawlana Lutfullo ibn Fathullo Chusti was his student and studied in Margilan for two years under Mawlana Shah Hussein before leaving for Samarkand to study. It is noted that he has mentored more than a thousand students during his career [17:28]. Mawlana Shah Hussein held a high position and prestige in the society and overturned several decisions of the mayor of Margilan that caused public discontent [17: 27-28].

Jalilov said that one of the ancient madrassas in Andijan was named after Shah Hussein. emphasizes the existence of [10: 118].The author considers Mawlana Shah Hussein to be the same person as Mawlana Kamoliddin Shah Hussein, who lived and worked in Khorasan, and quotes information about Kamoliddin Shah Hussein from Zayniddin Wasifi's Badoeul' Vaqoe '. S. According to Jalilov, when Mawlana Kamoliddin Shah Hussein Mirza Umarshaykh was sent to rule Fergana, he was sent to Andijan by Mirza Sultan Abu Sa'id in the ranks of his followers

[10: 118-119]. But analysis of the data in the sources shows that they are individuals [18: 184-190; 19: 661, 1111; 20: 75-76; 26: 74].

One of the scholars who worked in the XV-XVI centuries was Mawlana Lutfullo ibn Fathullo Chusti. According to the scientific literature, the works of the scientist, who lived in 1485-1571, have not been preserved [11: 65-66]. His life, activity and scientific views are told in the 15th century Mawlana Mir Muhammad al-Mufti Tashkent's Manoqibi Mawlana Lutfullo ibn Fathullo. Mavloni Lutfulloh, who first studied at a school in Chodak and then at a madrasah in Margilan, later studied in Samarkand [17: 3-21, 47-125]. Formed as a great scholar and religious figure, Mawlana Chusti gained great prestige in Movarounnahr during the Shaybanid period. S. Jalilov also gave information about the linguist Abul Hasan Nasr Margilani. This 15th-century scholar is the author of Mahosimal Kalam and Badai ul-Nizam (The Beauty of Speech and Its Wonders) on the issues of art and speech culture [10: 129].

Another great scholar who grew up in Fergana during the Timurid period was Sayyid Ahmad ibn Mawlana Jalaliddin Qasani. The scholar, better known as Makhdumi Azam, was born in 1461 in the city of Kasan in the Fergana Valley. Makhdumi Azam, who was educated by scholars such as Mir Sayyid Ali and Mawlana Muhammad Qazi, lived in the Fergana Valley until 1514 and was engaged in scientific and creative activities. It is known that Sayyid Ahmad Qasani, who moved to Miyankol at the suggestion of Janibek Sultan, wrote about 30 works. He was also the last ruler of the Timurid state in Fergana and Movarounnahr, and the piri of Zahiriddin Muhammad Babur, the founder of the Baburi state. Makhdumi Azam died in 1542 [12; 13].

#### IV. RESULT AND CONCLUSION

In conclusion, it can be said that the high development of science and culture in the major cultural centers of the Timurid Empire had a positive impact on the cultural life of the Fergana Valley and led to the formation of a unique scientific and literary environment. Khoja Yusuf made a significant contribution to the development of Andijan music. Abul Hasan Nasr Margilani, Sayyid Ahmad ibn Mawlana Jalaliddin Qasani, Mawlana Munir Marginani, Lutfullo ibn Fathullo Chusti, Khoja Mullo Sadr, Ali Darveshbek, Mawlana Huluqi, Gadoyberdi, etc. determines

#### REFERENCES

1. Bartold V.V. The world of Ali-Shir and political life. Works, Vol.2, Part 2. - M., 1964. - P. 199-262.
2. G'anieva S. Alisher Navoi (life and work). - T., 1962. - 84 p.
3. History of Temur and Ulugbek period / Editor-in-chief academician A. Askarov - T., 1996. - 265 p.
4. Amir Temur in world history / Responsible editor H. Karomatov. Completed and revised second edition - T., 2001. - 304 p.
5. History of Uzbekistan. The era of Amir Temur and the Timurids. / Resp. Editors: E.V. Rtveladze, D.A. Alimova.-T.: Fan, 2017. - 568 p.
6. Yusupova D.Yu. The Life and Works of Hondamir - T.: Fan, 2006. - 326 p.
7. Ibrohimov O. Amir Temur and music. // The role of the development of science and culture in world civilization during the reign of Amir Temur and the Timurids. Materials of the

- Republican scientific-practical conference. State Museum of Timurid History. Tashkent - April 9, 2016. Book 9. – T: «MASHUR-PRESS», 2017. – P. 158-161.
8. 8. Qayumov A. Andijan literary environment in the time of Babur; Khoja Yusuf Andijani – T.: MUMTOZ SO'Z, 2009.
  9. Norqulov N. Excerpts from the history of culture of the Timurid period. – Urgench, 1996. – 127 p.
  10. Jalilov S. Bobur's Fergana state – T.: ФАН, 1995. – 144 p.
  11. Babadjonov B. Lutfullah Chusti // Islam on the territory of the former Russian Empire. Encyclopedic Dictionary. Issue 1. Moscow, 1988. – P. 65-66.
  12. Babadjonov B. Political activity of the Naqshbandiyya shaikhs in Maverannahr (the first half of the 16th century) дисс... канд. ист. наук. – Ташкент: ИБ АН РУз, 1996. – 171 p.
  13. Zoirov E. Makhdumi Azam. – T.: «ABU MATBUOT-RONSALT», 2011. – 28 p.
  14. Zaridiriddin Muhammad Bobur. Boburnoma / Prepared by P. Shamshiev – T., 1989. – 368 p.
  15. Mirza Muhammad Haydar. Tarikh-i Rashidi / Introduction, translated from Persian by A. Urunbaev, R.P. Jalilova, L.M. Epifanova, notes and pointers by R.P. Jalilova and L.M. Epifanova – T.: Fan, 1996. – 727 p.
  16. Nisoriy, Hasankhoja. Talk to you soon and keep up the good content. / Translator and author of the foreword and comments Ismail Bekjon. – T., 1993. – 343 p.
  17. Muhammad Mufti Ahangarani. Mawlana Lutfulloh Manaqibi / Translated from Persian by Abdullohkhoja Marufkhoja ogli and Shuhrat Sirojiddinov – T., 2002. – 142 p.
  18. Wasifi, Zayniddin Mahmud. Badoe'ul vaqoe' - Rare events. / N. from Persia. Norkulov's translation. – T.: Gafur Gulom, 1979. – 216 p.
  19. Khandamir Ghiyosiddin bin Humomiddin. Character of greatness: Chapters about the life of Zahiriddin Muhammad Babur in the book "Habib us-sig'ar fi akhbori afrodi bashar". / Persian translation, introduction and commentary by I. Bekjonov. – T.: "Sharq", 2011. – 304 p.
  20. Xondamir. From Khulasat ul-Akhbar. / B. from Persian. Ahmedov's translation. // In memory of Navoi contemporaries. Collection / Compiled by B. Ahmedov. – T.: Gafur Gulom, 1985. – P. 58-79.
  21. Tolib Nosir. Translation of Persian poems in "Boburnoma". - Fergana: "Fergana", 2018.
  22. Qodirov M. Bobur nafosati. // Culture and art in the time of Amir Temur and Temurids. – T.: Gafur Gulom, 1996. – P. 45-87.
  23. Sultonov O' Sources of Timurid Art (Alisher Navoi, Babur and Mirzo Haydar). // Cultural monuments of the Timurid period. Proceedings of the Republican scientific conference "Sources on the history of the Temurids: problems, comments." T., State Museum of the History of the Temurids, October 18, 2002. Book 1 – T., 2003. – P. 99-105.
  24. Oripov Z. Alisher Navoi and Uzbek classical music. // The role of the development of science and culture in world civilization during the reign of Amir Temur and the Temurids. Materials of the Republican scientific-practical conference. State Museum of the History of

- the Timurids. Tashkent - April 9, 2016. Book 9.– T: «MASHUR-PRESS», 2017. – P. 116-121.
25. Rahmonov M. A look at the art of Timur and the Timurids. // Culture and art in the time of Amir Temur and Timurids. – T: Gafur Gulom, 1996. – P. 3-18.
  26. Alisher Navoi. Works. 15 volumes. T. 12. Majolisun-nafois. Prepared by S. G'anieva.– T.: Gafur Gulom, 1966. – 216 p.
  27. Inomxonov M. Mawlana Lutfullah Chustiy // "Lessons of Imam Bukhari", 2000. Number 2.– P. 116-118.
  28. Usmonov B.A. On the dates of the military clashes between Sultan Ahmad mirza and Umarshaikhmirza. Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research. Volume – 9, Issue – 5, May, 2020. – P. 397-404. DOI:<https://10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00187.1>
  29. Usmonov B. Ferghana in the Period of Amir Temur's Struggle for power (1360-1370). International Journal of Innovative Technology and Exploring Engineering (IJITEE). Volume – 9, Issue – 1, November 2019. – P. 3180-3187. DOI:<https://10.35940/ijitee.A9155119119>
  30. Usmonov B. Inclusion Of The Fergana Valley Into The State Of Amir Timur. History Research Journal. Vol-5-Issue-5-September-October-2019. – P. 1154-1158.
  31. Usmonov B.A. Fergana Ulus in the state of Amir Temur// «Bulletin of IICAS» № 28. 2018. – p. 63-82.
  32. Usmonov B. A. Administrative structure of Ferghana on the eve and beginning of Amir Temur's reigning // Euroasian Union of Scientists. International scientific-research journal. №3(60). 2019. Volume 8. – P. 40-43. DOI:<https://10.31618/ESU.2413-9335.2019.8.60.40-43>
  33. Yuldashev S.B. Ferghana in the VII century: It's development as a powerful state and its collapse // History Reseach Journal. 2019 vol. 5. Issue 6. – P. 2952–2964.
  34. Yuldashev S.B. Samanids of Ferghana // International journal for social studies. 2020. vol. 6. Issue 01. – P. 120–135.
  35. Yuldashev S.B. The impact of the Aksu battle on Ferghana // ERPA International Journal of Research and Development. 2020. Vol. 5 (8). P. 60–64. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4917>
  36. Yuldashev S.B. Early arab invasions of Fergana // «Евразийский Союз Ученых» научный журнал. – Москва, – 2020. – № 8 (77/4). – P. 31–35.





DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00297.9**

## MELOYDOGINOSIS ON VEGETABLE CROPS IN SURKHANDARYA REGION

**Eshnazarov K\***

\*Termez State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article provides information on the distribution, harmfulness, symptoms and influence of the development of melodynnosis on vegetable crops of the Surkhandarya region of Uzbekistan. The actual yield was also 3 times lower than the biological yield and the same as the calculated one. The data we have obtained show that there are still a lot of unharvested products on the tomato plantations on the collective farm due to various technical and economic reasons. Thus, a survey of vegetable crops on farms and in the private sector showed the presence of a large number of foci of melodynnosis on tomato and cucumber crops.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Phytonematodes, Meloidynosis, Parasite, Root Nematodes, Distribution, Infection, Harmfulness, Tomato, Vegetable Crops.*

### INTRODUCTION

Most of the nematodes are free-living animals living in aquatic and terrestrial cenoses, others have adapted to parasitizing in plants, animals and humans. Among the pests and diseases of plants, one of the main places is occupied by phytonematodes, which cause enormous economic damage to agriculture, expressed in a significant decrease in yield. Among the most dangerous diseases of vegetable crops is melodynnosis caused by root gall nematodes. Especially when developing a system for protecting vegetable crops from parasitic yields, it is necessary to determine attention to root gall nematodes.

### MATERIAL AND METHODS

To clarify the phytohelminthological status, studies were carried out in agricultural farms of the Surkhandarya region. To identify phytonematodes, the selection of soil and plant samples was carried out by the route method [2,5].

To isolate nematodes from soil and plant organs, a modified Berman funnel method was used and fixed with a 4% formalin solution. Enlightenment of nematodes was carried out in a mixture

of glycerol with alcohol (3.5), and permanent preparations on glycerol were prepared for the office processing of the material according to the Seinhorst method [7].

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

As a result of experimental work and a survey of tomato fields in the farms of the Surkhandarya region, it was found that meloidynosis on tomato is common in all surveyed farms. Southern, cotton, peanut and Javanese root knot nematodes in mixed populations have caused tomato meloidynosis, but Javanese root knot nematodes are more widespread among them. Of the surveyed 620 hectares of tomato crops, 98.4% of the area was affected by meloidynosis, everywhere meloidynosis had an epiphytotic character, since the development of phytohelminthiasis reached 94-98% of the number of tomato plants examined, i.e., their plantings were affected to the maximum extent. The affected plants were characterized by the death of roots, accompanied by the gradual death of the entire plant. Symptoms of the disease began to appear as early as 20-30 days after planting. On heavily affected fields, the tomato yield was low and amounted to no more than 1-2 t / ha.

To study the influence of the development of meloidoginosis on vegetable crops, in particular, on the yield of tomato plants of the Volgogradskiy 5/95 variety in field conditions, phenological observations and counts were carried out in vegetable farms. The experiment was carried out in a hospital on a specially selected mixed population of four species of root nematodes: *M. incognita*, *M. asrita*, *M. arenaria*, *M. javaniña*. The initial invasive beginning was 1800 larvae of root-knot nematodes / 100 cm<sup>3</sup> of soil. On a plot of 1 hectare, the productivity of tomato plants was carried out. On the field, 10 plants were selected with varying degrees of affection by meloidinosis from 0 to 5 points on a five-point scale [4].

Studying the productivity of tomato plants in experimental fields, it was found that the infestation of plants by root gall nematodes significantly influenced the main elements of their productivity. The average height of the affected plants was less by 32.8%, the weight of one plant - by 78.2% compared to the control.

Phenological observations carried out during the growing season showed that there was a significant decrease in the density of plants in the invasive field. By the end of the growing season, 2.3 plants were found to have died from meloidynosis. When carrying out the calculated productivity of tomato (productivity of one plant multiplied by the number of remaining plants per hectare), biological (productivity from 1m<sup>2</sup> per 1ha) and actual (on the farm) on the experimental field and in the control, it was found that the actual yield ( i.e., the average tomato yield on the farm) turned out to be 3 times lower than the biological one and 5 times less than the calculated one in the experiment - in a field with a very low degree of infestation, which was used as a control option. The actual yield was also 3 times lower than the biological yield and the same as the calculated one. The data we have obtained show that there are still a lot of unharvested products on the tomato plantations on the collective farm due to various technical and economic reasons. However, even with this level of farming, it is clearly seen that the yield losses from meloidynosis are very significant and amount to no less than 57-68%.

To determine the shortage of tomato harvest, depending on the degree of damage to plants by meloidynosis, a survey was carried out on an experimental field with tomato planting on the collective farm "Namuna" of the Termez district of the Surkhandarya region.

On the field, 10 plants were selected with varying degrees of affection by meloidinosis from 0 to 5 points on a five-point scale according to the method [4,5].

Fruits from each plant were weighed and their productivity was determined. The data obtained were calculated by regressive analysis, which showed a linear relationship between the score of plant damage by meloidynosis and loss of yield ( $r = 0.094$ ) and determined by the equation of the type  $Y = VZh + a$ . The loss of tomato yield, depending on the degree of defeat by meloidinosis, was determined by the formula:  $Y = 16.86x + 10.98$ , where:  $Y$  = yield loss (%);  $x$  = the score of the root system of a tomato with meloiddynosis.

Thus, as a result of tomato root-knot nematodes, the yield decreased by more than 2–3 times and the product quality deteriorated significantly. Our results confirm the literature data on the high harmfulness of root-knot nematodes on tomato and other vegetable crops that are host plants.

On vegetable plantations, meloidinosis often manifests itself in the form of foci of a round or oblong shape. In the center of the foci, we observed dead or undersized plants, which differ from healthy and weakly affected plants in the color of their foliage. At the end of the growing season, the foci merged and the entire plantation was severely affected by meloiddynosis.

With meloidynosis of vegetable crops, characteristic symptoms were observed: lagging in growth and development, a decrease in size, in the number of leaves, stems, flowers, dwarfism, leaf chlorosis, wilting between waterings, premature ripening of fruits, small fruit and a decrease in the palatability of fruits. When plants are severely affected by meloiddynosis (4-5 points), leaves and stems wither and dry out, starting from the lower tiers of plants; from the middle of the growing season, mass death of plants was observed.

However, on plants in the soil weakly infected with root gall nematodes, the symptoms of meloidginosis on the aboveground plant organs at the beginning of the growing season, and sometimes even until the end of the growing season, were invisible. In this regard, the assessment of the infestation of plants by meloiddynosis only by external signs is insufficient. Therefore, gall formation on the root system of plants should also be determined.

We observed galls in the form of thickenings of swellings and tumors on the roots of plants affected by meloidinosis during careful digging (in the roots of the affected plants); the size of galls varied from a few millimeters to several (1-2) centimeters.

Under favorable conditions for gall nematodes (in summer at a temperature of 28-300 C, with watering and sufficient soil moisture. On sandy loam soil), galls on the roots of plants were formed 15-20 days after the emergence of seedlings on plantings of tomato and cucumber.

In vegetable crops affected by meloidynosis, the length and number of roots decreased; at a later stage of the disease, the roots rotted due to infection with concomitant parasitic organisms - fungi and bacteria, which led to the necrosis of the root tissue, partial and then complete death of the root system. In the roots of plants, it is difficult for water and nutrients from the soil to enter the aboveground part of the affected plants. With the onset of high air temperatures (40-450 C), premature wilting of leaves was observed due to lack of moisture and often the death of the plant.

When the main root of tomato and cucumber was damaged by gall nematodes, its tip died off, as a result, the root did not penetrate into deeper layers of the soil, which did not allow plants to use the necessary nutrients and water from deeper layers of the soil horizon. Plants affected by root

gall nematodes were fed by the formation of numerous lateral or adventitious roots, but on which galls soon developed and were found. In the foci of a strong defeat of tomato and cucumber plants with meloidinosis, soon after planting or sowing, they were completely covered with galls and sinhallas.

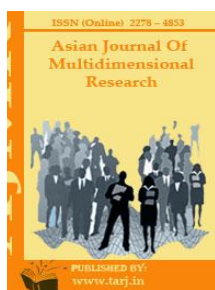
It is necessary to emphasize that the main problem is the development, integrated methods of control of root gall nematodes, in the fight against melodynnosis in the conditions of the Surkhandarya region, methods of solarization [3] and biological methods of control using parasitic fungi and bacteria were very effective [1,6].

## CONCLUSION

Thus, a survey of vegetable crops on farms and in the private sector showed the presence of a large number of foci of melodynnosis on tomato and cucumber crops. Numerous galls and sinhallas in the form of thickenings, swellings, tumors and tubercles were found on the plants affected by meloidoginosis; on the aboveground organs of plants - a lag in growth and development, a decrease in the size and number of leaves, stems, flowers, dwarfism, leaf chlorosis, wilting between waterings.

## REFERENCES

1. Borisov B. A., Konovalova G. N., Subbotin S. A., Eshnazarov K. Promising direction of biological control of nematodes // J. Plant protection, - Moscow, 1992. -No. 7-C. 21-22.
2. Kiryanova E.S., Krall E.L. Plant parasitic nematodes and control measures. -L.: Nauka, 1971 T.I.-524 p.
3. Khurramov Sh. Kh. Solarization is an effective and promising method of fighting rootworm nematodes // April 4-6, 1989. Scientific. Conf Helminthology today: problems and prospects. - Moscow, 1989 t-2-S. 155-156.
4. Khurramov Sh. Kh., Shesteperov AA, Khaliknazarov B. Guidelines for the identification, registration of root-knot nematodes and measures to combat them on vegetables, melons and gourds. - Tashkent. 1988. -19 p.
5. Khurramov Sh. Kh., Eshnazarov K., KhurramovA.Sh. Phytohelminthology. Termiz - 2020.180 S.
6. Eshnazarov K. Parasitic nematodes of vegetable crops and measures to combat rootworm nematodes in the Surkhandarya region: Author's abstract. Cand. biol. Science. -Tashkent, 1995.
7. Seinhorst J. W A rapid method for the transfer of nematodes from fixative to anhydrous glycerin // Nematologica, 1959. – V.4. № 1.-P.67-69.



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00298.0**

## LINGUISTIC COMBINATORY PROCESSES “ASSIMILATION” AND “BORROWING” AS A BASIS FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF MODERN ENGLISH TERMINOLOGY

**Denis Bakhtiyorovich Sadullaev\***

\*English Chair,  
Bukhara State Medical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: duncan.sllv.1992@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*The article is devoted to the study and scientific description of the semantic features of foreign terms of the English-language origin in the modern Russian language. There are three main groups in terms of the degree of semantic development of borrowed lexemes that have entered modern Russian in the contemporary times. By the material of publicistic literature, Internet publications, explanatory, foreign and etymological dictionaries, an attempt is made to analyze the mechanisms of reception and adaptation of the English-language terminology. The semantic changes of Anglicisms leasing, detector, monitoring are investigated.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Terms, Foreign Vocabulary; Semantic Structure; Anglicisms; Prototype; Loan Words.*

### INTRODUCTION

The modern Russian language is undergoing significant changes as a result of the technical and technological development of our society. According to Yu. S. Maslov, the common basis for all borrowing processes is the interaction between peoples, between the respective cultures, economic, political, everyday, cultural contacts between people speaking different languages [9, p. 256-267]. The development of international contacts enhances the process of migration of foreign words and terms into the modern literary language, where the role of the English language is significant. In terms of content, there are trends such as the processes of narrowing and expanding the semantic volume of the new formation. With the expansion of the semantic volume of the term, a new meaning is formed on the basis of the receptor language. The English terms are borrowed by the Russian language, the content structure is expanded, refined over time, then these once new terms move from the professional cluster to the common sphere. The degree of adaptation of a foreign-language terminological borrowing can be assessed by the



following criteria: semantic independence of a foreign-language word, word-formation productivity, semantic derivation. Foreign terminological vocabulary passes into Russian with the meanings of the source language, then new specific conceptual fields are formed in the receptor language, but the lexicographic fixation of the meaning of the prototype and correlate does not coincide. The subject of research in this article is the vocabulary of English origin of the latest period, as well as terms that previously entered the Russian terminological sphere, but received a new semantic connotation. Considering that for some foreign language terms English was an intermediary language, it should be determined that in this article the term "vocabulary of English origin" means words borrowed directly from the English language.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

Recently, new borrowings have appeared in speech. The mastery of new words is observed in almost all spheres of human life. The term leasing (from the English leasing, formed from the verb to lease (to rent)) has entered our everyday language [6, p. 435], a product of direct borrowing, which is often found today in the media and literature due to the relevance of its use among ordinary people: "Let us remind you that a municipal enterprise acquires buses at its own expense in leasing" [1]. "Since October 25, within the framework of the state program of concessional leasing of motor vehicles, it has become possible to acquire not only commercial equipment, but also cars" [7]. It should be emphasized that this term was known to specialists before [13, p. 68]. According to the English explanatory dictionary in the distant past, the term leasing had an absolute homonym (spelling and pronunciation are completely the same) in the meaning: 1. The act of lying (action aimed at deliberately providing incorrect information); 2. A lie; a falsehood [16]. In Old English (450-1066), the word leasing from the Indo-European root leu- meant: to loosen (to relax), divide (to divide) [20, p. 627-631]. In modern English, the term leasing is 'the process of giving or taking out a lease' [Ibidem]. At the initial stage in the economic sphere in the semantics of the term leasing there was a seme "car rental". According to the dictionary of economic terms, 'long-term lease of machinery and equipment, vehicles, industrial facilities, etc.' [12, p. 80]. Later this term underwent semantic changes and a semantic shift occurred. Under Englishism leasing in modern Russian means 'a type of financial services, a form of lending when purchasing fixed assets by enterprises or very expensive goods by individuals' [8]. The main layer of borrowed words is made up of words that have entered the technical field without any change: the detector from the English noun detector, once borrowed from the Latin 'revealing, detecting' [14]. In the English language, according to the explanatory dictionary, the following meaning of the word detector is recorded: 'One that detects, especially a mechanical, electrical, or chemical device that automatically identifies and records or registers a stimulus, such as an environmental change in pressure or temperature, an electric signal, or radiation from a radioactive material (mechanical, electrical, chemical devices that detect changes in the investigated object) [15]. In the explanatory dictionary of the Russian language: detector [dete], -a, m. 1. In radio engineering: a device for converting electrical oscillations. 2. A physical device for detecting radioactive or thermal radiation, as well as various particles [2]. In the language, the word-formation productivity of Anglicism is gradually increasing. Anglicism detector undergoes a change in the form of the term, and new terms-phrases (composites) appear with it, while borrowing retains this 'detecting device'. Lie detector - 'a special device for checking the mental state of the interrogated, the test' [3]. This term was first used in the USA to designate an apparatus for objective registration of physiological indicators of GSR, EEG, tremor, etc. [5]. The development of new technologies has a great impact on the life of modern society. One of the urgent problems is the struggle of the state against various methods of fraud,

for example, the manufacture of counterfeit money. Previously, bank employees and cashiers checked the authenticity of banknotes "by eye", but with the increase in the amount of counterfeit money, the state faced the task of protecting the country's financial system from counterfeiters. There was a need for a device that determines the authenticity of bills. In the 80s of the XX century. in the USA the banknote detector was invented, which literally translated from English means 'banknote detector'. As this device became widely used in the professional 192 ISSN 1997-2911. No. 12 (78) 2017. Part 4 of the region, the previously borrowed term banknote detector has acquired a synonym for currency detector with a common semantic sense 'banknote authentication device'. The next example of expanding the semantic meaning of Anglicism is a detector - a motion detector 'a special function of a DVR that works when there is movement in its field of view' [4].

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

At the moment of borrowing, the semantic meanings of the foreign language borrowing and the prototype may coincide. However, over time, foreign language neologisms undergo all sorts of changes. [19, p. 128-136]. Let's highlight the following main semantic changes: 1. Reduction or narrowing of the semantic volume. 2. Expansion of the semantic volume. 3. Preservation of the semantic volume. Consider a reduction or narrowing of the semantic volume. According to the data presented in the Big Encyclopedic Dictionary, the foreign language word monitor has the following meanings: monitor 1) (from the Latin. Monitor - reminiscent, supervising) senior student, teacher assistant in so-called schools. mutual learning that existed in the UK, USA, France, Russia and other countries in the late. XVIII - early. XIX century; 2) in naval affairs - an artillery armored low-sided ship for fighting coastal artillery, destroying enemy ships and other targets. After World War II, the construction of monitors was discontinued; 3) in radio engineering - the same as a video monitoring device; 4) in programming - a part of a computer operating system that organizes the coordinated operation of several programs; 5) in computer technology - a display on which information is displayed on the screen of an electron-beam device [10]. LP Krysin in his explanatory dictionary defines the following meanings for borrowing a monitor: monitor, a, m. [Fr. monitor < eng. monitor < lat. monitor the one who reminds, warns, supervises]. 1. mor. A shallow-draft armored warship with strong artillery, designed for operations off the coast and rivers. 2. those. A device for monitoring the quality of a television image. 3. inf. Part of the computer: a device with a display, on the screen of which the information contained in the computer is displayed [6, p. 500]. The English explanatory dictionary contains the following meanings of the word monitor: 1. One that admonishes, cautions, or reminds, especially with respect to matters of conduct (that which warns, reminds); 2. A pupil who assists a teacher in routine duties (student assisting the teacher); 3. a. A usually electronic device used to record, regulate, or control a process or system (electronic device that regulates, monitors and fixes the process and system); b. A video display or speaker used in a production studio to check audio or video quality: The sound engineer detected a hiss on the monitor (video screen); c. (Computers) A device that accepts video signals from a computer and displays information on a screen; a video display (a device that receives video signals from computers or screens); 4. (Computers) A program that observes, supervises, or controls the activities of other programs; 5. An articulated device holding a rotating nozzle with which a jet of water is regulated, used in mining and firefighting (an articulated device containing a rotating nozzle with which water jets are regulated, used in the mining industry and firefighting); 6. a. A heavily ironclad warship of the 19th century with a low, flat deck and one or more gun turrets (a heavily armored ship of the 19th century with a low, flat deck and one or more gun turrets); b. A

modern warship designed for coastal bombardment (modern ship, designed for coastal bombardment) [17]. From the above comparative analysis of the borrowed word monitor and the prototype monitor, it follows that the term in the Russian language has narrowed the semantic field. Nowadays, the media often encounter Anglicism monitoring with the meaning of 'systematic observation, collection of the necessary information': years "[11]. The loan word monitoring is derived from the English noun monitor + the suffix ing. A common sense for Anglicisms is monitoring and monitoring is 'observation' [21, p. 590-598]. In Russian, the term monitoring is characterized by a semantic narrowing of the conceptual field in comparison with the monitoring prototype. Let's compare: monitoring, a, m. [Eng. monitoring <lat. - see monitor]. specialist. 1. Observation, assessment and forecast of the state of the environment in connection with human economic activities. 2. Systematic observation of some Mr. process in order to fix the compliance (or inconsistency) of the results of this process with the initial assumptions [6, p. 500]. Monitoring - 1. the act of being a monitor of something (observation of something); 2. (Mechanical Engineering) the act of observing or recording an engine or other device or its activity or performance ((mechanical engineering) observation or registration of an engine or some other device or its operability or performance); 3. (Broadcasting) the act of checking a radio or television broadcast or its technical quality ((broadcasting) checking radio / television broadcasting; checking its technical quality) [18].

## CONCLUSION

In modern Russian and English languages, a huge number of words of foreign origin are noted, especially in the media (VRN service, brand, bitcoin, anonymizer, screening, mining, console, terminal, fake news, hype, ringtone). Accordingly, non-systemic elements can leave the narrow professional sphere and move to the level of common words, which happened with the word monitoring. In this study, an attempt was made to analyze the lexico-semantic structure of the English prototype and foreign language lexeme in modern Russian. The emergence of new foreign linguistics 193 terms is an objective and natural process of the development of linguistic contacts. The modern process of simplifying the language through borrowed elements is aimed at the formation of short, fashionable and easy-to-use foreign lexical units. [22, p. 414-419]. Obviously, the huge influx of foreign words of English origin requires careful research.

## REFERENCES:

1. Glazunova N. In Volzhsky, new buses will come to routes No. 14 and 1 [Electronic resource]. URL: <https://www.volgograd.kp.ru/online/news/2917417> (date of access: 02.11.2017).
2. Detector [Electronic resource] // My dictionary. URL: <http://moyslovar.ru/slovari/vse/slovo/detector> (date of access: 12.09.2017).
3. Detector [Electronic resource] // Explanatory dictionary of the Russian language. URL: <https://www.vedu.ru/expdic/6879> (date of access: 05.09.2017).
4. Motion detector [Electronic resource]. URL: <http://advocam.ru/motion-detector.html> (date accessed: 04.10.2017).
5. Lie detector [Electronic resource] // Psychological dictionary. URL: <http://dedeve.narod.ru/slovar/5a23.htm> (date of access: 02.11.2017).
6. Krysin LP Explanatory dictionary of foreign words. M.: Eksmo, 2007. 944 p.

7. Cars have become available under the program of preferential leasing [Electronic resource]. URL: <https://russian.rt.com/russia/news/444942-lizing-avtomobil-rossiya> (date accessed: 02.11.2017).
8. Leasing [Electronic resource] // Wikipedia. URL: <https://ru.wikipedia.org/wiki/Leasing> (date accessed: 12.09.2017).
9. Maslov Yu. S. Introduction to linguistics: textbook. manual for philol. specialties high fur boots. M.: Higher. school, 1975.328 p.
10. Monitor [Electronic resource] // Big encyclopedic dictionary. URL: [http://enc-dic.com/enc\\_big/Monitor38039.html](http://enc-dic.com/enc_big/Monitor38039.html) (date accessed: 25.09.2017).
11. Olenin V. France will completely abandon gasoline and diesel engines by 2024 [Electronic resource]. URL: [https://life.ru/t/News/1024259/frantsiia\\_polnostiu\\_otkazhietsia\\_ot\\_bienzinovykh\\_i\\_dizelnykh\\_dvigateliei\\_k\\_2024\\_ghodu](https://life.ru/t/News/1024259/frantsiia_polnostiu_otkazhietsia_ot_bienzinovykh_i_dizelnykh_dvigateliei_k_2024_ghodu) (date accessed: 15.08.2017).
12. Dictionary of modern economic terms / comp. A. I. Bazyleva and others. Minsk: Intern. un-t "MITSO", 2012.176 p.
13. Yakhina RR, Ilduganova GM Features of modification of borrowings of English-language origin on the material of economic and financial terminology // Bulletin of Vyatka State University. 2017. No. 5. p. 67-70.
14. Detector [Electronic resource] // Dictionaries and encyclopedias on the Academician. URL: <https://translate.academic.ru/detector/la/ru/> (date of access: 12.09.2017).
15. Detector [Electronic resource] // The Free Dictionary by Farlex. URL: <https://www.thefreedictionary.com/Detector> (date accessed: 12.09.2017).
16. Leasing [Electronic resource] // The Free Dictionary by Farlex. URL: <https://www.thefreedictionary.com/Leasing> (date accessed: 12.09.2017).
17. Monitor [Electronic resource] // The Free Dictionary by Farlex. URL: <https://www.thefreedictionary.com/Monitor> (date accessed: 12.09.2017).
18. Monitoring [Electronic resource] // The Free Dictionary by Farlex. URL: <https://www.thefreedictionary.com/Monitoring> (date accessed: 12.09.2017).
19. Denis BakhtiyorovichSadullaev , *"problems of understanding philosophical text as a linguistic phenomenon"*, journalnx - a Multidisciplinary peer reviewed journal, volume 6, issue 6, issn : 2581-4230, page no. 128-136
20. Садуллаев, Д. Б. Philosophical understanding of terms and concepts by an author as an object of linguistic investigations / Д. Б. Садуллаев. — Текст : непосредственный // Молодой ученый. — 2020. — № 22 (312). — С. 627-631. — URL: <https://moluch.ru/archive/312/71010/>
21. Denis BakhtiyorovichSadullaev Interpretation of philosophical terms and concepts as an essential subject for linguistic researches of XIX-XX centuries, held in Russia and Europe // Academia: an International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. Vol 10, Issue 10, October 2020. p. 590-598.

**22.** Sadullaev D. B. (2020). Historical reality concepts. *ISJ Theoretical & Applied Science*, 04 (84), pp. 414- 419.

**23.** KhamidovKh.Kh., Ismatullayeva N.R., RasulovaZ.Kh., Karimova D.E. The Issues of Word Choice in Fiction Translation. *International Journal of Psychosocial Rehabilitation*, Vol. 24, Issue 04, 2020. - pp. 6660-6668. DOI: 10.37200/IJPR/V24I4/PR2020478





DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00299.2**

## CONTEMPORARY ECOLOGICAL EDUCATION: NATIONAL AND INTERNATIONAL EXPERIENCE

**Gayratjon Zokirovich Abdurakhmanov\***; **Shukurullo Yunusali oglu Kazakbaev\*\***;  
**Diyorbek Doniyorjon ogli Mukhtorov\*\*\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Department of Social Sciences,  
Fergana Polytechnic Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Master of chairs "Geography",  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Master of chairs "Geography",  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article examines the actual problem of environmental education of modern schoolchildren and students. The program for the implementation of environmental education and upbringing is presented, the main aspects of its implementation are revealed. Environmental education should become the lever that will ensure the transformation of the concept of sustainable development into a system of spiritual and professional attitudes of mankind.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Ecology, Education, Enlightenment, Upbringing, Eco-Culture, Ecological Education, Sustainable Development, Ecological Consciousness, UN, Ecological Culture.*

### INTRODUCTION

We live in an age of rapid and unprecedented planetary change. Indeed, many scientists believe that our growing consumption, as well as the increased demand for energy, land and water caused by it, is bringing closer the onset of a new geological era - the Anthropocene. This is the first time in Earth history that one species - Homo sapiens - has had such a profound impact on the planet. The changes caused by human activities are so massive that many scientists argue that we are entering a new geological era - the Anthropocene. Some of these changes are positive, some lead to negative consequences, but they are all interrelated. It is becoming increasingly

clear that the development and well-being of humankind depends on the health of natural systems, and we cannot continue to deplete resources without consequences [4].

Despite the adoption of international agreements such as the Convention on Biological Diversity, we are failing. Current goals and associated actions lead, at best, to a controlled reduction in species. Reversing the decline in natural resources and biodiversity is needed to meet plans to combat climate change and promote sustainable development [5, 8].

In addition to unsustainable agriculture and overexploitation of natural resources, invasive species pose a threat to biodiversity, the spread of which is largely driven by trade-related activities such as the transport of goods. Environmental pollution, such as agricultural waste, and damage from dam building, fires and mining, pose an additional threat. In order to raise the ecological awareness and ecological culture of the population, new teaching models should be introduced into education. The above shows that the issues of environmental education and the formation of environmental culture in Uzbekistan are an urgent task of both the education system and society as a whole [6, 7, 11].

To date, environmental education in state and non-state organizations is implemented on the basis of State educational standards of general education, from which it follows that environmental education should be carried out at all levels of general education through lesson and extracurricular activities within the framework of the main educational program of the organization, developed by it independently [10]. One of the most important tools for ensuring environmental protection, rational use of natural resources is raising awareness of all groups of the population through environmental education, contributing to the assimilation of a number of environmental and ethical norms, values, professional skills that are required to ensure sustainable development [8]. Within the framework of the National Strategy for Sustainable Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the most important priority is "training of personnel, organized as a continuous process that allows for effective management of human resources, involving the involvement of all citizens of Uzbekistan in the process of sustainable development" [1, 2, 9].

In Uzbekistan, environmental education is at the forefront of the education system, upbringing and the formation of a comprehensively developed personality. The education system itself, the family, and many public institutions of civil society are engaged in the formation of environmental culture. Dozens of environmental non-governmental non-profit organizations, including the Ecological Movement of Uzbekistan, have been created and are operating in the republic. One of the activities of non-governmental non-profit organizations is to carry out various kinds of events aimed at improving the environmental culture of the population.

In this direction, it is advisable to include the following topics in the composition of specific general professional and special disciplines: issues of general ecology; problems of rational use of resources; social and legal basis for the use of air, land, water, flora and fauna, landscape protection; introduction of innovative ideas in the field of environmental policy of Uzbekistan, international cooperation in the field of ecology and environmental protection, strengthening of environmental, socio-economic, political aspects.

Here I would like to note that in the countries of America and Europe they often talk about education for sustainable development - a concept close to the concept of environmental education, but broader, since it includes related environmental, economic and social problems. It is important to emphasize that in the 1990s, school environmental education in Russia followed

this path. In a number of countries, for example, Germany, Great Britain, Sweden, USA, Canada, the Netherlands, Denmark and some others, environmental education is realized through "immersion in nature": classes and games are held outside buildings, certain days and weeks are allocated for projects. The main idea is to awaken a holistic emotional perception of the surrounding nature [8].

The process of continuous education and upbringing has become a requirement of the current period, which includes a number of topical issues, the achievement of environmental knowledge, the formation of environmental culture, only after the development of the system of continuous environmental education can it be successfully implemented. For this, the educational - methodological base is an important factor in environmental education, harmoniously combined with the system of continuous education, constantly and effectively contributes to the purposeful and perfect growth of the environmental consciousness of the younger generation [1, 9].

By the decree of the Government of Uzbekistan in 2018, the "Concept of development of environmental education" was approved. The goal of the concept is to form the young generation of ecological knowledge, consciousness and culture, improve science in the field of ecology with the involvement of innovative technologies. The Ministry of Higher and Secondary Specialized Education of the Republic of Uzbekistan is working on training environmental specialists in a number of higher educational institutions. Environmental culture, as a decisive factor in balancing the relationship between society and nature, is becoming more and more relevant now. Environmental education and upbringing are of priority importance in this process, the purpose of which is the purposeful formation of deep and lasting environmental knowledge at all stages of life [1, 7, 8].

During the implementation of the Concept "On the approval of the concept for the development of environmental education in the Republic of Uzbekistan", the issues of environmental education and respect for the environment are integrated into the educational process at all levels of the country's education system. To effectively achieve the strategic goals of the Concept, the main areas of activity will be the integration of education for sustainable development (ESD) objectives into regulatory legal acts in the field of education, environmental protection and socio-economic development. The strategic objectives of ESD will be reflected in priority state programs aimed at improving the quality of all levels of education, expanding access to various forms of education, increasing the professional competence of scientific and pedagogical personnel and graduates of educational institutions.

In accordance with it, the Ministries of Public Education and Higher and Secondary Special Education have developed the Concept of Continuous Environmental Education and the State Standard of Continuous Environmental Education. The state standard for environmental education has been tested in several general education schools. However, the implementation of this standard has not yet been completed. In the majority of secondary schools of the republic there are no special subjects on ecology, environmental protection. Instead, environmental issues are taught as electives, or integrated into existing academic subjects - biology, chemistry, botany, zoology, geography, and others. In preschool institutions, work in this direction is not yet widely carried out [6, 7, 9].

The formation of an ecological culture, ecological awareness among the population, mainly among children, is a long and difficult process. The main condition in the formation of practical skills of environmentally conscious behavior is the behavior of adults, primarily teachers and

parents. In the event that a preschooler observes how elders take care of plants and animals, communicate with each other, behave thoughtfully in nature, he accumulates the appropriate emotional reactions of adults, forms of their behavior, includes this information in the structure of the personality and preserves it for life as the source database. For this reason, environmental education and upbringing should be conducted unobtrusively, without a touch of obligation, but always with pleasure and sincere interest, both for children and adults [7, 98 p.].

In addition to environmental education at school, children can get interesting information from extracurricular education - in circles, extracurricular activities, nature excursions, excursions to production facilities, excursions to scientific laboratories. The solution of environmental problems cannot be ensured by the efforts of only specialists - ecologists. Thus, the main areas of environmental education are: - training courses within school or university programs;

- Additional education - electives and circles and educational work;
- Methodical activity - publication of booklets, brochures, manuals;
- carrying out environmental actions, festivals and holidays;
- Ecological and educational tourism;
- Scientific and practical conferences and competitions on environmental issues;
- conducting scientific environmental research and expeditions;
- Environmental fees, children's and youth camps;
- Environmental films and programs, social advertising [1, 6, 7].

The potential of folk traditions in the formation of a value, spiritual, moral, aesthetic attitude to nature, patriotism based on a feeling of kinship with the surrounding landscapes, emotional experience of interaction with nature, the need for direct personal contact with nature, creativity based on nature and labor creative activities aimed at saving it. It is the value, spiritual and moral component of environmental education that requires special attention today, in the context of the reorientation of environmental education from the standpoint of nature management to the standpoint of ecological culture. It is necessary to develop new integrative socio-ecological projects of upbringing in the family, based on the ethnopedagogical traditions of the development of ethnic groups, including groups living in Central Asia.

In accordance with the laws of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On Education" and "On Nature Protection", to determine the basic principles of the development of environmental education in the system of continuous education, their gradual introduction into the educational process and, on this basis, to increase the efficiency of environmental education:

- improving educational programs taking into account existing environmental problems and tasks for their solution;
- strengthening students' responsibility for the conservation and rational use of non-renewable resources of mother nature by focusing their attention on global environmental problems;
- development and implementation of effective forms and methods of environmental education;
- creation of a regulatory, material, technical and information base that ensures the quality of environmental education, the effectiveness of the training system, as well as guarantees and priorities for sustainable development;

–development of mutually beneficial cooperation between competent state bodies in the field of ecology and environmental protection and education.

Today is the time for actionable educational solutions. The country urgently needs to adopt a unified state program on environmental education, which would cover all age groups. It is necessary to integrate environmental knowledge into other academic subjects of the secondary education system, and also it is necessary to introduce the subject "Ecology" as a compulsory subject in all stages of preschool and school education. The main challenge is to reverse the decline in species through a new biodiversity program that could halt ecosystem degradation by 2030 and create positive momentum. Creation of a system of continuous environmental education and enlightenment of the population, including all age and social categories, including the inclusion of environmental issues, environmental conservation, rational use of natural resources in the academic programs of all educational institutions.

## REFERENCES

1. «Концепция развития экологического образования» Республики Узбекистан. Т., 2018.
2. «Национальная программа подготовки кадров» Республики Узбекистан. Т.. В 1997 году.
3. Закон Республики Узбекистан «О образовании». Т.. «Узбекистан», 1997.
4. Доклад WWF «Живая планета 2018. Стремиться к большему» [https://wwf.ru/upload/iblock/2fe/lpr\\_2018\\_summary\\_ru.pdf](https://wwf.ru/upload/iblock/2fe/lpr_2018_summary_ru.pdf).
5. Повестки дня в области устойчивого развития на период до 2030 года. [www.uz.undp.org/content/uzbekistan/ru/](http://www.uz.undp.org/content/uzbekistan/ru/)
6. Гайбуллаева, М. Ф. Роль развития экологического образования в Республике Узбекистан / М. Ф. Гайбуллаева, Нодира Абдулазизова. – Текст: непосредственный // Молодой ученый. — 2019. — № 17 (255). — С. 64-66.
7. Махкамов Б. А. Экологическое образование учащихся в процессе трудового обучения // Молодой ученый. — 2012. — №1. Т.2. — С.97-99.
8. Абдуғаниев О., Қосимов Д. Барқарор ривожланишни таъминлашда муҳофаза этиладиган табиий ҳудудларнинг аҳамияти. Ekologiya xabarnomasi. №3/2020. Б. 44-46.
9. Abduganiev O.I., & Abdurakhmanov G.Z. (2020). Ecological Education For The Purposes Sustainable Development. The American Journal of Social Science and Education Innovations, 2(08), 280-284.
10. Джўрабоева Х.Ш.Миллий кадриятларнинг экологик моҳияти. Ўзбекистон География Жамияти Ахбороти. –Тошкент, 2018. -№ 53. –Б. 48-50
11. Джўрабоева Х.Ш. Дехканбоева М.Н. Ёшларга экологик таълим-тарбия беришда географиянинг ўрни. Илмий оммабоп рисола. Фарғона, “Poligraf Super Servis” 2017. 53 б.





DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00300.6**

## ECO-GEOGRAPHICAL BASIS OF UZBEK NATIONAL VALUES

Hilola Shuhratovna Juraboeva\*

\*Senior Teacher,  
Department of "Geography",  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article explores the ecological significance of the national values of the Uzbek people geographically. Ways of a creative approach to the traditional culture of nature use in solving today's environmental problems are shown. As a result, two problems, one of which is inextricably linked with the other, namely the rational use of natural resources and the protection of the environment from pollution, have arisen, and environmental problems have intensified.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Values, National Values, Traditions, National Traditions, National Ceremonies, National Holidays, Folk Sayings.*

### INTRODUCTION

Speaking of Uzbek national values, first of all, let's try to answer the question - what is value. Value is a concept used to show the universal, socio-ethical, cultural and spiritual significance of certain events in reality, and everything that is important to man and humanity, such as freedom, peace, enlightenment, material and spiritual wealth, tradition, tradition, ritual etc. is a value [8, p. 704]. Values related to the life, way of life, language, culture, spirituality, past and future, customs and traditions of a particular people, nation, and people are national values. Material and spiritual values, inherited from the past to the future, passed down from generation to generation, manifested in various spheres of society, serve to link the historical and genetic coherence of social processes, are expressed in the form of traditions [7, p. 448].

The traditions of each nation also reflect the way of life, culture, spirituality, national consciousness and image of that nation formed in connection with the natural environment. Each era has its own traditions, which change over time, some disappear, and new ones emerge. Traditions that have a solid foundation and have been preserved by peoples for thousands of years are enriched in content. , an attempt is made to define this concept in this light. We, too, have tried to approach this priceless spiritual heritage from a geographical perspective.

## THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS

The twentieth century marked a qualitatively new stage in the interaction between society and nature. Society has become increasingly taking resources from nature, while at the same time discharging more and more of its waste into nature. As a result, two problems, one of which is inextricably linked with the other, namely the rational use of natural resources and the protection of the environment from pollution, have arisen, and environmental problems have intensified. In their works, scientists such as L.N.Gumilev, O. Spengler believe that the way to save humanity from socio-economic and environmental crisis is not a European technocratic worldview, but an Eastern worldview, tolerance for the little, loyalty to the traditions that have withstood the test of history; they say that such qualities should be sought [4, pp. 473-477; 6, pp. 3-8].

Based on the above, the world community at conferences in Rio de Janeiro in 1992, Kyoto in 2002, and New York in 2015 identified the widespread use of natural resource management skills by local people as one way to save humanity from environmental hazards. . Enriching them with innovative ideas is seen as one of the ways to save humanity from environmental dangers [11].

The Uzbek people are one of the ethnic groups that have created their own traditional morals and regulations in the field of nature management. A unique system of national values for the protection and respect of Mother Nature has been created through the implementation of such activities as the protection of the environment, land and water resources, protection and balance of flora and fauna in harmony with religious and secular values. These values are protected by the Sharia. Due to the combination of Sharia and politics, law and religious order, any violation of the law, public order - treason against religion, and, conversely, withdrawal from religious order - was assessed as an act against the government. In this way, the balance in nature is maintained. The peasants had a pamphlet compiled with the participation of the priests. The pamphlet contains agricultural myths and legends, some requirements and restrictions on the use of land, water, plants, animals and other natural resources [1, p. 33].

Results ma discussions: Among the national values of the Uzbek people are oral, written, scientific, artistic views, opinions, conclusions, advice, proverbs and sayings on nature protection, created by our ancestors, polished for centuries and passed down to future generations as a spiritual heritage, environmental propaganda in works of fine art, seasonal celebrations and professional ceremonies. Holidays and ceremonies cover all aspects of social life and are reflected in various aspects and forms of human interaction, specific customs and traditions, ethical principles and legal procedures. is a historically formed sum, based on harmony with nature. They have a stable, non-stop repetition in accordance with the rhythm of geography. Uzbek folk holidays and ceremonies can be divided into the following categories according to the season: Winter ceremonies - yasan-yusun (dressing), gossip; spring ceremonies - Navruz, flower festival, royal oils (double issue), “dull wife”; summer ceremonies - melon festival, “tea momo”; autumn ceremonies - kindness, call of the wind, grape festival, etc. [2, pp. 37-40; 5, p. 240].

The festivals and ceremonies of Navruz, which are still widely celebrated throughout Asia Minor and Central Asia, are originally associated with the ancient agricultural calendar, beginning in the northern hemisphere on a day that coincides with spring night and day. The beginning of this process of renewal was called Navruz, the first new day in the year of Shamsia (Sun), which fell on March 21. Mahmud Kashgari, one of the great figures of that time, not only mentions the side

of Navruz in accordance with the laws of nature, but also provides valuable information about the various traditions, ceremonies and folk songs associated with it. Mahmud Qashqari, in his *Devonulug'atit-turk*, mentions the names of animals at the expense of the muchal that goes to Navruz: "The Turks assume that there is wisdom in each of these years. For example, if there is a year of the cow, there will be a lot of war, there will be a year of chickens, there will be more food, but there will be more anxiety in people. When the year of the crocodile enters, there will be plenty of rain and harvest because it lives in water ... nomadic and non-Muslim Turks call the months by four seasons. They run under the same name every three months. For example, after Navruz, it is called the month of spring, and then the month of the great moon" [2, pp. 37-40; 5, p. 240].

Thoughts about nature conservation are also reflected in folk songs and epics, myths and fairy tales, proverbs and sayings. Professor H. Vamberi, a well-known European orientalist, writes about this: "... proverbs can be found both in written and in live language, in the palaces of the dead, and in the nomadic pastures". The son of the Sahara always listens to such "father's words" with a serious tone on his face [3, pp. 48-50]. No rational statement, no convincing word, contrary to the meaning of the proverb, can influence his opinion. The innate prejudice in his nature cannot be so strongly expressed in anything other than his firm conviction that the ancestors and the wisdom they left behind were wisely uttered and not mispronounced" [10, p. 528].

The proverbs reflect the centuries-old life experiences and way of life of the Uzbek people, reflecting not only the socio-political, moral, spiritual-enlightenment and philosophical views of the people, but also their ecological views. The scientific study of folk proverbs from a geographical point of view provides an opportunity to study the natural-historical conditions in the formation of national values. There is no sphere of nature and society that is not reflected in the proverbs. Proverbs that embody wise thought, sharp truth, deep meaning have the most touching, memorable, involuntary compelling power of our speech to think, to reason.

Great emphasis is placed on the classification of proverbs by folklorists and ethnologists. The following types of classification of proverbs can be distinguished: Alphabetical classification; Classification according to the key word in the proverb (lexical); monographic classification; genetic classification; thematic classification [9, p. 512]. The collected articles on natural phenomena and their laws, land, water, climatic features, flora and fauna, their use and protection can be classified as follows:

I. Proverbs about the seasons, natural phenomena and climatic features: Asadyorasadyonarasad; Asaddaoralab e, Sunbuladasaralab; Ayamajuzolti kun, olti oy qishdanqattiq kun; Javzoningyarmidasuvtagidaarpapishar; Navro'zdanso'ngqishbo'lmas, mezondanso'ngyozbo'lmas; oychalqanchatug'sa, oy bo'yiayoz; oyningbeshidanqo'rqma, boshidanqo'rq; Savrdegansonliqish, men javzongdanqo'rqaman; yaxshiyilbahoridanma'lum, yaxshi kun saharidan; qishningqahrikuzgabaraka; qishningkuniqirqturli, Qirqovi ham qiliqli.

II. Articles about farming and animal husbandry. These include: Arpaog'sa - kandugingnituzat, steam doyog'sasomonhonang; one year old one year old; steam doyolam and esangqovunpoligaek, pakhtaolamandesang - oats; like wheat, like a good deer; a farmer is left for a year, and a shepherd is left for forty years; cotton does not need shade, nor does the neighbor; toknikesmasang, Qashqargaetar; chilladas irrigated garden, chilbotmonuzumberar; early - whole,

late - wood; If you are not rich, you are rich, if you are not rich, you are rich; If you need a sheep, Sunbulaqirq, if you need wool, measure.

III. Articles about land and water resources. These include: Ertekis – hosiltekis; ercharchasahosilbermas; ergaoshatsangoshbitar, Oshatmasang – tosh; erniboqsangboqadi, boqmayqo'ysangqoqadi; erto'ymaguncha el to'ymas; ernibuzadigan ham suv, tuzadiganhamsuv; Saratondasuvqo'y, Asaddatekqo'y; soydayotma, selolar, qirdayotma el olar; Sunbuladasuvsoviydi, Mizonda – kun; toqqayog'sacho'lobod, cho'lgayog'sa el obod; suvsizer – jonsizjasad.

Here are the meanings of some of the proverbs:

1. *"Arpaog'sa – kandugingnituzat, bug'doyog'sa - somonxonangni"* – This proverb is the result of centuries of phenological observations by farmers. Experienced farmers say that if barley tilts to one side without being able to lift the head, the grain will be full in the shade and the yield will be higher. So fix your kandugin (the name of the vessel) where you put the grain, that is, “see that you are reaping the harvest”; As a result, the whole crop goes to the straw. That's why the phrase “fix your haystack” is used.

2. *"Ayamajuzoltikun, olti oy qishdanqattiq kun"* – The peoples of Central Asia, based on natural conditions, have created a calendar that is necessary for agriculture in the region. According to him, a year is divided into four seasons, each season for 90 days. Jaddi, dalv, hut months are included in the winter nineties. It was added as a precautionary measure of 10 days, extended to 100 days, and was called “sadbok”. The winter ninety, according to the current account, falls between December 13 and March 13. According to long-term observations, the last six days of these ninety days can be very cold and the ground can freeze. These six days are called “ayamajuz” or “old woman's day”. It is no coincidence that in the last week of March in the conditions of anomalous climate change in the territory of Uzbekistan there is a cooling of the sun and snowfall, as noted by our ancestors in this proverb.

3. *Erdanernifarqibor, o'ttizikkinarhi bor.* It is known that the proper territorial organization of land use in areas with limited fertile lands, such as Central Asia, is the basis of socio-economic development of society. Therefore, the conditions for its use in Uzbekistan have been developed and improved long ago. In this article, it is stated that soils differ from each other in soil composition, physical and chemical properties, some soils are sandy, some are rocky and sandy, and the price of land varies accordingly.

4. *Oy o'tovlasaoydayog'ar, kuno'tovlasakundayog'ar.* Several articles created by our people as a result of their astronomical and phenological observations show the peculiarities of the seasons and months. When and under what circumstances, such as nausea, precipitation, when the rain stops and the weather warms up, will be “told” a while ago. In the above article, “grass” refers to the formation of a circle of light around the Moon or Sun (Sun). Such “grazing” of the Moon or the Sun is spread by people in the rain. This is an optical phenomenon in the atmosphere that indicates that it will rain in the near future. There are also proverbs about predicting the weather depending on the position of the Moon or the Sun: “straighten your back”, “Do not be afraid of the fifth of the moon, be afraid of the head” and others [3, pp. 48-50].

5. *“Oftobkirmaganuygatabibkiradi”.* It is now known in medicine that vitamin “D”, or the Sun, strengthens teeth, bones and muscles, and helps fight colds and flu, according to British medical professor John Rhodes. Lack of vitamin “D” in the human body can lead to rickets, osteomalacia

and other diseases, causes usually; we take enough of this vitamin when we walk on the street. It, along with other vitamins, helps fight infections and viruses in the body. This is especially important during the current pandemic. Even before the outbreak of the coronavirus epidemic, the British were advised to take 10 mcg of vitamin “D” during the winter months, especially from October to March. The above-mentioned Uzbek folk proverb is one of the proverbs derived from folk medicine that ancestors used sunlight for human health. This situation is also reflected in the construction of housing for living. The air in the Terskay house is polluted and has been proven to be harmful to human health. There are also variants of this proverb, such as “Sun, water, and air - the best cure”, “Fresh air coin cure”.

6. “*Savrkirdi – ekinlargadavrkirdi*”. Savr is the Arabic name for the second month in the solar year, which falls between April 21 and May 21. During this month, the crops grow and the harvest begins. There are also the following proverbs that describe the peculiarities of the month of Savr: “Hamal's taffeta is better than the fire of Savr” (Hamal is the Arabic name of the first month in the solar year, covering the period from March 21 to April 21). When the porter enters, the air heats up and taft begins to come from the ground. In the month of Savr, the weather is sometimes hot, sometimes cold, lightning strikes, winds and storms, rain, rain, hail, floods in mountainous areas. The following forms of this proverb are also widely used among the population: “winter is the number of Savr, I am afraid of Javzong”, “Savr has the oil of winter”, “Rain of Savr is yellow gold” and others.

7. “*Kurkurakko'rmagunchatokochma*”. The quince, or quail, usually flies to Uzbekistan at the end of spring, when the quince is in bloom. In ancient times, experienced gardeners would not open buried vines until they were dry. Because by this time the current will not damage the salts of the open current as a result of warming. Our ancestors gave advice in this regard through this proverb.

8. “*Suvborerdahayotbor*”. In a series of proverbs, our ancestors revered water as the “water of life.” They have tried to convey through various symbols the value of water for nature and human life, and the need to cherish it, especially in the context of Central Asia. For example, “Water is dearer than gold”, “Water has come - light has come”, “The life of the hand is with the Earth, the life of the Earth is with the water”, the two-volume collection of Uzbek folk proverbs contains 437 proverbs related to water alone.

## CONCLUSION

To conclude, every nation, people has accumulated a great deal of life experience over the centuries, passing it on to future generations through various means. Proverbs and wise sayings are a shining example of this priceless heritage. The rich life experience of the Uzbek people accumulated over decades is summarized in numerous articles, which reflect the path of our ancestors, their way of life, customs, traditions and traditions in harmony with nature. Scientific study of the rich experience of ancestors will allow understanding the progressive ways of social development, the ancient traditions of our people, the peculiarities of all professions, the important features of fauna and many plants, the laws of natural phenomena, mitigate existing environmental problems and prevent them.

## REFERENCES

- [1] (Ahmadaliev Yu. (1997) Current issues of ethno ecology (recommendations for schoolchildren and students). Fan. — p. 33)



- [2] (Ahmadaliev Yu., Abdug'aniev O., Komilova N. (2017) Landscape and Navruz. Information of the Geographical Society of Uzbekistan. Volume 50 Scientific journal. - Tashkent. – pp. 37-40)
- [3] (Juraboeva H.Sh. (2018) Ecological essence of national values. Information of the Geographical Society of Uzbekistan. –Tashkent.№ 53. – pp. 48-50)
- [4] (JuraboevaKh.Sh. Ecological and geographic aspects of Uzbek folk proverbs. "Economy and Society" Electronic scientific and practical periodical. Issue No. 10 (65) (October, 2019). – pp. 473-477)
- [5] (Jabborov I. Uzbeks (traditional economy, lifestyle and ethnoculture). - Tashkent. “Sharq”, 2008. – p. 240)
- [6] (Myachkov S.M. Ways to social and economic sustainability of Russia. // Vest. Moscow UN-that. Ser. 5. Geography.-Moscow, 1995. No. 5. - pp. 3-8)
- [7] (Spirituality: An Explanatory Dictionary of Basic Concepts / National Society of Philosophers of Uzbekistan. Compiled by K.Nazarov. – Tashkent. “GhafurGulom”. – p. 448)
- [8] (National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan. Volume 10 “National Encyclopedia of Uzbekistan”. – Tashkent. 2002. – p. 704)
- [9] (Uzbek folk proverbs. Compilers: T.Mirzaev, A.Musokulov, B.Sarimsakov. – Tashkent. “Sharq”, 2012. – p. 512)
- [10] (Hikmatnoma: Annotated dictionary of Uzbek proverbs. – Tashkent. 1990. – p. 528)
- [11] (Agenda for Sustainable Development for the Period up to 2030 // Electronic access: <http://www.uz/undp/org/content/uzbekistan.ru;>)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00301.8**

## **ON THE FACTORS AND CATEGORIES OF DEVELOPMENT OF USTRUSHONA RURAL AREAS IN THE EARLY MIDDLE AGES**

**Jasur Isaqovich Gafurov\***

\*Doctor of Philosophy in Historical sciences (Ph.D.),  
Jizzakh State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*This article analyzes the stages and categories of development of the first medieval rural areas of Ustrushona on the basis of the studied structures. In most cases, the construction plan of these rural areas was implemented in the form of a bullet corridor passing through the center and dividing the architectural complex in two and adjacent rooms (Ortakurgan, Pardaquletpa). Thus, the factors of development of the early medieval rural areas in Ustrushan can be summarized as follows first: In Ustrushna, especially in its central, northern and north-western regions, rural construction was mainly intensified early medieval Ages.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Central Asia, Ustrushna, Early Middle Ages, Rural Areas, Nomadic Pastoralists, Migration, Sedentary Farming Culture.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

The rise of the Kushan Empire, one of the most centralized, rich and powerful states of its time, from the south of Central Asia to India, was significant in the social, economic, cultural and political life of the country's population. caused a change. While the Kushan kingdom, especially from the time of King Kanishka, developed and transferred its position and influence in all spheres of social, economic and political life to neighboring peoples, the territories under the Qang state were governed by a confederate system. took place in a nomadic manner.

From the II-III centuries AD, the migration of nomadic pastoral peoples along the Sirdarya began to threaten the stability of the country. Also, according to the analysis of written and archeological sources, in the III-IV centuries AD, the mass migration of the peoples of the "Great Desert" began, resulting in the influx of new populations into the large territorial units of Central Asia. The ethnic composition of the new peoples and tribes that came to Central Asia was very close to the population of the Qang Dynasty along the Sirdarya, between which there was a long-standing kinship. Probably because of such relations, in the early period of the abolition of Qang as a state (in the time of the traitors) there were no drastic changes in the social, economic and

cultural life of the society of that period and in the system of public administration. The Kushan kingdom at that time was under the invasion of Sassanid Iran on the one hand, and on the other hand by nomadic herdsmen, especially traitors, and as a result in the IV century the powerful kingdom was crushed and its activity ceased [1, p-81.]

### **The main results**

As a result of migrations in Central Asia in the V-VIII centuries, a sharp increase in population, urbanization and expansion of the territory, along with the creation of new rural areas. These processes were also reflected in the written sources of the later period. In particular, according to the medieval historian and geographer al-Istahri, during this period, four thousand rural settlements were built in the basins of three of the 12 royal canals that supplied the Bukhara oasis with running water. According to An-Narshahi, there were 700 castles and rabats built by merchants around Bukhara. According to al-Muqaddas, there were 12,000 rural settlements around Mizdahkan, one of the small cities of Khorezm [2. p.150.], 16,000 fortresses were built throughout Chaghaniyan [3. p.180.]. Finally, according to the descriptions of authors such as al-Yaqubi and Ahmad al-Kotib, who wrote extensive information on the history and geography of Ustrushona- "Ustrushona is a huge, vast and important country, it is said that it has 400 fortresses and several large cities" [4. p.34].

I am sure that the above figures have been quoted by the authors for some time. However, archeological excavations show that there are indeed a large number of rural settlements around Mizdahkan and Bukhara, and Ustrushona, as medieval authors point out, is a "fortress - the land of rabotis" [5. p.25.].

There is no information in the written sources about the topography of rural areas, i.e. their construction project, architectural solutions, dimensions, number of buildings (rooms) in them, and other features. Therefore, the role of archeological excavations in clarifying these issues is of particular importance. In this regard, the study of the first medieval cities and rural areas in the Khorezm oasis of the Central Asian region was relatively successful [6. p.355].

Later, N., who continued his research on these scientific issues. Negmatov, U. Po'latov, A. Berdimurodov, M. Pardaev, J. According to experts such as Gafurov, a number of fortresses and fortresses studied in the eastern part of Ustrushna, in the Shahrstan Basin and in the Jizzakh oasis belonging to the northwestern Ustrushona are divided into five categories according to their architectural design and methods:

**Category 1** consists of castles built on the basis of a complex construction plan, based on special conditions, which consist of magnificent halls, dormitories, special houses of worship, utility rooms (warehouses) and corridors. Such castles are usually surrounded by strong defensive walls, the central buildings are sometimes decorated with murals, and carved wood is widely used in construction (Chilhujra). Rural areas in this category belonged to a large landowner landowner who had a great reputation nationwide;

**Category 2** includes a large courtyard surrounded by defensive walls, with castles consisting of a two-story central building erected in the middle. The ground floor of the two-story central building consists of residences. In most cases, the construction plan of these rural areas was implemented in the form of a bullet corridor passing through the center and dividing the architectural complex in two and adjacent rooms (Ortakurgan, Pardaqltepa). In our opinion, this

category of rural areas was inhabited by landowners of the local government (rustoq), village chiefs;

A less complex construction plan for **Category 3**, in particular, based on the "comb-corridor system", built without excessive luxury and decoration, on top of the mountain unguri, enters castles built taking into account all the features of the microrelief (Tirmizaktepa, Toshtemirtepa, Almantepa II). In our opinion, such early medieval rural settlements military "drujinas" belonging to large landowners was a place to live;

**Category 4** includes rural areas surrounded by defensive walls, built in the fields of agricultural crops with extensive use of prefabricated building plan (circular corridor, bullet corridor, comb corridor), widely used the method of open awning, in a sense seasonal (AlmantepaI). It was inhabited by kadivars, seasonal herdsmen, and laborers, who were regularly engaged in agricultural work;

**Category 5** includes rural areas with a total area of about 0.5 ha, two-tiered in appearance, the central buildings are located in the middle of the monument, mostly on flat land, near a particular city, as part of its defense systems. Although the construction plan of these rural areas also consisted of prefabricated architectural methods, the main goal was to increase the number of dwellings for permanent residence. The buildings are single-storey and the number of living rooms is a priority. Although such rural areas belonged to a large landowner, he mostly lived in a nearby town (Kamilbobotepa, Yakubbobotepa).

The first life in the first category Chilhujra fortress began in the V-VI centuries in a four-room building built on a high paxsa platform. At this time to the building was entered from the west. Later, in addition to the building, a system of external corridors and second floor rooms were built. Life in these buildings lasted from the VII century to the beginning of the IX century [7, p.14.].

The construction project of Chilhujra, the general appearance of the building, the main feature and some elements of the external defensive walls, the enclosed courtyard, as well as the strong guarded gate and its corridor, especially the convenient geographical location for administrative activities, make this fortress one of the largest indicates.

An example of the second category of castles in the Shahrستان Basin is the Ortakurgan monument. Ortakurgan is recorded near Chilhujra, on the left bank of the Shahrstonsoy, on a natural hill at the entrance to the Shahrستان basin. The hill has two tiers, from the lower floor of which opens a complex of 8 rooms and a corridor. The buildings are divided into two almost equal parts - east and west - through a central bullet corridor. The main structures of the Ortakurgan fortress rise on a high platform, a relatively narrow courtyard in a circular shape surrounded by defensive walls on four sides. The interiors consist of majestic, luxurious homes. In general, Ortakurgan, in all its features, belonged to a well-known figure of the society of his time, an unknown nobleman [8,p.100-105].

The next excavated monument is located on the edge of a narrow mountain range that enters the TirmizaktepaShahrستان basin. The remains of a house in Tirmizaktepa are square (16x16m), the main feature of the building project is a wide corridor-vestibule with a flat roof. There are 8 corridor-like rooms perpendicular to it on both sides of the corridor [8. C.105].

Tirmizaktepa fortress was built in VII-VIII centuries and was reused in IX-XII centuries without significant changes. According to the appearance of the building and its construction and

architectural design, this structure can be included in the list of castle-type or guard type buildings, which are typical for Ustrushna and its neighboring countries.

The fourth archeologically studied fortress in the Shahrisonsoy basin is located Toshtemirtepa, 8 km west of the village of Shahrstan, in a flat steppe area between Uvoksay and Toshtemirsay. The main buildings of the monument are in the center of a square (100x100 m) hill with a courtyard height of 8 m [9. C. 570]. The construction project of the castle was in the form of comb corridors, which took on a typical appearance for the early Middle Ages. Length 14.5 m. located 8 rooms, four on each side of the bullet corridor.

We can also see in the example of other monuments that have been discovered that the construction of castles in Ustrushan was multifaceted. One such monument QalaiSar. The appearance of this monument was oval in shape. QalaiSarda VI-VIII; Cultural strata X-XI centuries have been studied [10. C.85]. The circle defensive walls of the fort are also of mud from medium-sized stones and large sized boulders formed crushing huge, boulders. Some deep and uneven areas of the natural hill top were filled with rock piles and a flat area was created for construction. Military towers were built in the corners of the castle. But they and the whole fortification were not well preserved due to some defects in the building structure.

Dongchatepa fortress is located in the foothills of the desert, in the basin of the right bank of the Isfanasay, on the ancient road from Gulikandozto mountainrustka of eastern Ustrushna. The castle activities are associated with three construction periods. The first construction period dates back to the I-III centuries, the second construction period to the III-V centuries. The last period of the castle's life was in the VII-IX centuries [11, p.268-277]. Some features of Dongchatepa are similar to the planned and architectural aspects of Pardaqlutepa, which were discovered in the Jizzakh oasis.

In the early Middle Ages, a number of rural settlements appeared in the deserts, plains and foothills of Central Asia, especially Ustrushna, the evolution of which can be seen through five directions.

**The first** is the fortifications built around central cities of particular historical and cultural land, surrounded defensive walls and fortifications, as a protection against the attacks of nomadic herdsmen;

**The second** is the rural settlements built first in the desert-steppe, then in the plains and foothills, mainly from the 5th century onwards, as a result of the mass settlement of a large herding population, as a result of social stratification, out necessity;

**Third**, rural areas created as a result of the rise of the prestige of villages as a source of a solid raw material base in the economic life of Central Asia, the development of new cultural oases due to the development of protected and gray lands;

**Fourth**, in the early Middle Ages, as a result of the formation of property relations in Central Asia, the emergence of aristocratic landowners and large patriarchal farms under their control, the fortresses were located not far from each other (600–800 m);

**Fifth**, in the early Middle Ages, especially during the Turkish Khanate, due to the state control of the Great Silk Road trade, the construction of settlements and rabats in the desert areas was organized.



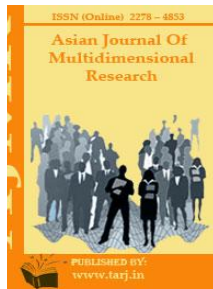
## CONCLUSION

Thus, it can be noted that the categories of rural areas proposed above are based on the conclusions that their level of accuracy and perfection is much higher today.

Thus, the factors of development of the early medieval rural areas in Ustrushana can be summarized as follows first: In Ustrushana, especially in its central, northern and north-western regions, rural construction was mainly intensified early medieval Ages. This is because the archeological objects that have been uncovered the research have been effectively discovered. Second: it was caused by socio-economic events such as defense goals, natural demographic growth of the population, the development of agriculture. Thirdly: in Ustrushana, as in the neighboring cultural oases, in the early Middle Ages the region was covered with mountains, areas bordering the plains and deserts, all areas of flowing water basins are mastered. Fourth: The constructed structures differed from each other in size, shape, construction design and architectural features.

## REFERENCES:

1. Pardaev M.H., G'afurov J.I. The first medieval rural sites of Ustrushana (based on written and archeological sources). Tashkent, 2016.
2. Tolstov S.P. In the footsteps of the ancient Khorezm civilization. Moscow, 1948.
3. Belenitsky A.M., Bentovich I.B., Bolshakov O.G. Medieval city of Central Asia. Leningrad, 1973.
4. Negmatov. N.N. Ustrushana in antiquity and early Middle Ages. - Stalinabad, 1957.
5. Yakubov. Yu. Early medieval rural settlements of mountainous Sogd. Dushanbe, 1988.
6. Nerazik E.E. Rural settlements of AfridKhorezm. Moscow, 1966.
7. Pulatov. U.P. Chilhujra // MKT. Issue 3. Dushanbe, 1975.
8. Negmatov N.N., Pulatov U.P., Khmel'nitsky S.G. Urtakurgan and Tirmizaktepa. Dushanbe, 1973.
9. Pulatov U.P. Early medieval Toshtemirtepa castle // Archaeological discoveries in 1975. Moscow, 1976.
10. Pulatov U. P. Excavations of the KalaiSar castle in 1976. Archaeological work in Tajikistan // Issue. XVI. 1976. Dushanbe, 1982.
11. Saltovskaya E. D. On the excavations of Dungchathepe // ART (1977). Issue XVII. Dushanbe, 1983.



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00302.X**

## REGULATION OF INVESTMENT ACTIVITIES OF INSURERS

**Khojayor Musurmanovich Shennaev\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Economic Sciences,  
Department of "Insurance and Pension",  
Faculty of Taxation and Insurance,  
Tashkent Financial Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article emphasizes the need and significance of state regulation of the investment activities of insurers, and also inspects the activities of state bodies regulating insurance activities in international practice in this area. The regulatory legal acts regulating the investment activities of insurance companies are scientifically substantiated by the author, on the one hand, they are aimed at maintaining the solvency of insurers, and on the other hand, they negatively affect the effective use of assets. The article also examines the existing problems in the regulation of investment activities of insurance companies and develops proposals and recommendations for their solution.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Insurance, Insurance Activity, Insurer, Insured, Investment Activity Of The Insurer, Insurance Contract, Insurer's Asset, Insurance Reserve, Insurance Control, Investment Objects, Insurer's Investment Portfolio.*

### INTRODUCTION

The basic task of insurers is to provide high-quality insurance services to the population, enterprises and organizations. Insurance services are paid. According to the insurance contract, most of the money received from the policyholders, that is, customers, as insurance premiums, is usually kept in insurance reserves. Over the years, large sums of money are accumulated in insurance reserves, and due to the nature of insurance, they are temporarily empty. In all countries of the world, the state allows insurers to use these funds for investment purposes.

It is no secret that insurers must have sufficient funds to fully meet future insurance claims. Therefore, the uncertain need for cash by M. Martin Boyer, Elicia P. Cowins, and Willie D. Reddic (2019) requires that insurers adhere to the principle of complementarity between underwriting and investment income, and therefore limit the investment instruments they can use

he thinks. This, of course, is not in the interests of profit-seeking shareholders and insurance companies. After all, the main goal of insurers when implementing a business process is to get the maximum benefit. Particular care is required when conducting investment activities in the field of life insurance. Ralph S.J. Koijen and Motohiro Yogo (2017) note that life insurers manage interest rate risk by investing a large portion of their assets in long-term bonds, noting that over the next decade, they face complex and opaque risks.

Typically, government agencies regulating insurance activities set various restrictions and limits to control the investment activities of insurers. The Insurance Core Principles, updated in November 2018, approved by the International Association of Insurance Supervisors, state that regulators set requirements for investment activities to ensure the solvency of insurers in order to mitigate the risks faced by insurers. Also in the Directive 2009/138 / EC of the European Parliament and the Council of the European Union and the Council of the European Union of November 25, 2009 "On the organization and implementation of the activities of insurance and reinsurance organizations (Solvency II)" of the Council of 25 November 2009 "On the Taking-up and Pursuit of the Business of Insurance and Reinsurance (Solvency II)" also states that insurance and reinsurance organizations must have sufficient quality assets to meet their overall financial needs. This document emphasizes that all investments of insurance and reinsurance companies should be managed in accordance with the principle of "prudent management".

### **The Main Findings and Results**

The basic source of investment activity of insurers is their assets. Kozlova O.N., Kalacheva E.A., Kalacheva I.V. (2018) noted that the insurance reserves formed to meet the obligations under the insurance contract constitute a significant part of the capital raised and are considered as the main source of investment. According to these authors, insurers' own capital also serves as a source of investment. Chvertko L.A. (2019) focused on the regulation of investment activities of the insurer, arguing that the directions, principles and norms of restrictions on the placement of insurance reserves is to ensure maximum security of investment funds. We agree with this researcher and recognize that state control over the formation of the investment portfolio of insurers is primarily aimed at diversifying investment risks.

Christian Thimann (2014) found that insurance companies, like banks, are major investors in the financial market. They receive an insurance premium in return for the promise of indemnification in the event of an accident and the preservation of savings. As an investor, insurers try to balance their assets and liabilities, which is the main function of asset and liability management. The growing role of complex financial instruments in the investment portfolio of insurers and reinsurers has led to the development of the Solvency II regime by the European Union based on a risk-based approach (Warsaw, Agenda of the Seminar, 2010). The insurance supervision system should not hinder the development of financial markets, on the contrary, the Solvency II regime encourages prudent investment policy by increasing capital through risky business instead of quantitative restrictions and strict rules.

Robin Swain and David Swallow (2015) in their study argue that the stress of insurance companies has a negative impact on a country's financial stability. As an example, he cites the fact that in 2013, insurers invested £ 390 billion in long-term securities of British corporations, and at the same time noted that the return of these investments by insurance companies could undermine the financial stability of the economy. Therefore, the investment activities of insurers are regulated by law in most countries. For example, the Texas Insurance Code (1951) requires

each insurer to draw up an investment plan that identifies the risks associated with diversifying investments, including investment liabilities, including government and corporate liabilities, mortgages and real estate loans.

In addition to the fact that the investment activities of insurers in the United States are regulated at the state level, the National Association of Insurance Commissioners (2017) also provides recommendations in this regard. In 2007, the Association developed a model law "On Insurers' Investments" and recommended it for use by insurance companies. It states that US insurers can invest in the following facilities: loans to financial institutions in the amount equal to the amount of deposits, bonds, securities secured by assets, investment funds, mortgage loans, common and preferred shares, real estate, insurance policy. In addition, with the permission of the state insurance commissions, insurers can also invest their assets in other objects.

Analysis of the literature showed that in almost all countries, stocks, bonds, government treasury bonds, real estate insurers appear as objects of investment activity. However, depending on the nature of each country, there are restrictions on the investment objects of insurance companies. For example, according to the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (2015), an insurer in Switzerland can use 30 percent of its assets to buy shares listed on stock exchanges. In this case, the purchase of shares that are not listed on the stock exchange is not allowed. In Turkey, insurance companies are allowed to invest up to 10 percent of their assets in unlisted shares.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

Insurance companies today have a very large investment portfolios, and their prudent management will help increase solvency and economic development. For example, according to S&P Global Ratings (2020), by 2020, U.S. life insurance companies will have more than \$ 4.5 trillion in investment-oriented assets. These investments, which are used to support insurance liabilities, are regularly exposed to market risk. Seventy percent of these resources, or \$ 3.1 trillion, have been invested in fixed-income securities. Financial and economic crises or unfavorable events in the stock market can affect the value of such large-scale investments.

Therefore, as stated by Robert W. Klein (2012), insurers need to properly manage their investments so that insurers fulfill their obligations to them. This, in turn, presupposes the effective maintenance of a balance between risk and return in accordance with the respective risk direction and the mission of the insurance company. Investment regulation can be based on two mutually exclusive approaches. The first approach is to introduce rules and regulations aimed at restricting insurers from over-investing in high-risk assets. According to the second approach, it is expedient to require insurers to develop and implement a prudent investment policy.

In Germany, the investment activities of insurance companies are regulated in accordance with the Insurance Supervision Act (2018). This law requires insurance companies to guarantee solvency through competent investment management in accordance with the principles of domestic capital investment and control procedures, strategic and tactical investment policy. This includes monitoring the risks associated with managing all assets and liabilities on the balance sheet and verifying the stability of the investment portfolio against specific scenarios of the capital market and investment conditions. In fact, insurance companies must be prepared to respond appropriately in any situation to economic and legal conditions, including changes in financial and real estate markets, catastrophic events that cause large amounts of damage, and other non-standard market conditions.

At a forum jointly organized by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision, the International Organization for Securities and the International Association of Insurance Supervisors (2001), the purpose of investment regulation is to address credit risk, market risk, monetary impairment risk, asset and liability comparison risk, interest rate risk and liquidity risk. is to monitor the recipient investment risk. Investment supervisors of insurance companies should monitor the activities of insurers so that insurers invest in safe, profitable and well-diversified assets. This requirement plays a significant role for insurance regulators in ensuring that the claims of the insured are satisfied in accordance with the technical regulations established for them.

## CONCLUSION

Due to the insurance premiums received from the provision of insurance services, insurers form a large amount of insurance reserves. Insurance reserves make up a significant portion of insurers' investment assets. The legislation allows insurers to place their assets in various investment objects that serve the development of the economy.

The need to regulate the investment activities of insurance companies is significant in that it is aimed at strengthening their solvency and protecting the interests of insurance consumers. The research results show that the investment activity of insurers all over the world is regulated by the state. The restrictions and norms imposed on the investment activities of insurance companies, on the one hand, are associated with an increase in their solvency, on the other hand, they reduce the chances of insurers to obtain maximum profit.

In our opinion, the regulation of the investment activity of insurers serves the interests of society and the state, as well as insurance companies.

## REFERENCES

1. M.Martin Boyer, Elicia P. Cowins ba Willie D. Reddic (2019). Portfolio Rebalancing Behavior with Operating Losses and Investment Regulation, International Review of Economics & Finance Volume 63, September 2019, -p. 313-328. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.iref.2018.10.001>. <https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/abs/pii/S1059056016303124>.
2. Ralph S.J. Koijen and Motohiro Yogo (2017). Risk of Life Insurers: Recent Trends and Transmission Mechanisms, NBER WORKING PAPER SERIES, NBER Working Paper No. 23365, April 2017, JEL No. G12, G21, G22. <https://www.nber.org/papers/w23365>.
3. Insurance Core Principles (2018), Updated November 2018, International Association of Insurance Supervisors. <https://www.iaisweb.org/page/supervisory-material/insurance-core-principles>.
4. Directive 2009/138/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2009 "On the Taking-up and Pursuit of the Business of Insurance and Reinsurance (Solvency II)" (recast) (Text with EEA relevance) (OJ L 335, 17.12.2009, p.1).-p.109 <https://eur-lex.europa.eu/legal-content/EN/TXT/?uri=CELEX%3A32009L0138>.
5. Kozlova O.N., Kalacheva E.A., Kalacheva I.V. (2018). Investment activity of insurance organizations: opportunities, prospects and directions of development, "Finance and Credit" magazine. 2018, Vol. 24, No. 9, p.2057 <https://doi.org/10.24891/fc.24.9.2056>, <https://www.fin-izdat.ru/journal/fc/detail.php?ID=73362>.
6. Chvertko L.A. (2019). Economic and financial mechanisms of innovative development of the digital economy: collection of articles. scientific. Art. At 2 pm Part 1 / under the scientific. ed. V. V. Puzikova, M. L. Zelenkevich. —Minsk: Institute of Business BSU, 2019.— 334 p.



- ISBN 978-985-7214-15-0 UDC 330.342.24 (082) +338: 004 (082) BBK65.011.15я43 + 65c51я43.[http://dspace.udpu.edu.ua/jspui/bitstream/123456789/12714/1/collection of%20 articlesT\\_1pdf](http://dspace.udpu.edu.ua/jspui/bitstream/123456789/12714/1/collection_of%20articlesT_1pdf).
7. Thimann Christian (2014), How Insurers Differ from Banks: A Primer in Systemic Regulation (July 27, 2014). SRC Special Paper No 3, Available at SSRN: <https://ssrn.com/abstract=2502458> or <http://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.2502458/>
  8. Insurers' investments activities – new challenges for the supervisory institutions, October 20-22, 2010, Warsaw, Agenda of the Seminar, [https://www.knf.gov.pl/knf/en/komponenty/img/TIFS\\_20-22\\_26696.10\\_26696.10\\_26696.pdf](https://www.knf.gov.pl/knf/en/komponenty/img/TIFS_20-22_26696.10_26696.10_26696.pdf).
  9. Robin Swain and David Swallow (2015). The prudential regulation of insurers under Solvency II, Quarterly Bulletin 2015 Q2 article, <https://www.bankofengland.co.uk/quarterly-bulletin/2015/q2/the-prudential-regulation-of-insures-under-solvency-2>.
  10. Texas Insurance Code (1951). <https://statutes.capitol.texas.gov/?link=IN>.
  11. Investments of Insurers Model Act, (Defined Standards Version), NAIC Model Laws, Regulations, Guidelines and Other Resources—April 2001/, 2020 National Association of Insurance Commissioners. <https://content.naic.org/sites/default/files/inline-files/MDL-283.pdf>.
  12. Regulation of Insurance Company and Pension Fund Investment (2015), OESD Report to G20 Finance Ministers and Central Bank Governors, September 2015, <https://www.oecd.org/g20/summits/antalya/Regulation-of-Insurance-Company-and-Pension-Fund-Investment.pdf>.
  13. A Look at U.S. Life Insurers' \$4.5 Trillion Investment Portfolios Amid COVID-19. <https://www.spglobal.com/ratings/en/research/articles/200916-a-look-at-u-s-life-insurers-4-5-trillion-investment-portfolios-amid-covid-19-11640241>.
  14. Robert W. Klein (2012). Principles for Insurance Regulation: An Evaluation of Current Practices and Potential Reforms, The Geneva Papers, 2012, 37, (175–199)r 2012 The International Association for the Study of Insurance Economics 1018-5895/12. [www.genevaassociation.org](http://www.genevaassociation.org).
  15. Regulation on the Investment of Guarantee Assets (Sicherungsvermögen) of Pensionskassen, Funeral Expenses Funds and Small Insurance Undertakings (Investment Regulation (Anlageverordnung AnlV). [https://www.bafin.de/SharedDocs/Veroeffentlichungen/EN/Aufsichtsrecht/Verordnung/AnlV\\_2016\\_0418\\_DW\\_en.html](https://www.bafin.de/SharedDocs/Veroeffentlichungen/EN/Aufsichtsrecht/Verordnung/AnlV_2016_0418_DW_en.html).
  16. The Joint Forum Basel Committee on Banking Supervision International Organization of Securities Commissions International Association of Insurance Supervisors (2001), Risk Management Practices and Regulatory Capital, Cross-sectoral Comparison, November 2001. <https://www.bis.org/publ/joint04.pdf>.



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00303.1**

## **ABOUT FEATURES OF TECHNOGENIC INFLUENCE ON GROUNDWATER AND GEOLOGICAL ENVIRONMENT**

**Kholmiraev M. Zh\*; Akhmedov M.K\*\***

\*Senior Researcher,  
State Enterprise "Institute HYDRO-INGEO"  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [MKhZh@mail.ru](mailto:MKhZh@mail.ru)

\*\*Senior Teacher,  
Almalyk Branch of the Tashkent State Technical University named after Islam Karimov,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [Muhammadjahongir1983@mail.ru](mailto:Muhammadjahongir1983@mail.ru)

### **ABSTRACT**

*The preservation of the consumer properties of groundwater is one of the most important areas of geoecology. In connection with the growth of the population, the increase in the scale and variety of technogenic impact on the natural environment, significant changes in the quality of groundwater are taking place. This manifests the action of the law of internal dynamic equilibrium, the consequence of which is the development of chain reactions and relatively irreversible changes in natural systems. A progressive nature is such a type of pollution as an increase in the content of some harmful microcomponents, which occurs within the framework of the standard. The study of changes in the chemical composition of groundwater is not limited to an increase in mineralization, hardness and concentration of various components. This article examines the mechanism of the penetration of toxic substances into groundwater, and is also given by the degree of lithological protection.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Aeration Zone, Heavy Metals, Geological Environments, Migration, Mineralization, Irrigation, Pollution, Soil, Rocks, Soil, Sediments, Pit.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

The entry of pollutants into groundwater depends on the natural protection of the latter. The protection of groundwater from pollution is understood as the overlap of the aquifer by low-

permeable sediments and the hydrodynamic conditions of the aquifer, which prevent the spread of pollutants along the flow of groundwater.

The most famous developments of V.M. Goldberg, which provides for an assessment of protection based on the determination of the thickness and lithological composition of the rocks of the aeration zone, their permeability, as well as the time to reach the level of groundwater filtered from the surface from the source of pollution by wastewater.

### **Main part**

The calculations were performed for a wide range of parameters (the capacity of the aeration zone is from 3 to 20 m, the filtration coefficient of rocks is from 0.5 to 0.01 m / day.) When assessing the protection of groundwater, the following factors are taken into account:

- The thickness of the aeration zone rocks
- The content of the clay fraction in the rocks of the aeration zone;
- Lithological composition and filtration properties of the rock.

The assessment of the lithological protection of groundwater was carried out on the basis of the collection and analysis of the results of past years of research, especially complex hydrogeological and engineering-geological surveys of irrigated areas.

According to the lithological protection of groundwater from the penetration of pollutants into them, areas with different geological, geomorphological and hydrogeological conditions are distinguished in the study area, characterizing the unity of such protection criteria as the depth of groundwater, lithology and the thickness of low-permeable sediments and their filtration properties. The degree of lithological protection is represented by three categories, which are characterized by certain protection criteria, distinguished by the sum of points.

According to the degree of security, areas with unprotected, low, weak and medium security are identified.

The unprotected areas correspond to alluvial plains, including floodplains and lower terraces of rivers and fan cones. These areas mainly include the Syrdarya and Akhangaran river valleys, the western part of the Kokaralsky, Pskent, Dalverzinsky MPV, where the groundwater levels are at depths of 0-3.0 m, and the filtration properties of the cover sediments are characterized by the values filtration coefficient 0.5-1.0 m / day and more.

The time it takes for pollutants to reach the groundwater level is 5-7 days.

Areas of low protection include areas of flat alluvial-proluvial and alluvial plains - the central part of the Kokaral, southern and northern parts of the Pskent, Akhangaran MPV confined to the side parts and valleys of the Akhangaranriver and interfluvial massifs. The depth of the groundwater level increases to 3-5 m, the filtration properties of the cover deposits decrease to values of the filtration coefficient of 0.1-0.4 m / day.

The areas with low lithological protection also include part of the Akhangaran groundwater deposits.

Hilly and undulating alluvial-proluvial plains, developed in the interfluvial massifs, the central part of the Pskent, northern part of the Kokaral MPV correspond to the areas with poor protection of groundwater. The aeration zone is composed of loess-like loams with a filtration

coefficient of 0.4-0.5 m / day The groundwater levels here lie at depths of 5-10 m or more, and the filtration coefficients of the aeration zone rocks are 0.1-0.5 m / day or less .

Areas with medium protection include areas of the eastern part of the Kokaralsky, right-bank part of the Akhangaran MPV. The aeration zone is composed of loess-like loams, sandy loams with a filtration coefficient of 0.1-0.4 m / day. Groundwater occurs at a depth of 15-20 m and more.

For a full assessment of the protection of groundwater in conditions of high technogenic load, the quantitative protection was also assessed.

It was carried out on the basis of determining the time and rate of penetration of the pollutant to the groundwater level and the rate of reaching with any concentration was estimated on the basis of the results obtained in the process of experimental filtration and migration work.

Based on the analysis of data from geological survey, prospecting and exploration works, as well as conducted research, we have identified unprotected, weakly protected and protected areas.

To assess the quantitative protection of groundwater and the time of penetration of pollutants during irrigation, the results of annual reports (2015-2018) of the regional reclamation expedition were taken as the initial data.

### Results and Discussions

The time of reaching the pollutants from the earth's surface to the groundwater level was determined by the formula of V.M. Goldberg:

$$t = \frac{n \times m}{\sqrt[3]{q^2 \times K_{\phi}}} \quad (1)$$

where n is porosity (for pebbles 0.3; for loams - 0.5-0.56)

m –thickness of the aeration zone, m.

Kf — filtration coefficient of rocks in the aeration zone, m / day.

q is the reduced water consumption during irrigation, (per 1m<sup>2</sup> of area).

The calculation results are shown in the following table.

**Table of results by degree of protection**

**TABLE NO. 1**

| № | Plots (MPV)           | Rocks zone/ aeration. | Fil.coeff. m / day | Grou-ndwa-teres-tuaries m | Reduced flow rate at irrig m / s | Time reaching to the mouth of groundwater, days | Degree of protection |
|---|-----------------------|-----------------------|--------------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| 1 | Akhangaran. Pit No. 1 | Gravel, sands         | 0,54               | 6,0                       | 0,3                              | 5,0   | Unprotected          |
| 2 | Akhangaran. PitNo. 2  | Loess loams           | 0,22               | 9,0                       | 0,3                              | 17,6  | Weaklyprotect ed     |
| 3 | Kukaralskoe. PitNo. 3 | loam                  | 0,12               | 6,5                       | 0,3                              | 15,5  | Unprotected          |

|   |                          |      |       |     |     |      |                 |
|---|--------------------------|------|-------|-----|-----|------|-----------------|
| 4 | PskentpitNo. 4           | loam | 0,12  | 6,8 | 0,3 | 15,0 | Weaklyprotected |
| 5 | DalverzinskoyePitNo. 5.6 | loam | 0,105 | 3,0 | 0,3 | 7,15 | Unprotected     |

According to the table and based on the time when the irrigation water reaches the groundwater level, protection categories are distinguished according to the following gradations:

I 10 days (unprotected); II – 10 < t 50 (weakly protected); III – 50 t 100 (medium protected)

The most unprotected areas are: part of the Akhangaran, Dalverzinskoye MPV, which must be paid attention to when developing environmental protection measures.

The highest rate of migration of pollutants in the underground stream is recorded in the area of the floodplain and the Akhangaran valley, which is confirmed by the size of the halo of substandard waters in this area. The smallest risk of groundwater contamination in the eastern part of the Kokaralsky MPV. The rest of the sites are intermediate.

## 2. Migration of polluting components through the rocks of the aeration zone

With increasing irrigation, contaminated soils and rocks of the aeration zone become sources of groundwater pollution as a result of washing out various salts, water-soluble parts of heavy metals. To study the possible migration path of pollutants through the rocks of the aeration zone, experimental work was carried out in pits.

According to Quaternary deposits and other engineering-geological maps, compiled during a comprehensive hydrogeological and engineering-geological survey at a scale of 1: 50,000 for the purposes of land reclamation in the area of work, the aeration zone is mainly composed of loess-like loamy sandy loams in formerly gravel-pebble deposits in valleys. the aeration zone ranges from 1-3 to 10-20 meters or more.

According to "Kyzyltepageologia" data, the soil cover of the work area is contaminated with Zn, Mn, Pb, Sb, Sr (gross contents).

With the development of irrigation, the water-soluble part of these metals can pollute the rocks of the aeration zone, and then groundwater.

To study the possible migration paths of these components through the rocks of the aeration zone, experimental migration work was carried out for two (large-clastic and fine-grained) varieties of rocks in the aeration zone of each morpho structure. Within the study area, it is located in the northwestern direction, 12.5 km from the city of Almalyk, pits No. 1 and 2, 2 m deep, located in the western direction from the village. Katakultepa at a distance of 5.5 km.

In the process of drilling pits, samples were taken from a depth of 0.2; 1.0; 2.0 m before and after the experiment on the corresponding chem. analyzes (water extract, particle size distribution, oil products, heavy metals).

The experiments were carried out from the surface of the earth. The migration of one element was studied along one wall of the pit. A solution of metals with a given concentration from the surface of the earth was poured into the hole in a volume of 1-1.5 liters. To avoid lateral spreading of the test solution into fine earthy sediments, the experiments were carried out with two rings. The inter-annular space was filled with ordinary waters and the level was held at a



constant level. After 1-2 hours, experimental loading was carried out in the prescribed manner. The volume of water to be poured and the filtration time are recorded. For one experiment, based on the composition of the rocks of the aeration zone, from 6-10 liters to 60-70 liters were consumed. water.

From the wall of the pit from a depth of 0.5: 1.0: 1.5 m, samples were taken from the filtering solution using half-perforated pipes. The time of pouring out the test solution was recorded.

The experiments continued until pouring water from a depth of 1.5 m. The duration of the experiment for pebbles was from 5 to 10 hours, for loams - up to 3 days.

As an example, we present the results of changes in the concentration of metals with depth in various structures of rocks in the aeration zone. (gravel and loam).

Pit No. 1 was drilled in the territory in the north-western direction, 12.5 km from the city of Almalyk, and gravel with sand aggregate was uncovered.

Pit No. 2 was passed on the territory in the western direction from the village of Kata-kulpepa at a distance of 5.5 km.

The lithological section is represented by loess-like loams.

Experiments on pits No. 1,2 were carried out with the following concentrations of metal salts: manganese-8.3 mg / l; lead-22 mg / l; copper - 7.6 mg / l; zinc - 8.3 mg / l; strontium-10 mg / l.

The concentration of the aforementioned metals at a depth of 1.0 m along pit No. 1 decreased significantly to: manganese-0.014 mg / l; lead - 0.00025 mg / l; copper - 0.010 mg / l; zinc - 0.012 mg / l; strontium-0.58 mg / l. This percentage ranges from 0.000014 (lead) to 0.58 (strontium) in the initial concentration.

At a depth of 2.0 m, there was a slight increase in the concentration of zinc and copper associated with the accumulation of these metals in clay rocks.

Manganese. (Hazard class 3) Active in natural processes, motivated in reducing and inert in oxidative processes, easily passes into solution, it is more difficult to precipitate from it. There is no biogenic accumulation in the steppe soils.

Lead. (Hazard class 1) Poorly movable element. In shellac and slightly alkaline soils with a pH of 7.5-9.5 it is practically immobile. In landscapes, it migrates in a bicarbonate form. In soils, it rarely exceeds the MPC. The halo does not form pollution.

Copper. (Grade 2). Participates in plant synthesis. The monovalent copper content is insoluble. Divalent-readily soluble. It has the most connection with manganese. The smallest with zinc and nickel. Poorly movable element in shell-lacquered environments.

Zinc. (Hazard class 1) Migration ability - contrasting and changing depending on the chemical composition of the landscape. Dispersed in various organic-rich rocks. In alkaline soils, it is poorly mobile.

Strontium. (Hazard class 3) Poorly movable element in subalkaline environments. The migratory ability is identical in redox reactions.

Changes in the concentration of heavy metals in the soils of the aeration zone during experimental migration work (before and after the experiment)

As a result of the field experimental-migration work to study the migration of pollutants through the rocks of the aeration zone with different structures, it was revealed:

- Mobile forms of metals for the elements Pb, Mn, Zn, etc. have a close correlation with the gross, which leads to the possibility of their migration in the chain - emission-soil-plants;
- Decrease in the concentration of the water-soluble part of the metals in depth in natural conditions (before the experiment);
- An increase in the concentration of manganese, zinc and copper is about 0.5-3.0 times, and a decrease in the concentration of lead and strontium during experimental migration work in sand and gravel deposits;
- the time of penetration of pollutants per 1 meter of aeration zone depth was: for pebbles - 0.2-0.9 hours; for loams underlain by pebbles - 6.0-10 hours; for loess-like loams - 2.5-3.0 days;
- pebble deposits of the river. Akhangaran are the most permeable in comparison with pebble deposits in the areas of interfluvial valleys.

This circumstance is explained by the fact that the permeability of pebble deposits largely depends on their fillers - the more clay and silty fractions in the fillers, the lower the permeability;

- the highest concentrations of heavy metals accumulate in the soil cover:
- in the presence of clay interlayers in a relatively homogeneous section of hectares, there is a decrease in the concentration of pollutants from top to bottom and their accumulation in clay rocks. This is due to the fact that the mineralogical composition of loamy rocks contains a significant amount of clay fractions (30-35% of the total volume), which are due to the sorption capacity of clay rocks;
- their structure, contribute to an increase in sorption and, as a result, to slow down the migration process;
- the concentration of the test solution, which has reached a depth of 1 m in the rocks of the aeration zone of various lithological composition, significantly decreases and is, in relation to the initial one: for Mn in loams, sandy loams - 0.008-0.02%; in pebbles - 0.02-0.15%. The concentration ratio decreases in the following order:



- the presence in the composition of the rocks of the aeration zone of loamy soils, provided that the pH of the medium is 7.3-8.1 contributes to the formation of an alkaline barrier on which zinc and copper are capable of deposition.
- the concentration of the solution filtered through the aeration zone to a depth of 2.0 m in all cases did not exceed the MPC;

Thus, the change in the initial concentration of the test solution in the soils during filtration through the aeration zone mainly depends on the clay content of the rocks, the content of pollutants in the soil itself, and the pH of the medium.

As a result, we can say that when irrigating fields after applying fertilizers or under natural conditions, 0.2-0.15% of the initial concentration of heavy metal salts penetrates to a depth of 1.0-1.5 m.

The development of industry and agriculture within the Tashkent region caused anthropogenic metamorphization of the qualitative composition of both surface and groundwater interconnected with them. Only within the valleys of the river. Akhangaran is located, respectively, about 30 and more industrial, communal and household and other enterprises, which are concentrated mainly in the cities of Akhangaran, Almalyk, Pskent, Buka, Bekabad, as well as in the adjacent territories.

Depending on the geological, hydrogeological and climatic factors in natural conditions, on the one hand, and in disturbed conditions with anthropogenic load, on the other hand, the following are distinguished in the area of work:

1. Favorable ecological state - permissible level of groundwater occurrence (more than 10m) or potentially hazardous, groundwater in the eastern part of the Kokaralskiy and right-bank parts of the Akhangaran MPV are protected to a weak and medium degree. Mineralization and total hardness, the content of macrocomponents and other specific elements does not exceed the maximum permissible concentration (MPC) for industrial and drinking water (GOST 950-2011);
2. Conditionally favorable ecological state - moderately hazardous level of groundwater contamination in the central part of the Kokaralsky MPV, where the content of macrocomponents and other specific elements in the water is within the MPC with some conditions: mineralization 2.15 g / l, total hardness up to 10 mg-eq / l; in some cases, the water is subject to weak changes (relative to the background) with a tendency to develop negative processes. Dangerous (3-5 m) or potentially dangerous (5-10 m) groundwater level and they are poorly protected from pollution.
3. Unfavorable ecological state - dangerous level of pollution - mineralization and total hardness exceed the MPC by 2-3 times the spread of substandard waters both in natural conditions and in conditions influenced by technogenesis; the concentration of chemical elements in water is higher than the MPC; groundwater is not protected or protection of groundwater is very low.

In the areas below the industrial sites of the Almalyk Mining and Metallurgical Combine and Almalyk Chemical Plant, groundwater salinity is 0.8-1.0 g / l and depending on the mode of operation of the pollution source, the season of the year, etc.

The distribution of groundwater with a dense residue exceeding 1.0 g / l is confined to the left near-edge part of the Nakpaysay valley up to Tashkanal. Localized contaminated areas are noted below the tailings of the Copper Concentration Plant (CCP) storage facility. Here, the content of manganese in groundwater occasionally exceeds the MPC. Other pollutants included molybdenum, copper, lead, zinc in concentrations up to 0.5 MPC.

The widespread areal pollution of groundwater in the middle and lower parts of the valley with nitrogenous compounds is associated with their presence in industrial and industrial waste waters, as well as with the significant use of nitrogenous fertilizers in agriculture. As agricultural irrigated areas develop, there is a tendency towards an increase in the concentration of nitrogen compounds in the western direction. Consequently, the lower part of the valley in the ecological respect is characterized by moderately satisfactory condition and tends to change the quality of groundwater towards deterioration. In addition, in the lower part of the valley, there are areas with groundwater of unsatisfactory natural conditions (water salinity more than 1.5 g / l).

In general, the following can be noted for all deposits of the study area;

- Mainly the upper part of the aquifers, the thickness of which ranges from 5-10 to 40-50 m, was subjected to technogenic impact.
- With an equivalent technogenic load, highly permeable rocks are characterized by minimal concentrations of polluting indicators. This position corresponds to the river floodplain. Akhangaran, where underground waters are not lithologically protected, on the other hand, are well protected in hydrodynamic relation and are in a satisfactory ecological state.
- In the lower part of the river valleys. Akhangaran, the tendency of changing water quality towards deterioration dominates in conditions of moderate protection of groundwater, the ecological state is moderately satisfactory.
- Within the limits of the development of underground waters on loess-like loams and sandy loams in conditions of difficult water exchange, the ecological state of underground waters is unsatisfactory.

## CONCLUSION

Water protection measures in the identified areas with different ecological conditions are as follows:

1. For areas with favorable ecological conditions (right-bank parts of the Akhangaran river valley), it is recommended to take preventive measures for water protection. This is to prevent the full use of the dilution capacity of the soil flow. There should not be placed facilities based on technology using accumulators of liquid waste, from which highly concentrated effluents are filtered (chemical, metallurgical, mining industries, oil refineries, bast and other factories).
2. For areas with a conditionally favorable ecological state, where a negative trend of deterioration in quality is outlined today, it is necessary to prevent the construction of new large industrial facilities. In existing industrial enterprises, a clear organization of water consumption accounting and strict rationing of consumption, the fight against losses and leaks is necessary.
3. For areas that are already polluted and have substandard waters of an unfavorable ecological state by their natural position, it is recommended to improve the hydrochemical situation at industrial sites, increase the degree of wastewater treatment at treatment facilities, improve the technological process, and reduce the technogenic load.

## REFERENCES:

1. Khudoyberganov A.M., Nurmukhamedov K.Sh., Tuichieva M.A. et al. Geoecology and seismic ecology of cities in Uzbekistan. Toshkent "Iqtisodiot" 2014.
2. Nikitin D.P., Novikov Yu.V. Environment and people. M. Nedra. 1980.
3. Ages P. Key to ecology. Leningrad, Gidrometeoizdat. 1982.9 s.
4. Khudoyberganov A.M., Nurmukhamedov K.Sh., Tuichieva M.A. et al. Geoecology and seismic ecology of cities in Uzbekistan. Toshkent "Iqtisodiot" 2014.
5. Isomatov Yu.P. Features of the technogenic impact of the industry of Almalyk on the natural environment. Abstracts of the city scientific and technical conference "Science of Almalyk and regional development problems". Almalyk. 2002 pp. 43-44.
6. Samoilenko V.G., Grigorova G.L., Hydrogeological substantiation of protection of ground waters of river valleys. Tashkent, "Fan", 1991.

- 7.** Alimov M.S. - Experience and methodology for assessing the elements of the Groundwater Balance in irrigated areas of Uzbekistan. Tashkent Publishing house "Fan", 1979
- 8.** Isomatov Yu.P., Ibadlaev S.I. Peculiarities of technogenic Influence of the industry of Almalik city on the natural Environment "Trans Asian Journal of Marketing Management Research" <https://tarj.in>. Vol 9, Issue 6, June 2020. Pp. 24-30.
- 9.** Ubaydulla Khalbayevich Ilmuratov. Giant of non-ferrous metallurgy of Uzbekistan at the threshold of industrial processing of rare and rare metals and production of composite nano materials. ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal <https://saarj.com> Vol. 10, Issue 10, October 2020. Pp 798-807.
- 10.** Isomatov Yu.P., Shamaev M.K., Akhmedov M.K. About mechanisms of bore deformations and benching banks during almalik ore district mining. IJARSET (International Journal of Advanced Research in Science, Engineering and Technology) Vol. 6, Issue 12, December 2019 Pp. 12299-12302
- 11.** Ilmuratov U., Shamayev M., Toshtemirov U. Selection and Substantiation of the Method of Exploiting the Tebinbulak Deposit. Vol. 6, Issue 11, November 2019. Pp. 11828-11833.
- 12.** Ilmuratov U., Shamayev M., Toshtemirov U. Selection And Justification Of Methods For Opening The Southbay Field. Vol. 7, Issue 2, February 2020. Pp. 12849-12853.





**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00304.3**

## **THE IMPORTANCE OF LEGAL COMMUNICATION IN GOVERNMENT AND PUBLIC GOVERNANCE**

**Mukhabbat Kushanovna Salieva\***

\*Independent Researcher, Senior Lecturer,  
Department of Translation Studies and International Journalism,  
Candidate of Philological Sciences,  
Uzbekistan University of Journalism and Mass Communications,  
University of Oriental Studies, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: muhabbat2962@mail.ru

### **ABSTRACT**

*Modern Uzbekistan: the theory of information and legal communication. The aim of the article is to study the beginning of the era of democratic reforms, innovative technologies in public administration of the Republic of Uzbekistan, which is on the path of modern development, the role of information and legal communication in these processes. The study showed that the state and society need to pay more attention to the system of information and legal communication - to strengthen the system of legal control of information sources in public administration, draw attention to the experience of Uzbekistan and abroad, develop a legal culture, raise awareness of human rights. Promotion of various forms of communication systems based on the concept of legal communication.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Legal Communication, Public Relations, Improvement, Democratization, Management, Innovation, Essence.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

The new era of state development, first of all, requires further improvement of the system of public administration based on the requirements of today and tomorrow. In developing the Action Strategy for the further development of Uzbekistan in 2017-2021, it paid the primary attention to the radical reform of state and society building. Therefore, this task has been identified as the priority and fully reflects the concept of "from a powerful state to a strong civil society."

Based on the rule of law in the introduction and interpretation of good governance, the assessment of those involved in information legal advocacy, and the dissemination of

information about the content and significance of laws, "Legal regulation has three main elements: information itself, information transmission and information comprehension." (Antonov M. V., Polyakov A. V. The problem of the philosophy of law.// St. Petersburg State University - 2008-2009. - Vol. VII-VII. - P.7-8.) (Antonov M. V., Polyakov A. V. Problems of philosophical law.// St. Petersburg State University - 2008-2009. - Vol. VII-VII. - P.7.) in McLuhan's book "Gutenberg Galaxy" terms"(Further see: Ferreol J. Sociology. Terminological Dictionary. 2nd ed. SPb., 2003. P. 41-44; McLuhan M. Galactica Gutenberg. Sotvorenietchelovekapechatnoykultury. Kiev, 2004. 11-14) . The introduction and explanation of good governance, the order of legal advocacy, and the assessment of those involved in it are also found in other works. Legally, The City of Noble People is a book for the public in a concise, concise, and understandable form. In Farobi's work you can find scientific recommendations on how the city, region, the state should be governed today.

Our research aims to study information legal communication in public administration from a journalistic perspective. A number of studies on our research topic shed light on one or another type of public administration, but in these studies, the work was mainly in jurisprudence.

The research focuses on the following issues.

Research of the role, peculiarities, significance, and concept of information legal communication in the state's management and society;

- In order to carry out a comprehensive theoretical analysis that identifies the specific features and major components and functional direction of legal communication, we have considered the following tasks:

- The study of the main directions of social dialogue, the formation of definitions, its principal features;

- Systematization of scientific developments on general legal theory and problems of legal relations at the industry level;

- Forming a definition of legal relationship and analyzing its specific features;

- Defining the place and role of information legal communication in the system of general social relations;

Observance of the law depends, first, on its existence and public awareness of it, which is based on propaganda, informational legal communication. "When laws are created and enforced, they form a legal culture among the public" (Plato, Laws. - T.: New Age Generation, 2008, p. 161).

"The people should serve our people, not government agencies" (Strategy of Action 2017 - the year of radical reforms. - T.: "Justice", 2018. - P.3). A necessary condition for building a civil society in a state governed by the rule of law is the fair implementation of laws. It has become one of the priorities of state policy, based on ensuring comprehensive protection of citizens (Mirziyoyev, 2018: 3).

Unconditional implementation of the tasks set out in the Action Strategy for the five priority areas of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2017-2021, organization of work on the ground, first, improvement of forms and methods of public reporting, improving the quality of life, In order to resolutely eliminate and fully support the initiatives of local authorities, as noted by the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the resolution "On priority measures to ensure the rapid socio-economic development of the regions" was adopted. According to this decision, a

new system of sectors for integrated socio-economic development of the regions has been launched. The leaders of the sector studied the living conditions, marital status, and problems of the population of Uzbekistan and resolved them on the spot.

In order to increase the effectiveness of work with appeals of the population, the Virtual and People's Receptions of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan have achieved the priorities aimed at better understanding and solving vital problems and needs of the people. The role of informational, legal communication is of special importance in the unique oriental development of today's modern society.

In particular, the development and implementation of the law are of particular importance in terms of improving the processes of journalistic, legal theoretical analysis, the correct definition of the legal means used, the creation of a single system of definitions. The constructive use of electronic means of communication between the subjects of legal relations, the Internet, electronic databases, in many respects predetermines the change in the nature and direction of legal communication. Current laws reflect the concepts of "e-document management", "e-government", "e-learning and health". The procedure for submitting reports in the electronic form to tax and other regulatory authorities, appealing to the judiciary, registration of applications with government agencies is carried out interactively. The study of the issue posed in the study led to the conclusion that information legal communication relations based on the exchange of social information were, on the one hand, extensive and, on the other hand, multifaceted. If this versatility is generalized, the following two main stages can be distinguished. First, to inform the whole population about administrative decisions; secondly to monitor their implementation.

In this context, the most pressing issues arise in creating an effective system for collecting, storing, processing, and analyzing legal information; to carry out its operative monitoring; the formation of a regulatory, organizational and methodological framework to ensure the proper functioning of such information systems will contribute to the further development of the country's legal communication processes. It also requires legal strengthening of mechanisms to ensure the availability, reliability, and completeness of legal information used by legal entities in such circumstances.

An important component of legal modernization is the improvement of mechanisms for protecting human rights and freedoms. "Government agencies and officials are accountable to society and citizens" (Odilkoriev HT, Yakubov Sh.U. National legal system and legal values. Monograph. - T.: SMI-ASIA, 2010. - P. 73.). The essence of the concept of information legal communication in public administration is reflected in the scientific approach, and the analysis of the importance of information legal communication in public administration, the innovations in society, the principles of development, the efforts of the head of state. Our Constitution, which is a prime example of political and legal thinking of our people, serves as an encyclopedia of life for new generations, a solid foundation for solving pressing problems of the time. "(Sh.M.Mirziyoev. The Constitution is our free and prosperous life - T.: Uzbekistan. 2018. - P. 34.) Analytical approach The organization of functions in the media (in the form of information law and a set of ideas) helps to understand the compatibility of socio-psychological concepts, (Katzgurevitchhaas 1973. // 788 A. Friedlander, Leo Baeck (London, 1973); L. Baker, Days of Sorrow and Pain: Leo ... S.Katz, ed., The Impact of the Holocaust on Jewish Theology (New York, ... The Eclipse of God (London, 1952), tsitiruetsya Vtor. 31 : 17-18; ob Emile ... 795 E. Levinas, Talmudic Readings, 440 (talmudicheskayatsitata - VT Bava)

The new Constitution of Uzbekistan is notable for its peculiarities. In this regard, the study includes the system of public authorities, the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Law "On the Legislative Chamber of the OliyMajlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan" (Bulletin of the OliyMajlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan, No. 03/19/563/3685). Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the Strategy for further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan" (Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PF-4947 of February 7, 2017, Tashkent, February 7, 2017, No. PF-4947) On Approval of the Concept of Reforms "(Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PF-5185 of September 8, 2017)" "On Additional Measures to Ensure the Rule of the Constitution and the Law, Strengthen Public Oversight and Raise the Legal Culture in Society" Resolution No. PP-4551 of December 13, 2019) "On measures to support the activities of the Center for Civil Society Development", in cooperation with the Agency for Information and Mass Communications under the Presidential Administration of the Republic of Uzbekistan in 2019 "On transparency of public administration" Bills in the field of information dissemination, which provide for the unification of the provisions of the laws "On guarantees and freedom of access to information" and "On the principles and guarantees of freedom of information", as well as other normative legal acts related to the dissemination of information.

In collaboration with UNICEF, the specific role and importance of government decisions in the implementation of the Government Resolution on multi-indicator cluster inspections in the Republic of Uzbekistan and other relevant legislation in public administration in 2020-2021 was studied.

Methodology. The implementation of reforms in the process of building a democratic state based on the rule of law and civil society in our country has resulted in the establishment of national legislation that reflects the characteristics of our age-old values based on universally defined norms of international law. Of course, the development of legal documents alone is not enough, but in cases where it is necessary to make them available to the general public, it is done with the help of public relations in a more legal direction. The leading task of the legal system is to explain the legal norms to the public, that is, to implement effective mass legal communication.

For the destiny of nations on the path of modern development, the priorities inherent in a particular stage of development have become a vital necessity. The experience will inevitably lead to the achievement of the goals of the peoples under the leadership of leaders who are smart enough to understand the urgent need, anticipate the course of events and meet the requirements of the time.

Today, Uzbekistan is on the path of independent development, restoring national statehood, creating opportunities for further development of priorities and democratic reforms, and the development of civil society, making the country one of the most advanced countries in the world.

The primary goal has been to raise the national potential of the people to higher heights, to carry out radical reforms and great creative work in all spheres of society, to build a democratic rule of law and a free civil society in the country. The results of the current work demonstrate the effectiveness of the model of development and principles of development, which have been defined since the first days of independence and are recognized by the entire world today.

In particular, the direct action of constitutional norms, the supremacy of international law, the primacy of human rights, the intensification of comparative law, the development of legal

relations between states, peoples, the development of interstate and supranational organizations, the unification of world law, globalization and standardization of law.

The effectiveness of efforts to democratize and further improve the country, based on constitutional norms, put forward practical proposals and ideas on the most important priorities of political, legal, socio-economic, humanitarian life of the country. (Mirziyoyev, 2018: 34.)

The first priority is called "Democratization of state power and governance." The President of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the OliyMajlis (its chambers), the Prime Minister, the Prime Minister of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the OliyMajlis (its chambers), the Prime Minister of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the Prime Minister of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the OliyMajlis (its chambers), the Prime Minister of the Republic of Uzbekistan. A number of proposals were made to make the necessary changes and additions to the system of powers, the relevant articles of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

"In the process of building a democratic society, building a strong society is impossible without a high political culture and political activism of citizens," he said. That is why the political culture of a society, like the political culture of an individual, is manifested in knowledge, evaluation, behavior, and political activity" (Saidov AH Development of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan: national and universal harmony. –T .: 2011.“ Uzbekistan on human rights National Center of the Republic. ”- P.20)

In The Idea of World History in the Form of World Civilization, "How to Incorporate the Structure of the State as a Legal Civil Society into the Minds of All Mankind," (Kant I. Ideyavseobshcheyistoriivovsemirno-grazhdanskom plane // Kant I. Sochineniyananemetskomirussskomyazykax –M.1994. T1. –P.95.)

In describing civil society, Gagel emphasizes the primacy of private property. a system of property-based needs, religion, social strata, family, ethics, duty, culture, education, laws make up civil society.

According to Hegel, the development of the entire universe is determined because the "secular spirit" is based on the "absolute idea". (Gegel G.V. F. Rabotyraznyx let. V 4-x tomox. T.2. M .: Institutfilosofii AN SSSR, "Mysl", 1971.-.- 134s.)

The primary purpose of informational, legal communication is to ensure effective interaction in which the legitimate interests of the state, social groups, and individuals are coordinated and fully and consistently satisfied. Our national development, formed based on democratic principles, is not aimed at managing the human mind as a factor of strengthening and preserving independence, under the laws and harmony of interests, but on the highest value that can direct it to creative ideas.

One of the most important features of a democratic state governed by the rule of law is the equality of all citizens before the law. It is to ensure the supremacy of the Constitution and laws. The Constitution and the rule of law imply that basic social, primarily economic and political relations are regulated only by law, and all its participants, without exception, are held legally liable for violating the rule of law.

In Uzbekistan, which has chosen the path of building a democratic state governed by the rule of law and a strong civil society, human rights, and interests, the development of society and state-building have been identified as a priority of all domestic and foreign policies. The Universal



Declaration of Human Rights was the first international legal instrument to be ratified by Uzbekistan since independence. The provisions of this declaration are reflected in the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan, the norms of national legislation that ensure reliable protection of personal rights and freedoms, political, economic and social rights.

The gradual liberalization of the legal system has become an important guarantee of respect for human rights. The abolition of the death penalty in Uzbekistan and the transfer of the power to issue arrest warrants to the courts have been important steps in this direction.

One of the directions of legal policy in the modern state is to optimize the mechanisms that ensure the full and consistent implementation of human and civil rights and freedoms, including the elements of legal communication.

Looking at the activities of all levels of government, are they serving the goals we have set for ourselves, are they able to exercise their powers in further democratization and further development of our society? It is important to find an answer to the question. However, it is no secret that the more ineffective the links of governance, the greater the difficulties and obstacles to the development of civil society.

The country has created a legal basis for large-scale modern reforms in the field of economy, politics, state-building, legal system, and spiritual transformation of society. Social the legal framework of political life is being consistently strengthened and improved.

An important historical event in the life of the country, a new stage in the development of society and state-building, socio-economic, and political changes are taking place.

Radical changes in the system of society and state-building have led to the development of legislation and the adaptation of its functions to the requirements of the new conditions. In the system of governing the economy, the abandonment of the command-and-control method and the transition to democratic methods and forms are the basis for the creation of a new civil law, consisting of rules that are in keeping with the nature of the new society.

Historical events in the life of our country, radical changes in its socio-economic spheres, and, consequently, the implementation of legal reforms require understanding, mastery, and study in the light of modern requirements of legal sciences and education. Therefore, it is important to conduct regular in-depth scientific research on specific human rights institutions, their role, importance, and prospects in the development of society.

In conclusion, information legal communication is a system of functions that legally controls the legal formation of normative documents in various activities of public administration, and various sectors of the state are constantly developing. Information legal communication is unique in all periods. During the years of independence, the creation and effective improvement of the legal framework and effective mechanisms for ensuring and protecting human rights and fundamental freedoms has become the primary goal of public policy.

In today's society, the concept of democratization and human rights, the concept of mass communication, the participation of citizens in the state and society, the activities of political parties, non-governmental organizations, the social control of the activities of bodies and officials in all spheres of life, including human rights is reflected in the means' activation.

Civil society is a society of conscious individuals who take an active part in solving socio-political issues, rule the legal space and do not allow interference in the activities of the state, and work based on cooperation between citizens and the state.

Our achievements in building a democratic civil society, transitioning our economy to market relations, and taking a worthy place among the developed countries are rightly astonishing the people of the world.

The next important task is the effective use of the powers of the law. The development of effective social partnerships between law enforcement agencies and civil society institutions is a requirement of today. It is especially important to raise the legal awareness and culture of the population. The parties in this direction are equally interested in the parties, the state, and society, as well as our citizens.

Thus, the legal system introduced in the world and in Uzbekistan today is significant in that it has been formed and developed over many centuries. Literature

## REFERENCES

1. Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan
2. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan "On the strategy of further development of the Republic of Uzbekistan." –T.: "Adolat", 2017. 110 p.
3. Bulletin of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2002, No. 12, Article 215, 2003, No. 5, Article 67;
4. Collection of Legislative Acts of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2007, No. 15, Article 153; 2008, No. 52, Article 510; 2011, No. 16, Article 160; 2014, No. 16, Article 177; 2015, No. 52, Article 645; 2016, No. 39, Article 457; 2017, No. 37, Article 978, January 10, 2018, No. 03/18/459/0536; 06.03.2019, 03/19/527/2706, 11.05.2019, 03/19/536/3114, 28.08.2019, 03/19/557/3657, 05.09. 2019, 03/19/563/3685
5. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PF-4947 of February 7, 2017 Tashkent, February 7, 2017, No. PF-4947
6. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PF-5185 dated September 8, 2017
7. Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated December 13, 2019 No PP-4551
8. Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PP-4501 dated October 30, 2019
9. Collection of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2014, No. 19, Article 209; 2017, No. 37, Article 978;
10. National Database of Legislation, 30.08.2019, No. 03/19/559/3670
11. Bulletin of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2003, No. 1, Article 2; 2015, No. 52, Article 645; National Database of Legislative Acts, April 19, 2018, No. 03/18/476/1087
12. Bulletin of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2003, No. 1, Article 2; 2015, No. 52, Article 645; Database of Legislation and Information, April 19, 2018, No. 03/18/476/1087

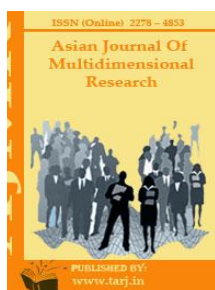
13. Decree of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan on additional measures to ensure openness and transparency of public administration and increase the statistical capacity of the country April 9, 2019
14. Collection of Legislation of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2007, No. 15, Article 151; 2008, No. 52, Article 510; 2011, No. 16, Article 160; 2014, No. 16, Article 177; 2015, No. 52, Article 645; National Database of Legislation, 05.09.2019, No. 03/19/563/3685)
15. Bulletin of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2003, № 9–10, Article 138; Bulletin of the Chambers of the Oliy Majlis of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 2007, № 4, Article 163; 2008, № 12, Article 637; 2009, № 12, Article 465; ORQ-285 18.04.11.)
16. Mirziyoev Sh.M. The work of a nation with a great intention will also be great, its life will be bright and its future will be prosperous. t 3. –T .: “Uzbekistan” NMIU, 2019. –P.378. (The book is a total of 387 pages.)
17. Mirziyoev Sh.M. The consent of our people is the highest value given to our activities. t2. NMIU “Uzbekistan”, 2018. –P.484. (The book is a total of 507 pages.)
18. Address of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Shavkat Mirziyoyev to the Oliy Majlis 25.01.2020. uza.uz ›politics› zbekiston-r ...
19. Sh.M.Mirziyoev. The Constitution is our free and prosperous life, a solid foundation for the further development of our country. - T .: Uzbekistan. 2018. - B. 34.
20. Mirziyoev.Sh.M. The consent of our people is the highest value given to our activities. T2. – T .: “Uzbekistan” NMIU, 2018. -34.
21. Aristotle. Soch .: V 4 t. T. 4. M., 1984. S. 296-297.
22. Plato, Laws. –T .: New Century Generation, 2008. Page 161.
23. Antonov M. V., Polyakov A. V. Legal Communication and Modern Statehood.// In Moscow, the Institute of State and Law of the Russian Academy of Sciences (IGP RAN) hosted a German-Russian conference "Legal Communication and Modern Statehood". 24 noyabrya2011 g.
24. Antonov M. V., Polyakov A. V. Problemifilosofiiprava.// Sankt-Peterburgskiy gosudarstvennyy Universitet - 2008-2009. - Tom VI-VII. - S.7.
25. Gegel G.V. F. Work raznyx let. V 4-x tomax. T.2. M .: Institute of Philosophy of the USSR, "Mysl", 1971.- .- 134p.
26. Grafskiy. V. G. Vseobshchaya istoriya prava i gosudarstva Yurisprudentsiya "Izdatelstvo NORMA Moskva, 2003. –S 36.
27. Romanova E.A. Theory and history of law and state; istoriya ucheniy o prave i gosudarstve OD 61 12-12 / 426
28. See: Luhmann N. Das Recht der Gesellschaft. Frankfurt am Mein, 1995. S. 55; Poskonin V.V., Poskonina O.V. T. Parsons and N. Luman: dva podkhoda v pravopo-nimanii. Ijevsk, 1997.
29. Odilqoriev X.T., Yakubov Sh.U. National legal system and legal values. Monograph. –T .: SMI-ASIA, 2010. - B. 73.

**30.** Saidov A.X. Development of the Constitution of the Republic of Uzbekistan: national and universal harmony. - T .: 2011. "National Center for Human Rights of the Republic of Uzbekistan." –B.20.

**31.** Tretyakovich, E.V. AKTUALNYE VOPROSY SEMANTICHESKOY NEOPREDELENNOSTI V PRAVOVOY KOMMUNIKATsII // journal Filologicheskie nauki International Journal of Humanities and Natural Sciences, 74.

**35.** Kant I. Ideya vseobshchey istorii vo vseмирno-grazhdanskom plane // Kant I. Sochineniya na nemetskom i russkom yazykax –M.1994. T1. –B.95.

**36.** People's Word newspaper, December 15, 1992, No. 243 (494); Bulletin of the Supreme Council of the Republic of Uzbekistan, 1994, No. 1,



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00293.1**

## THE COOPERATION OF HIGHER EDUCATION BETWEEN INDIA AND CHINA

**Roshan Ekka\*; Subal Tandi\*\***

\*Ph.D Research Scholar,  
P.G. Department of Political Science & Public Administration,  
Sambalpur University, Odisha, INDIA  
Email id: roshanekka01@gmail.com

\*\*Ph.D Research Scholar,  
Department of Social Science & Humanities,  
Central University of Jharkhand,  
Brambe, Ranchi, INDIA  
Email id: subaltandi@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

**Background-** *The paper studies the cooperation between India and China on Higher Education System. Both Countries signed Education Exchange Programme (EEP) in 2006 which is an umbrella agreement for educational cooperation between them. Under this agreement, government scholarships are awarded to 25 students, by both sides, in recognized institutions of higher learning in each other's country. There are 25 scholarships awarded by India and sponsored by Indian Council for Cultural Relations (ICCR). During the visit of Prime Minister Narendra Modi to China, both the countries have signed fresh Education Exchange Programme (EEP) on May 15, 2015. The same provides for enhanced cooperation between institutions in the field of vocational education; collaboration between Institutes of higher learning, etc. 25 Chinese students have been selected to join Hindi language course for the academic year 2017-18 under EEP scholarship awarded by ICCR. Apart from this, Chinese students are also annually awarded scholarships to study Hindi at the Kendriya Hindi Sansthan, Agra to learn Hindi. There are 5 Chinese students who have been selected to study in Agra under this scheme in 2017-18. Prakash Javadekar, Minister of Human Resource Development, attended BRICS Ministers of Education on 5th July, 2017 at Beijing, China and he told that the creation of institutional mechanism in the form of BRICS Network University and BRICS Think Tank Council. There are 12 universities from each of the 5 countries engage with each other in education research and innovation which is another commendable initiative at BRICS Network*



University. Five areas of cooperation are prioritised which are Communication and IT, Economics, Climate Change, Water Resources and Pollution, and BRICS study. India will participate whole-heartedly in all these cooperative efforts. **The objective** of the study discusses the higher education system between India and China in relation to soft power. **Methodology** tries to reach at the specific area through the secondary sources of data. **Conclusion**-The cooperation in the education sector between both sides have resulted in an increase in the number of Indian students in China. The Academic Year 2016-17 there were 18171 Indian students studying in various universities in China. Thus, the relationships between two countries are gradually increasing to keep in eye of higher education.

**KEYWORDS:** Cooperation, Higher Education, Soft Power, India and China

## INTRODUCTION

Chinese and Indian education system opportunity to compare the world's two most populous country share common, almost insurmountable, problems overcoming of foreign domination, semi feudalism, and educational underdevelopment but which differ in their strategies of economic and education development. At the time of independence in 1947 and liberation India and China, respectively, faced the educational problems illiteracy (approximately 85 percent of their adult population developed systems of basic education, which reached less than of the relevant age group; and academic curricula that traditional served the narrow interests of domestic elites and foreign colonial power. These problems, characteristic of most Third World countries, are by the size of the populations of the two countries -China with 1.3 billion and India with 700 million; herculean efforts are required simply to feed and provide basic services to populaces that are increasing by 10 million per annum. In tackling these problems, China and dramatic contrasts in their approaches to modernisation (Arno 1984, pp.378)

A study of educational policies in China and India offers insight in the possibilities and limits of educational reform in countries pursuing different paths to development. Subsequent sections of this essay review efforts and outcomes in the two countries with regard to the salient problems: (1) massive illiteracy, (2) lack of universal access primary education and inequities in educational opportunities and outcome (based on gender, residence, class, or caste), (3) a hierarchical, elitist examination-oriented education system unrelated to economic needs a productive labour, (4) a large number of unemployed school leavers, (5) dependence on foreign models, particularly at the higher educational level (ibid., pp.379).

Mahatma Gandhi called illiteracy "India's sin and shame." At the time of India's independence, 84 percent of the adult population was illiterate (75 percent of males and 92 percent of females). The British education policies in India had both undermined the grass-roots, indigenous school systems of the Hindu and Muslim religions and, since the famous February 2, 1835, Minute of Macaulay, had put in its place an elitist system designed to train a small class of English-educated Indians serving, in the words of Macaulay, "as interpreters between us and the millions whom we govern, a class of persons Indian in blood and colour but English in taste, in opinions, in morals and in intellect." (Cited in Arno, 1984, pp., 379) The so-called filtration which the English-educated elite would disseminate education to never worked, if it ever was intended to do so.

In combination with the restrictive policies of British imperialism the caste system itself has worked against the spread of education. According to the prominent Indian educator A. B. Shah, for 2,000 years the majority of the society's members were "denied access to knowledge on the ground that they did not belong to the proper caste." Similarly, Anil Bordia observes that a principal characteristic of the "Brahmanical system of education," dating from ancient time, is the notion that education preserve of a small minority". As a result of these ancient traditions which are overlaid with British colonial policy, only 8 percent of population was enrolled in some form of education in 1947 (ibid. pp.380).

China, by contrast, is frequently cited as that has demonstrated the national will to eliminate the pervasive illiteracy inherited from its feudal past. H. S. Bhola, in a 1982 report to Unesco in twentieth-century literacy campaigns, has stated that "China's effort in anti-illiteracy are clearly the greatest experiment in mass education in the history of the world. A nation of some 970 million in some 30 old years had become a nearly literate society." At the time of the revolutionary triumph of the CCP in 1949, China's illiteracy rate was approximately the same as India's (85 percent, with 95 percent of rural populations and 98 percent of women unable to read or write). In 1956, the government and the CCP, with the Decision on the Liquidation of Illiteracy, launched a series of national mass mobilizations, with targeted populations to be reached in successive stages during a 7-year period (pp., pp.382).

## **HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF BILATERAL RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN INDIA AND CHINA**

India-China educational ideology exchanges date back to many centuries and there is some evidence that conceptual and linguistic exchanges existed in 1500-1000 B.C. between the Shang-Zhou civilization and the ancient Vedic civilization. During first, second and third centuries A.D. several Buddhist pilgrims and scholars travelled to China on the historic "silk route". Kashyapa Matanga and Dharmaratna made the White Horse monastery at Luoyang their abode. Ancient Indian monk-scholars such as Kumarajiva, Bodhidharma and Dharmakshema contributed to the spread of Buddhism in China. Similarly, Chinese pilgrims also undertook journeys to India, the most famous among them being Fa Xian and Xuan Zang.

On 1 April, 1950, India became the first non-socialist bloc country to establish diplomatic relations with the People's Republic of China. Prime Minister Nehru visited China in October 1954. While, the India-China border conflict in 1962 was a serious setback to ties, Prime Minister Rajiv Gandhi's landmark visit in 1988 began a phase of improvement in bilateral relations. In 1993, the signing of an Agreement on the Maintenance of Peace and Tranquillity along the Line of Actual Control (LAC) on the India-China Border Areas during Prime Minister Narasimha Rao's visit reflected the growing stability and substance in bilateral ties. During Prime Minister Atal Bihari Vajpayee's visit in 2003, India and China signed a Declaration on Principles for Relations and Comprehensive Cooperation and also mutually decided to appoint Special Representatives (SRs) to explore the framework of a boundary settlement from the political perspective. During the April 2005 visit of Premier Wen Jiabao, the two sides established a Strategic and Cooperative Partnership for Peace and Prosperity. During the State Visit of Chinese President Mr. Xi Jinping to India from 17 to 19 September 2014, a total of 16 agreements were signed in various sectors including, education, commerce & trade, railways, space -cooperation, pharmaceuticals, audio-visual coproduction, culture, establishment of industrial parks, sister-city arrangements etc. Prime Minister Narendra Modi visited China from May 14-16, 2015. Besides meeting with the Chinese leadership, Prime Minister Modi and Premier Li also addressed the opening session of the First State/Provincial Leaders' Forum in Beijing. There were 24 agreements signed on the government -to-government side, 26 MoUs on the business-to-business side and two joint statements, including one on climate change. Prime Minister also announced the extension of the e-visa facility to Chinese nationals wishing to travel to India. The momentum of meetings at the leadership level continued in 2016 too. President Pranab Mukherjee made a state visit to China from May 24 to 27, 2016. He visited Guangdong and Beijing where he met with the Chinese leadership. President also delivered a keynote address at the Peking University and attended a Round Table between Vice Chancellors and Heads of institutions of higher learning of the two countries. Ten MoUs providing for enhanced faculty and student exchanges as well as collaboration in research and innovation were concluded between the higher education

institutions of the two countries. Prime Minister Narendra Modi visited China in September 2016 to participate in the G20 Summit in Hangzhou and September 2017 to participate in the BRICS Summit in Xiamen, where he also held bilateral talks with President Xi Jinping. President Xi Jinping visited India in October 2016 to participate in the BRICS Summit in Goa. The two leaders also met along the sidelines of the SCO Heads of States Summit in Tashkent in June 2016 and in Astana in June 2017.

### **OBJECTIVE OF THE PAPER**

The objective of the study as follows;

A. To discuss the educational relationship between India and China.

### **METHODOLOGY**

To reach at the specific objectives of the study, the secondary source of data collection has been used and exploratory research design is applied.

### **DISCUSSION**

#### **A. DEPENDENCY MODELS BETWEEN TWO COUNTRY**

China's goal is to become a major industrial power by the year 2000. The People's Republic of China is now concentrating on its four modernizations, at the heart of which is scientific and technological development since 1977, China has emphasized the role of education in developing the necessary expertise for rapid modernization. It has tightened up academic requirements at the higher education level and since 1978 has sent over 20,000 students and scholars abroad, by far the largest number of these to the United States. The goal of China is to produce within next generation a group of scientists, technicians, and professionals second to none.

India in many respects has already achieved a critical mass of high level human resources. According to many estimates, India (after the United States and the Soviet Union) has the third largest pool of scientists and technicians in the world. India's scientific community include noble laureates and the graduates of its leading universities, and its technological and management institutes rank among the best anywhere. Indeed, India's problem is its inability to offer attractive employment opportunities to retain its high-level human resources. More than one-half of the country's Ph.D.'s, technicians, and medical personnel migrate to the United States the United Kingdom, and the oil-rich countries of the Middle East. India is a net exporter of high-level talent to the West. (This, of course, is a striking contradiction, given India's pervasive illiteracy.)

Both countries have yet to fashion education systems that adequately address the most pressing issues of social and economic development both countries have yet to shake off inappropriate colonial and neo-colonial aspects of their education systems. The Indian education system, particularly at the university level, has been modelled after that of the United States (Recent examples of U.S. influence are found in the IITs, IIM, agricultural universities based on the land grant colleges of the United States and unitary campus systems such as that of the University of Baroda funded in its initial stages by the Ford Foundation.) The most competitive bookish, examination-oriented, and elitist aspects of the British colonial model have been perpetuated by Indian educators and social group who benefit from it.

The Chinese education system, once heavily influenced by American and Japanese educators, came under Soviet hegemony in the period 1949- 60, when, in the words of the minister of higher education, "the main objective of higher education in the early years was the implantation of the Soviet system." While there still may be a legacy of Soviet influence in the early specialization that characterizes higher studies, China, since 1978, increasingly has turned to the West as a source of technological knowledge and educational ideas. Chinese policymakers maintain that current efforts to modernize will not lead to dependent relation with the industrialized West but will instead develop and strengthen the Chinese socialist system-making "foreign things serve China." Others such as Schell, doubt that China can simply borrow Western technology and institutional patterns (such as management techniques and work arrangements) without importing the cultural norms and behaviours that are inextricably tied up with these technologies (ibid, pp.398-399).

## **B. EDUCATION RELATIONS BETWEEN INDIA AND CHINA**

India and China signed Education Exchange Programme (EEP) in 2006, which is an umbrella agreement for educational cooperation between the two countries. Under this agreement, government scholarships are awarded to 25 students, by both sides, in recognized institutions of higher learning in each other's country. The 25 scholarships awarded by India are offered by Indian Council for Cultural Relations (ICCR). During the visit of Prime Minister Sh. Narendra Modi to China, both the countries have signed fresh Education Exchange Programme (EEP) on May 15, 2015. The same provides for enhanced cooperation between institutions in the field of vocational education; collaboration between Institutes of higher learning, etc. 25 Chinese students have been selected to join Hindi language course for the academic year 2017-18 under EEP scholarship awarded by ICCR. Apart from this, Chinese students are also annually awarded scholarships to study Hindi at the Kendriya Hindi Sansthan, Agra to learn Hindi. For the year 2017-18, 5 Chinese students have been selected to study in Agra under this scheme. The cooperation in the education sector between the two sides has resulted in an increase in the number of Indian students in China. Yoga is becoming increasingly popular in China. China was one of the co-sponsors to the UN resolution designating June 21 as the International Day of Yoga. During the visit of Prime Minister Narendra Modi to China in May 2015, a Yoga-Taichi performance in the world heritage site of Temple of Heaven was witnessed by Premier Li Keqiang and the Prime Minister. During the same visit, an agreement was signed to establish a Yoga College in Kunming, Yunnan Province. During the Academic Year 2016-17 there were 18171 Indian students studying in various universities in China in various disciplines. Shri Prakash Javadekar, Minister of Human Resource Development, attended BRICS Ministers of Education on 5th July, 2017 at Beijing, China. In his speech, he appreciated the creation of institutional mechanism in the form of BRICS Network University and BRICS Think Tank Council. BRICS Network University, where 12 universities from each of the 5 countries will engage with each other in education research and innovation, is another commendable initiative. Five areas of cooperation are prioritised which are Communication and IT, Economics, Climate Change, Water Resources and Pollution, and BRICS study. India will participate wholeheartedly in all these cooperative efforts. The Embassy maintains regular communication with MoE in China as well as all universities where there are a sizeable number of Indian students. Further, Embassy officials also visit universities to not only establish direct contact with university authorities but also to interact with the Indian students. Students are encouraged to approach the Embassy in case they are faced with serious problems. For this purpose, the mobile number and email address of Minister (Education/Consular) and email address of Second

Secretary (Education) is provided on the Embassy website. The Mission has also launched a social media account on We chat for Indian students, with the objective to make it easy for them to reach out to the Embassy as well as to link them to other fellow Indian students studying in different cities of China.

### **C. BASIC AIM FOR HIGHER EDUCATION BETWEEN TWO COUNTRIES**

The problem of illiteracy is a reflection not only of the lack of educational opportunity for older generations but also of educational opportunities for the current generation of school-age youth. If basic education is not universally available, and if it is not of sufficient quality and duration then illiteracy will persist and grow.

Both countries have made remarkable progress in extending education to their youth. In India in 1947, only 25 percent of the school age population (ages 6-17) was in school, and in China, in 1949 only about 20 percent of youth were attending schools. By 1980 India could point to approximately 75 million children in first level education. About 80 percent of the appropriate group was enrolled in primary school (grades 1-5), and the combined primary and secondary school enrolment ratio was 52 percent. China in 1980 had enrolled 146 million children (90 percent of the school-age cohort) in grades 1-5 in over 900,000

Both countries had also expanded their secondary and higher education systems considerably. In India, there are over 25 million secondary students and, as of 1979-80, 3.1 million university-stage students enrolled over 4,500 colleges affiliated with 108 universities. In China, there proximately 57 million secondary students in 1980 (42 million in middle school and 14.7 in senior middle school); higher education enrolments total 1.1 million in nearly 700 institutions (Such as In 1949 there were only about 90,000 students in 69 higher education institution) (ibid., pp.383-384)

Both countries have very high dropout rates at the elementary school level as well as at subsequent school levels. s than 5 percent of those who start first grade reach higher education, where over two-thirds drop out. The Chinese education pyramid, despite its wider base, is also characterized by great loss at the primary and secondary levels and is extremely narrow at its pinnacle. There is a 40 percent dropout rate at the primary school level between grades 1 and 5. Moreover, many do not continue on to secondary education. As in India, secondary education enrolments are approximately one-third as large as primary education enrolments (ibid, pp.384).

### **D. FEMALE PARTICIPATION ON HIGHER EDUCATION BETWEEN INDIA AND CHINA**

In both countries female participation rates decline at each level of the education system. While China has achieved equitable access by gender at the primary level, by higher the female participation rate is approximately that of India. Concerning entry to the most prestigious higher education institutions, only 23 percent of the first-year students at Beijing (Peking) University in 1980 were female. In 1981, women represented only 25 percent of all few university students.

### **E. RURAL-URBAN EDUCATIONAL RELATION BETWEEN TWO COUNTRIES ON RELIGION BASIS**

It was fact that the majority of people live in the countryside and were involved in agriculture, a critical question concerns equality of educational opportunity and outcomes according to residence. Disaggregated data on education for India by rural-urban residence is not as readily available as it is for China. While schools have been established in virtually every corner of India and the union and state governments have undertaken free meal programs to encourage poor children to attend school.



China has engaged in mass mobilizations to extend educational, medical, and cultural benefits to its rural population on a scale unparalleled by most developing countries (ibid, pp.385).

In China, as in India, a two-tier system of education is emerging one tier catering to the masses generally the poor rural population and a second, more selective system preparing the youth of advantage backgrounds for elite positions in the economy and party. In India the elite system is most frequently comprised of private English-medium or government of India schools, for the children of civil servants that feed into prestigious institutions of higher learning (such as the Indian Institutes of Technology [IITs] and the Indian Institutes of Management [IIMs]). Mostly middle- and upper-class children from the families of those with political and economic influence attend these schools. In China where schools are public, the elite institutions consist of the key point schools, which are located in urban areas and serve those who did best on rigorous examinations. Families who are able to tutor their children for these examinations obviously enjoy an advantage in the academic obstacle course, and, not surprisingly, a disproportionate number of these families are comprised of cadres and party officials. Thus inequalities still beset the education systems of India and China despite remarkable expansion of opportunities and affirmative actions designed to remedy past injustices (ibid, pp.389-390).

## **F. APPROPRIATE EDUCATIONAL MODELS**

Both countries are mindful of colonial legacies in education and the possible dangers of educational borrowing. The search for appropriate educational models has been a continuous-although not necessarily successful-one in China and India over the past 3 decade. The history of China since 1949 has been that of pendulum swings between autarchy and uncritical acceptance of foreign influences, between a revolutionary and an academic model of education-between polar extremes. In the case of education, Chen states that what is needed is a synthesis of the two models and a formulation, in the post-Mao era, of a theory of education appropriate to China's present stage of development. To explain further: The revolutionary model has deemphasized systematic formal study, specialization, teacher expertise, rigorous examination of substantive knowledge, and differential rewards for achievement. The academic model has tended to deemphasize the social aims of education in a society striving to be more egalitarian. Chen believes that it may be possible for the Chinese leadership to select positive aspects of both models while avoiding the deleterious consequences of a dogmatic acceptance of one to the exclusion of the other. In the case of India, the Kothari Commission of 1964-65 articulated a mandate for education and a vision that is still pertinent. It called for a revolution in education which in turn will set in motion the much desired social, economic and cultural revolution and the synthesis called for involved a striving "to bring science and the value of the spirit together in harmony. In examining the educational performances of India and China in their post-independence and postliberation periods, it is apparent that impressive achievements are countered by intractable problems. Both countries still have far to go in overcoming past inequities and in establishing education systems that serve the twin, if not conflicting, goals of economic growth and social justice. The problems of India and China are, essentially those of all contemporary societies developing and developed except that these problems are magnified by the countries' vast populations and more deeply rooted in their quadrimillennial civilizations. In their ancient traditions and continuous cultures, and in their indigenous education institutions and practices, certain strengths may also be found. What Eberstadt has said of China also applies to India: "There is no 'model of development': there are only lessons to be learned, both through success and failure." (ibid, pp.400-401)

## **CONCLUSION**

India and China have also established a High Level Dialogue Mechanism on education. The higher educational Relationship between India and China has seen a rapid growth in the last few years. The cooperation in the education sector between the two sides has resulted in an increase in the number of Indian students in China. During the Academic Year 2016-17 there were 18171 Indian students studying in various universities in China in various disciplines.

## REFERENCES

- 1) Arnove, R.F. (1984) A Comparison of the Chinese and Indian Education Systems, Comparative Education Review, The University of Chicago Press on behalf of the Comparative and International Education Society, Vol. No. 28, Issue No. 3 (Aug., 1984), pp. 378-401, available on <https://www.jstor.org/stable/1187321>
- 2) Ibid., pp.378
- 3) Ibid., pp.379
- 4) Ibid., pp.380
- 5) Ibid., pp.382
- 6) ibid., pp.383-384
- 7) ibid., pp.385
- 8) ibid., pp.389-390
- 9) Ibid., pp.398-399

## WEBSITES

- 10) Mea.gov.in, India China Bilateral Relations- Ministry of External Affairs. [https://mea.gov.in/Portal/ForeignRelation/China\\_October\\_2017.pdf](https://mea.gov.in/Portal/ForeignRelation/China_October_2017.pdf). 12/ January 2020
- 11) Wikipedia, Soft Power of China. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Soft\\_power#China](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Soft_power#China). 19/January 2020
- 12) Ibid. 20/ January 2020
- 13) Embassy of India Beijing China, Education Relations, <http://eoibeijing.gov.in/education-relation.php>. 12/February 2020
- 14) <https://www.nature.com/news/2011/110420/full/472276a.html>
- 15) [www.indianembassy.org.cn](http://www.indianembassy.org.cn)



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00278.5**

## THE ROLE OF A MENTOR IN THE FORMATION OF A YOUNG PHYSICAL TRAINER

**Baymuradov Radjab Sayfitdinovich\***

\*Bukhara State University,  
Bukhara, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Young teachers of physical education, being basically well prepared theoretically, usually experience serious difficulties in implementing theory in practice, they are far from fluent in methodological techniques, professional skills and abilities. The task of an educational institution is to help a novice teacher realize himself as a capable, talented person who has made the right professional choice, is able to show high results of work and demonstrate the best professional qualities. Competent management of the process of professional adaptation and professional development helps not only the professional growth of young specialists, but also contributes to the development of the educational institution.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Young Teachers' Recruitment, Methodological Impersonality, School Traditions, Peculiarities Of Teaching And Educational Work Organization, School Hall, School Stadium.*

### INTRODUCTION

On the eve of the new academic year, young teachers are coming to the teaching staff of secondary schools. Among the novice teachers, there are also many physical education teachers who have just completed their studies in higher and secondary specialized educational institutions. The arrival of a young specialist at the school is a joyful event. Under current conditions, it is doubly remarkable, since it coincides with the decisive steps of the pedagogical community along the path of improving the system of public education and general education schools. Time abhors stops. And this means that, right on the march, novice teachers should merge into the general process of changes in the life of the school in order to ensure the solution of the outlined strategic plans for the education of President Sh.M. Mirziyayev and the government with personal creative work.

Becoming a teacher is a rather complex process in social, psychological and professional terms. During this period, the results of the impact on the personality of a whole complex of positive or negative factors, both internal and external, are most clearly reflected. An educational institution

is the central link in which the professional adaptation of young specialists is provided. The task of an educational institution is to help a novice teacher realize himself as a capable, talented person who has made the right professional choice, capable of showing high labor results and demonstrating the best professional qualities.

Thus, competent management of the process of professional adaptation and professional development helps not only the professional growth of young specialists, but also contributes to the development of the educational institution.

Competently structured work with a young specialist from the very first day of his stay in an educational institution is one of the factors for successful entry into the professional environment.

According to the established tradition, in the very first days of young teachers' stay at school, the leaders of the teaching staff meet with them, and experienced teachers conduct conversations. Newcomers are introduced to the traditions of the school, the peculiarities of the organization of educational educational work, and physical education teachers, of course, with the sports facilities, equipment for the gym, school hall, school stadium, playgrounds - the main places of their work.

And this is natural. School should not forget that young teachers of physical education, being basically well prepared theoretically, usually experience serious difficulties in implementing theory in practice, they are far from fluent in methodological techniques, professional skills and abilities. Therefore, it is very important immediately, starting from the August meetings, to organize seminars for young teachers on planning educational material, passing sections of the curriculum, and distributing educational topics by lessons. Experienced teachers should share with them the practice of organizing sectional classes and drawing up plans for mass sports and physical culture and health improvement work. In addition to seminars, you can use consultations, individual conversations and other forms of training. Such meetings with young teachers will help them overcome feelings of uncertainty and confusion, and will shorten the time for their adaptation in a new team. At the same time, it is very important that help, good advice, recommendations and suggestions are combined with the tactical attitude of senior colleagues to novice teachers, in no way infringing on their pride.

To get to know the teacher, you need to analyze his lesson and visit the gym or school playground, in communicating with the class, the individuality of the young teacher, his creative abilities are most clearly manifested. In this case, patronage assistance should be thought out, pedagogically justified, taking into account all the difficulties of a beginner specialist, the level of his preparedness. The experience of communication with young teachers shows that they usually do not have a very good idea of the level of their preparedness for teaching. This is evidenced by their first lessons, which are attended by methodologists, teachers - mentors. So, sometimes underestimating the entire complexity of the educational and upbringing orientation of physical education, young people sometimes think that it is enough just to know their subject, to explain the studied motor action in an accessible way, and success is guaranteed. It is necessary to change this point of view of novice specialists. And to do this again must be extremely tactful.

The first five years of pedagogical work is not only the time of accumulating experience, but also the time to develop, as they say, pedagogical handwriting. That is why targeted methodological assistance to young specialists in this responsible period of work on the part of experienced

teachers and methodological associations of advanced training institutes is very important. Even if not everything is indisputable in the activities of a young specialist, even if the system of his work has not yet fully developed, but if he already has positive results, this must be welcomed. And in no case should we suppress with petty tutelage, do not cut the roots of search and initiative. After all, what a sin to conceal, we still have methodologists and school leaders who are not averse to cutting all teachers to length, the requirements of one or another methodological development approved from above. The young teacher taught the lesson the way it says, - he earned a positive assessment. And a little beyond the boundaries of recommendations, he can be credited with pedagogical crime. And it is unaware to such "controllers" that methodological developments contain only general recommendations and that it is impossible to squeeze into their framework the activities of every teacher, including the young.

There is also another extreme: by order, they require a beginning teacher to introduce advanced experience without comprehending its ideas, they propose to copy experience, which has nothing to do with genuine creativity and leads, as a rule, to methodological impersonality. Such a practice has a detrimental effect on the creative development of young teachers, delaying the formation of a pedagogical individuality for many years.

Methodologists of regional, district and city associations of physical education teachers, employees of physical education cabinets of teacher training institutes are called to help the school to avoid such phenomena. If the work is done at a good level, then here success for young physical education teachers is guaranteed. For this, a system of professional adaptation of novice teachers should be developed. In August, on the basis of well-equipped secondary schools, short-term courses should be held with the aim of including recruiting teachers directly into the mound of the affairs, concerns and problems of school physical education. Requirements of the curriculum of physical education, documents and instructions on the subject "Physical culture", the principles of planning lesson and extra-curricular sports and mass sports and physical culture and health improvement work - this is a far from complete list of thematic lectures and conversations that cover novice teachers.

This "introductory" event sets the tone for all subsequent work of the departments of regional, district, city public education with the teaching youth. So in September it is necessary to organize visits to newcomers directly at their workplaces in schools. For visiting the first lessons of young teachers, it is necessary to attract experienced methodologists, teachers - mentors who help the wards to solve the difficulties of both organizational and methodological nature. They unobtrusively suggest ways to overcome all sorts of discrepancies, offer to attend the lessons of veterans of pedagogical work, tell where you can find the necessary methodological literature. And what is important, in a number of cases they protect young teachers from an excessively high teaching load, draw the attention of the administration to an unsuccessfully drawn up class schedule.

In parallel with this work, in September, course studies for young specialists should be started. The cycle of study can be calculated for 3 years: during one academic year there are about 5 - 6 lessons, the topics of which cover, in essence, all the main problems of school physical culture. This should include attending open lessons, group and individual consultations. The study program also includes meetings with interesting people, scientists, teachers of higher educational institutions, methodologists, the best teachers of physical education (district, city, region). As a rule, the academic year for course participants ends with a representative final conference "How are you feeling, young teacher!".



Let's list the approximate educational topics considered by young listeners of special courses "Organizational and methodological support of physical culture lessons": 1. Development of physical qualities - September; 2. Features of the organization of educational activities of students in basketball lessons - October; 3. Osobennosti organization of educational activities of primary school students - November; 4. Methodological support of gymnastics lessons - December; 5. Organizational and methodological support of national wrestling lessons - kurash; 6. Features of organizing volleyball lessons - March; 7. Features of the organization of extracurricular activities in physical culture - April; 8. Final conference "How are you feeling, young teacher!" - May.

Usually, at the end of the academic year, course participants have to answer a number of questions outlined in the questionnaire: how do you assess the lessons in the courses, did they help you in your professional development; what mark would you give yourself for the first (second, third) academic year of work at school; which meeting with interesting people, teachers - innovators, scientists do you remember most of all; what are your wishes for the work plan of the young teacher's courses for the next year and others.

Such a questionnaire, which makes it possible to elucidate the requests of the youth teaching audience, makes it possible for employees of regional, district, city departments of public education with the prospect to determine the program of the next stage of training.

There are many important aspects in the development of a novice physical education teacher. Among them are the establishment of daily contacts with class teachers, a teacher of basic military training, teachers of extended-day groups, who, on an equal footing with them, should participate in the implementation of a physical culture and health-improving regime, promoting a healthy lifestyle for schoolchildren. A young teacher should be helped to establish strong ties with trainers and teachers of the CYSS, CYSSOR, with the sports teams of sponsoring enterprises, with employees of sports societies. The circle of necessary concerns of a physical education teacher includes students with impaired health who need medical advice from health care specialists. In this regard, it should not be allowed that the understandable attempts of a young teacher to establish business contacts with members of the teaching staff of the school, sports and medical workers ended in failure. This can lead to a feeling of confusion and dissatisfaction with his work in the teacher gaining experience.

A few words about the material base of physical education. Probably, it will be right if the teaching staff from the first days of work of a young teacher of physical education will orient him towards strengthening the base of physical education, expanding the capabilities of the school sports campus, stadium, playgrounds, will give an opportunity to be active and initiative in this, strengthening the friendship with the chefs.

In overcoming difficulties and doubts for a novice specialist, the role of a teacher-mentor, a teacher of higher qualifications, who has something to convey to a young colleague, is great. Patronage over young physical education teachers is not an easy problem. It cannot be solved only by administrative orders and orders, naked appeals. Leaders of pedagogical collectives, together with the organizers of the methodological support service, activists of regional, district and city methodological associations are called upon to look among experienced teachers of teaching work, those who are truly responsive and authoritative, ready for the sake of a comrade, the collective voluntarily take on additional efforts to educate novice colleagues.



True mentors do not skimp on useful advice, active help. They teach how to get rid of the uniformity and pattern in the structure of physical education lessons, how to acquire the ability to highlight the main and essential in the studied motor action, game technique, how to help students to form physical qualities, motor skills and abilities productively. The question of how students step by step should go from simple to complex, mastering the necessary amount of knowledge and skills in the classroom, it would seem, is not a novelty for novice specialists, but in practice they do not always manage to solve it correctly. This is where a mentor - a friend - is needed. The sooner he puts his ward on his feet, the better and more efficiently he begins to conduct physical education lessons, the more harmoniously the whole process of teaching and upbringing of schoolchildren will go. The cohesion of the older and younger generations of teachers makes it possible to more boldly part with what hinders the restructuring of the life of a comprehensive school.

The practice has also confirmed the vitality of collective patronage over the teaching youth, when the mentor is a group of teachers or the entire teaching staff. The collective patronage of the novice physical culture teachers in the Bukhara region is interestingly organized. For example, annually, on the basis of the Bukhara Pedagogical College, which has a department of physical education, hold a conference for the graduates of this school who have worked in secondary schools of the Bukhara region for one year. College teachers are interested in preparing for such meetings, allowing once again to analyze how effectively the graduates passed the adaptation period, whether the level of their theoretical and methodological training corresponds to the tasks of today. And for the overwhelming majority of the participants of this conference, a meeting in their native land after the first year of work allows them to frankly, without hiding difficulties and problems, assess the beginning of the path, jointly resolve the doubts that have arisen, consolidate and develop success. This is the purpose of the traditional meeting of young teachers at the conference, participation in which contributes to the expansion of their special knowledge of the methodological arsenal.

For young teachers with higher physical education in the Bukhara region, with the department of public education, together with the interfaculty department of physical culture and sports of the Faculty of Physical Culture of the Bukhara State Institute, with the participation of representatives of all other departments, round tables - seminars are held annually (usually in March). Previously, questionnaires are sent to all teachers with three to five years of experience participating in this event. They pose questions on the most acute problems of adaptation: how they met in the teaching staff; how it worked at first; what methodological assistance was provided by the mentors; whether the educational - material base of the school meets the requirements of today, etc. Thus, the seminar for teachers' youth becomes a school for advanced training, exchange of work experience.

The study of young specialists in the Bukhara region is also conducted through local pedagogical associations, at seminars, when visiting open lessons with their subsequent analysis. Classes are usually conducted according to a specially drawn up schedule on the basis of flagship schools, schools of excellence.

Sometimes teachers complain that after attending the lessons of young specialists, their names do not leave the lips of the methodologists, they constantly appear in national references and reports. This method of "education" is unacceptable in relation to any teacher, especially a beginner. A methodologist, a leader of a seminar, course preparation of novice teachers should be not only a highly qualified specialist, but also a tactful, benevolent teacher. By tradition,

before starting the first lessons, you need to acquaint novice teachers with the physical education system that has developed at school. In addition, experienced specialists should organize a kind of excursion for the audience, acquainting guests with the rich equipment of the sports hall, gymnasium and playgrounds.

The school of a young teacher should work according to a special plan, which is updated annually taking into account the requests and suggestions of the audience. The most relevant topics are selected. Students should write essays, compose methodological reviews of magazine novelties, and discuss the topics discussed. Experienced teachers and mentors should help them in this. Approximate Topics:

- The importance of planning and drawing up a school work plan for the physical education of students;
- Teaching students the methods of self-control over the impact of physical activity on the body during physical education lessons;
- Practice of working with six-year-olds;
- Methodology for planning educational work in grades 5-11;
- Maintaining school records on physical culture.

However, no matter how well the study of young teachers is organized, this does not mean that they should only wait for the pedagogical experience to be presented to them on a silver platter, and that their duty is only to digest methodological help. No, this is far from the case! The teaching profession, first of all, requires spiritual activity and selfless devotion, independent steps and decisions. It is inconceivable even without a craving for knowledge, without constant self-education, because it is impossible to comprehend pedagogical art without a broad scientific and professional outlook, without mastering the pedagogical heritage of predecessors.

Continuity of education is an important source of improving the quality of the educational process. Realizing this, many leaders of pedagogical collectives, for their part, constantly try to attract young physical education teachers to self-education, help them draw up a program of individual work on themselves, advise in the selection of literature on pedagogy and psychology. The need for novice specialists in self-education is an essential indicator of the general culture of a teacher.

The heads of physical education rooms of republican and regional institutes for the improvement of teachers, regional, district and city methodological associations of physical education teachers should not stand aside from this important matter. Strengthening the prestige of self-education of young specialists should be facilitated by the very process of restructuring the work of the school into a system of physical education.

During the period of professional development of a young teacher, his independent and real pedagogical practice should be brought to the fore. We repeat: it is important that it is not reduced to a primitive imitation of experienced colleagues, but based on the consolidation and development of the skills to independently solve pedagogical problems based on the knowledge gained in the educational institution and in the process of self-education. This will allow young people to “try their own voice” and will give them the opportunity to accumulate in the first years of teaching, albeit small, but their practical experience.

**REFERENCES**

1. "Methodological recommendations for teachers - mentors for working with young professionals." Study guide 2019.
2. R.S.Baymuradov "Individual work – a key of success in the work of a teacher of physical culture". AJMR Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research, Vol 9, Issue 5, May, 2020.p. 31-35.
3. M.M.Turaev, R.S.Baymuradov, Ya.Z.Fayziev "Interactive methods of physical education in universities". Pedagogical education and science 2020, №3,p. 132.
4. R.S.Baymuradov, M.Bakhshullaeva, V.A.Popov. "Strength development in training javelin throwers". XXXVII International scientific-practical conference "Young researcher: challenges and prospects". 2020.



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00279.7**

## **THE SYSTEM OF TRAINING YOUNG BASKETBALL PLAYERS AT THE INITIAL STAGE OF TRAINING AT SCHOOL**

**Farmonov Utkir Alimovich\***

\*Lecturer at the Faculty of Physical Education,  
Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article discusses issues related to the methodology of training young volleyball players in modern conditions. The author focuses on the versatile physical and technical training of children based on mastering the elements of volleyball and other sports.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Athletes, Training, Education, Volleyball, Preliminary Training, Physical Qualities Of A Child.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Sports games, and especially basketball, are characterized by significant physical loads, which are determined by the game activity of basketball athletes, the conditions of the game, the nature of the game actions performed and the features of the competitive struggle taking place during the basketball match [1].

The specificity of this kind of sport, the nature and content of motor actions, as well as the conditions in which they are held, largely determine the level of special training of both individual players and basketball teams in general.

The motor activity of basketball players during the game is complex and varied, and is performed with great intensity of muscular work.

The inclusion of a significant number of motor acts of different structure, nature and degree of complexity, among which the main ones are actions with the ball (dribbling, dribbling, stopping, passing, throwing into the ring from various positions), as well as moving around the court in different directions and in different ways ( walking, running, acceleration) make high demands on the level of preparedness of each basketball player, who is also forced to play in direct contact with an opponent [3].

The process of basketball players' mastery formation takes a long period of time and, as is known from the literature data, it is based on the initial stage of training, where the most important task is to ensure the physical and technical fitness of the athlete to play basketball [6].

Basketball consists of natural movements (walking, running, jumping) and specific motor actions without the ball (stops, turns, movement with side steps, feints, etc.), as well as with the ball (catching, passing, dribbling, throwing). The confrontation, the goals of which are to capture the opponent's basket and protect one's own, causes the manifestation of all physical qualities vital for a person: speed, speed-power and coordination abilities, flexibility and endurance.

Achieving a sports result requires from the players purposefulness, perseverance, decisiveness, courage, self-confidence, a sense of collectivism.

Such a comprehensive and complex impact on the students gives the right to consider basketball not only an exciting sport, but also one of the most effective means of physical and moral education in different age periods [10].

#### Objectives of the Initial Preparation Phase

1. Selection of children capable of playing basketball.
2. Formation of persistent interest in classes.
3. Comprehensive harmonious development of physical abilities, health improvement, hardening of the body.
4. Education of special abilities (flexibility, quickness, dexterity) for the successful mastering of the skills of the game.
5. Teaching the basic techniques of the game and tactical actions.
6. Instilling skills of competitive activity in accordance with the rules of mini-basketball.

#### Initial specialization tasks

(1-2 years for girls, 1-3 years for boys)

1. Education of physical qualities: speed, flexibility, dexterity and special training endurance.
2. Teaching the techniques of the game ("school" of technology), improving them in tactical actions.
3. Teaching tactical actions (mainly individual and group) and improving them in the game. Basketball players perform various functions in interaction. There is no clear specialization by role yet.
4. Introduction to competitive activity.

Initial training (NP) - students of general education schools who want to play sports and have a doctor's permission are admitted to it. At this stage, physical culture and health-improving work is carried out, aimed at versatile physical training and mastering the basics of the technique of the chosen sport - basketball, the choice of sports specialization and the fulfillment of control standards for enrollment in the educational training stage of training.

Selection system. The selection for the CYSS is a long-term and multi-stage process of implementing complex activities aimed at assessing the prospects of young basketball players,

their correct orientation in sports activities, full-fledged recruitment of educational groups and game teams, training athletes into master teams and national teams.

Practically everyone is accepted into the groups, as this is required by pedagogical ethics and psychological laws of sports orientation. During the first two months, the coach monitors the behavior and activities of children when performing various exercises and participating in outdoor games. Based on these observations, a preliminary conclusion is made about the students' compliance with the basic requirements of basketball. In the case of obvious contraindications, the parents are tactfully pointed out that it is inappropriate for their child to play basketball [8].

In parallel, the trainers responsible for the preparation of students of this age carry out a target recruitment for general education schools, based on visual assessments of growth and some morphological and functional characteristics of children.

Then the selection is carried out in three stages.

1st stage (second half of November).

The expert commission (the head teacher, the head of the methodological association, the head coach of the school, the head coaches of the girls and boys' clubs and the head coach responsible for recruiting) organizes the viewing of students in the form of examination, games and competitions. The examination takes into account: height, weight, body length with an outstretched arm, leg size, height and body constitution of parents, manifestations of children's motor abilities in difficult coordination exercises. Various relay races are held in the form of a game, during which the motor abilities of children are also assessed.

In the form of competitions, control standards are received for the following tests: 20 m run, jump height, long jump from a spot.

2nd stage (three months after 1st stage, second half of February). Growth, morphofunctional features and manifestations of motor abilities (the rate of growth in comparison with the 1st stage) are expertly assessed.

In the form of competitions, the above three tests, outdoor games ("Scouts", "Hunter and Ducks", "Quickly into the Shield", "Runners") and games of mini-basketball are held.

3rd stage (two months after the 2nd stage, late April - early May). Control exams in general and special physical training are taken (the same three tests, test "5x6" and "Combined test"), a mini-basketball tournament is held. According to the results of the 3rd stage, the best young basketball players are selected for going to the summer sports and recreation camp.

One of the most pressing problems of training young basketball players is the need to improve the educational and training process aimed at increasing the effectiveness and quality of training. When solving problems of the development of physical qualities, it is recommended to predominantly use speed and speed-strength exercises, performed first at the optimum, and then at the maximum possible pace for athletes of each age. Power loads should be dosed within 60–80% of the maximum (8–19 repetitions of one action). When running cyclic exercises for short periods, the speed of movement must be set depending on the age of the practitioners within 70–90% of the maximum

We recommend building the structure of educational and training sessions according to generally accepted components: introductory, main, final parts. The introductory part (up to 25–30 min.)



Should include exercises aimed at the development of static-kinetic stability (8–14 times, 15–20 seconds each, with a rest interval of 35–45 seconds between them); mobility in the joints, strength of the abdominal muscles, etc. (5–7 minutes from the time of the introductory part with an interval of 30–40 seconds). At the beginning of the main part of the basketball training lesson, especially in the preparatory groups, we recommend allocating 12–15 minutes of time for the development of speed-strength qualities with the simultaneous fulfillment of the elements of the basic motor actions of basketball players. In the middle of the main part of training sessions 15–20 min. should be allocated for learning, consolidation and repetition of the elements of motor actions, and at the end of 20–25 minutes. to assign to outdoor games and relay races in which the development of motor qualities is taking place. Moreover, in the first 9–10 minutes. speed-strength exercises with a predominant speed orientation should be performed.

The duration of a one-time load should be 15–20 seconds. The exercises should be repeated 3–5 times with a rest interval of 60–70 seconds. Before doing 3–5 exercises, the rest time should be increased. As an example, we can list some of them: shuttle run 10x10 m; running backwards; running with 90 ° turns and a circle; running with 2–3 medicine balls in hands each weighing 1 kg; forward advance by jumps in the lying position with simultaneous push-off with arms and legs; running with a partner on your back, shoulders; movement on the hands with the support of the partner by the legs; vault jumps through 2–5 shells; somersaults, etc.

In the next 10–15 minutes. you should continue to perform speed-strength exercises with a predominant strength orientation and the actual strength exercises. We recommend choosing the value of load (resistance) when performing strength exercises so that young basketball players can repeat this exercise in one approach with high tension 8–10 times, when using weights - the duration of the exercises should be up to 30 seconds, the rest intervals between exercises up to 45–60 sec. A total of 3–5 exercises are recommended. In training sessions, we recommend strength exercises for 2–3 adjacent muscle groups, which are divided into four main groups: muscles of the back, arms and shoulder girdle, abdominal muscles, and legs.

If during the training exercises were performed for the muscles of the back, arms and shoulder girdle, then in the next training - the arms and shoulder girdle, as well as the abdominal press, the next - for the muscles of the abdominal press and legs, then legs and back. Thus, the cycle of impact on the main muscle groups lasts 4 sessions. By the end of the academic year, we recommend increasing the duration of one-time exercises by 10–15 seconds. by shortening the rest intervals.

When performing high-speed and speed-strength exercises, we recommend using competitive and game methods with dividing the group into 2–4 teams, and when performing strength exercises - frontal or group. When conducting a microcycle with a power orientation, we recommend that after the preparatory part for 15–20 minutes. perform strength exercises with small weights, weights and shock absorbers, then plan to learn or improve the educational material, conduct bilateral outdoor games with elements of basketball, etc., for which 30–45 minutes should be allocated [1].

Thus, the initial stage of training is provided for training all children who want to go in for sports according to a general physical training program that does not have medical contraindications. In our work, it is advisable to note several trends typical for the development of youth sports in the country.

At the early stages of training (preliminary training and initial sports specialization), it is especially important to identify the morphological characteristics of the trainees, their compliance with the specific requirements of the sport, to determine the sensitive periods in the light of the development of basic physical qualities, the ability to learn various exercises, typological properties of the nervous system, temperament.

The effectiveness of the process of sports training largely depends on the correct planning of means and methods for the development of physical qualities. The trainer-teacher must know well the basic means and methods of development and improvement of different motor abilities, as well as the ways of organizing classes. In this case, he will be able to more accurately select the optimal combination of tools and methods for their improvement in relation to specific conditions.

The effectiveness of the training process can be provided on the basis of a certain structure, which is a relatively stable order of combining the components of the training process, their general sequence and regular relationship with each other.

Sports activities with young athletes are built in accordance with the general laws of building physical education classes. Their effectiveness largely depends on the rational organization that ensures the proper density of classes, the choice of the optimal dosage of the load, and careful consideration of the individual characteristics of the trainees.

Depending on the above factors, the stage of preparation, preference can be given to various organizational forms of training sessions; group, individual, frontal, as well as self-study.

The basis of the methodology of physical training for the program "Basketball" is the concept of training, as a scientifically grounded theory of management of increasing the physical potential of schoolchildren. A high level of development of motor qualities and abilities, general and physical working capacity can be acquired by pupils through training, through the implementation of a purposeful process of their adaptation to motor activity of the required volume and sufficient intensity.

## LITERATURE

1. Azimovna Fatullayeva Muazzam, Ashrapovich Narzullayev Farrux. Motivation of students to do sports as part of physical education classes ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: P: 1446-1450. Online ISSN : 2249-7137. Article DOI : [10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00344.4](https://doi.org/10.5958/2249-7137.2020.00344.4)
2. Kadirov Shokhrukh Nematovich, Abduyeva Sitorabonu Savriddin kizi, Fatullayeva Muazzam Azimovna, Kurbanov Shukhrat Kuldoshevich. USING OF INNOVATION TERMS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT LESSONS AND THEIR SOCIAL AND EDUCATIONAL FEATURES. Journal of Critical Reviews. doi: [10.31838/jcr.07.06.84](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.06.84). 2020; 7(6): 470-471.
3. Mirzayeva Sayyora Rustamovna. Psychological features of attitudes of students to their own health in conflict situations. journal of critical reviews. ISSN- 2394-5125 VOL 7, ISSUE 17, 2020. <http://www.jcreview.com/?sec=cissue>.
4. Nematovich KS, Savriddin kizi, AS, Azimovna FM, Kuldoshevich KS. Using of innovation terms in physical education and sport lessons and their social and educational features. Journal of Critical Reviews 2020;7(6):470-471. doi:10.31838/jcr.07.06.84.

5. Samarova Shoxista Rabidjanovna, Rakhmonova Muqaddas Qahramanovna, Mirzarahimova Gulnora, Ikromovna, Maratov Temur Gayrat ugli, Kamilov Bobir Sultanovich. Psychological aspects of developing creative personality and the concept of reduction of creativity to intellect. *JCR*. 2020; 7(17): 498-505. doi: [10.31838/jcr.07.17.69](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.17.69)
6. Ибрагимов А.Х. Оценка эффективности системы раннего оповещения о сильных землетрясениях в условиях редкой сети сейсмических станций. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.33408/2519-237X.2020.4-3.280> УДК 550.34.03. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/otsenka-effektivnosti-sistemy-rannego-opovescheniya-o-silnyh-zemletryaseniya-v-usloviyah-redkoy-seti-seysmicheskikh-stantsiy>
7. Кадиров Ш.Н. РАЗВИТИЕ ЖЕНСКОГО СПОРТА В УЗБЕКИСТАНЕ [DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN'S SPORTS IN UZBEKISTAN] // INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC REVIEW OF THE PROBLEMS OF PEDAGOGY AND PSYCHOLOGY (Boston, USA - 19 April, 2018). <https://scientific-conference.com/h/sborniki/pedagogicheskie-nauki2/1110-development-of-women.html>
8. Кадиров Ш.Н. ФИЗИЧЕСКОЕ ВОСПИТАНИЕ КАК ФАКТОР УСПЕХА СТУДЕНТОВ// European research № 5 (52) / Сб. ст. по мат. «European Research: Innovation in Science, Education and Technology/Европейские научные исследования: инновации в науке, образовании и технологиях»: ЛП межд. науч.-практ. конф. (Лондон. Великобритания. 08 мая, 2019). <https://internationalconference.ru/13-00-00-pedagogicheskie-nauki.html?type=atom&start=76>



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00280.3**

## **FORMATION OF SPIRITUAL AND MORAL VALUES OF PUPILS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION LESSONS**

**Fatullayeva Muazzam Azimovna\***

\*Lecturer at the Faculty of Physical Education,  
Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article shows the role of the teacher in the process of forming the spiritual and moral values of adolescents at physical education lessons. Physical education lessons have a huge educational potential. To realize this potential, it is necessary that the teacher be ready to organize educational work in general and specifically work on the formation of spiritual and moral values. At the same time, for adolescent students, this work is of particular importance. In pedagogical work on the development of the spiritual potential of adolescents, teachers, as organizers of physical activity, need to rely on the most effective methodological forms, techniques and principles of educational influence.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Physical Education Teacher, Spiritual And Moral Values, Adolescents.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Physical education lessons have a huge educational potential. In this regard, the problem of developing pedagogical conditions for the formation of spiritual and moral values of students is urgent for educational practice. Among students at all levels of education in an educational school, this problem is of paramount importance, but for adolescent students it acquires special significance. This determined the choice of the topic of our research, dedicated to the choice of pedagogical conditions for the formation of spiritual and moral values of adolescents by means of physical culture.

The development of pedagogical conditions for the formation of spiritual and moral values of adolescents contains the solution of the following tasks:

- training of physical education teachers, psychologists, parents of adolescents to work together on the formation of spiritual and moral values at physical education lessons;

- the obligation of cooperation between adults and children in the process of joint activities based on the observance of the principles of consistency and systematicity.

Among the main conditions for the formation of spiritual and moral values of adolescents, we single out the organization of work with school teachers to improve the effectiveness of educational work with students and, in particular, to form their spiritual and moral values. Let us dwell on the content of the educational work of a physical education teacher with adolescent students.

In physical education lessons, the teacher designs the creation of such an environment for his students, which has the most favorable effect on them, on their mental development, manages the emerging relationships and from him

1. The development of the personality of children and their ability to enter the surrounding society with peaceful, moral, tolerant attitudes largely depend.

1. In the process of organizing work with teachers, we relied on the golden rule formed by K.D. Ushinsky, who argued that in upbringing everything should be based on the personality of the educator, because the upbringing force is poured out only from the living source of the human personality. Only personality can act on the definition of personality, only character can form character [1].

Based on the foregoing, as a methodological basis, we focused on a personal-active approach, which involves overcoming psychological obstacles, the manifestation of cognitive professional activity, as well as a timely competent analysis of our own activities and finding effective solutions to the identified problems on its basis.

The content of work in this direction included the provision of pedagogical, psychological and informational assistance to teachers.

The main forms of work with physical education teachers were:

1. Individual consultations on acquaintance with the individual characteristics of adolescents and the development of a unified strategy for instilling spiritual and moral values in them.

2. Seminars, workshops, trainings. The topics of the workshops and trainings varied, but the following aroused particular interest:

All healthy people love life.

Happiness is like health, when you don't notice it, it means that it exists.

After reading the quotes, students are asked questions that invite reflection on a given topic: "Which of these sayings did you like the most?" After discussing each of the sayings with the students, you can ask the children to give various examples from the lives of different people, confirming the truth of these sayings. At the final stage of work with quotations, teenagers are asked to come up with their own statement about health.

The use of quotations teaches adolescents to listen to the thoughts of others, to look for what is useful for themselves in them, to find confirmation of their thoughts, to draw their own conclusions and generalizations.

Particular attention in the work carried out was paid to the culture of communication. Communication training provides ample opportunities for social adaptation of adolescents, the

formation of their communication skills. In turn, communicative competence presupposes the willingness and ability to build contacts at different psychological distances - both distant and close; therefore we consider it useful to work in pairs, small groups.

A physical education teacher must be able to lucidly tell students about the sports achievements of athletes, and, above all, outstanding athletes of their republic, territory, region. You need to talk about their fighting spirit, the desire of each athlete to be better, etc.

The series of lessons we have developed is aimed at developing adolescents' ability to comprehend their own actions, the desire for moral self-esteem, and the need for ethical reflection.

We have traced the psychological and pedagogical possibilities of the formation of speech culture. The development of communication skills involves the disclosure of a person's abilities in different communication situations to actively carry out speech activities, that is, the ability to speak and listen to others. So, for example, the development of communicative skills of schoolchildren is facilitated by their appeal in the classroom to quotes and sayings of Spiritual teachers, philosophers, thinkers and writers. The use of quotes in the classroom helps adolescents to understand and feel the involvement of each person in a particular spiritual and moral problem they are discussing. So, for example, when talking with adolescents about health, you can acquaint them with the following quotes:

In a healthy body healthy mind. Health can never lose its value in the eyes of a person, because it is bad to live without health in both contentment and luxury.

Spiritual qualities, as in the game the individual characteristics and relationships of adolescents are very clearly manifested. Play should not be an end in itself. This is a way of interaction between students specially organized by the teacher. The educational value of games in this study was determined by the extent to which they contributed to the moral development of adolescent students and the creation of favorable conditions for acquiring moral experience. Therefore, in the experimental work, mainly role-playing games with moral were used.

It is worth noting that in role-playing games, its participants model social and moral relations and, depending on the conditions and circumstances, improvise, not obeying strict rules: The arbitrary drawing of situations allows students to feel and act as the people whose roles they play. In role-playing games, adolescents initiate relationships and construct relationships in accordance with their own initiative, interests and characteristics of their partners. This teaches them to take into account the interests of others and take them into account in models of activity and communication.

Summing up the description of our experience in the upbringing of the spiritual and moral qualities of adolescents in physical culture lessons, we want to emphasize the consistent nature of this work. Diagnostic results compared to primary

The level of spiritual and moral education in the experimental group, on average, increased by twelve percent. The number of mutual elections has increased, which also testifies to the positive social dynamics in the team, its cohesion. Thus, the use of methodological techniques of indirect influence on schoolchildren during physical education lessons is also an effective means of contributing to the development of the spiritual and moral potential of adolescent students.



Thus, it is necessary to organize special work on the preparation of a physical education teacher for the organization of educational work with schoolchildren. Moreover, we believe that it is necessary to pay increased attention to this aspect already at the stage of professional training of teachers in a university environment.

## LITERATURE

1. Azimovna Fatullayeva Muazzam, Ashrapovich Narzullayev Farrux. Motivation of students to do sports as part of physical education classes ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: P: 14461450. Online ISSN : 22497137. Article DOI : [10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4)
2. Kadirov Shokhrux Nematovich, Abduyeva Sitorabonu Savriddin kizi, Fatullayeva Muazzam Azimovna, Kurbanov Shukhrat Kuldoshevich. USING OF INNOVATION TERMS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT LESSONS AND THEIR SOCIAL AND EDUCATIONAL FEATURES. *Journal of Critical Reviews.* doi: [10.31838/jcr.07.06.84](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.06.84). 2020; 7(6): 470471.
3. Kasimova Zebo Khamidovna. Application of interactive methods in teaching psychology. Academicia: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal <https://saarj.com>. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: 9 P. 197205. Article DOI : [10.5958/22497137.2020.01046.0](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.01046.0)
4. Mirzayeva Sayyora Rustamovna. Psychological features of attitudes of students to their own health in conflict situations. Journal of critical reviews. ISSN 23945125 VOL 7, ISSUE 17, 2020. <http://www.jcreview.com/?sec=cissue>.
5. Nematovich K. S, Savriddin kizi A.S, Azimovna F.M, Kuldoshevich K.S. Using of innovation terms in physical education and sport lessons and their social and educational features. Journal of Critical Reviews 2020;7(6):470471. doi:10.31838/jcr.07.06.84.
6. Алехин И.А., Герасимова Т.Н. Философия образования: история, проблемы, перспективы. *Мир образования – образование в мире*.
7. Ибрагимов А.Х. Оценка эффективности системы раннего оповещения о сильных землетрясениях в условиях редкой сети сейсмических станций. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.33408/2519237X.2020.43.280> УДК 550.34.03. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/otsenkaeffektivnostisistemyrannegoopovescheniya>
8. Кадиров Ш.Н. ФИЗИЧЕСКОЕ ВОСПИТАНИЕ КАК ФАКТОР УСПЕХА СТУДЕНТОВ// European research № 5 (52) / Сб. ст. по мат. «European Research: Innovation in Science, Education and Technology/Европейские научные исследования: инновации в науке, образовании и технологиях»: ЛП межд. науч.практ. конф. (Лондон. Великобритания. 08 мая, 2019). <https://internationalconference.ru/130000pedagogicheskienauki.html?type=atom&start=76>
9. Кадиров Ш.Н. РАЗВИТИЕ ЖЕНСКОГО СПОРТА В УЗБЕКИСТАНЕ [DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN'S SPORTS IN UZBEKISTAN]/INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC REVIEW OF THE PROBLEMS OF PEDAGOGY AND PSYCHOLOGY (Boston, USA 19 April, 2018). <https://scientificconference.com/h/sborniki/pedagogicheskienauki2/1110developmentofwomen.html>

10. Носков О.И., Уварова Н.Н. Формирование физической культуры личности студента в процессе обучения в вузе. *Молодые учёные*. 2014; 5: 160 – 162.
11. Ушинский К.Д. Три элемента школы. *Проблемы педагогики*. Москва, 2002.



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00281.5**

## **AN INTEGRATED APPROACH TO THE MOTOR FITNESS OF SCHOOLCHILDREN BY MEANS OF ATHLETICS**

**Nekov Husan Raximovich\***

\*Lecturer at the Faculty of Physical Education,  
Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*This article examines the means and methods of athletics in the format of increasing the motor fitness of schoolchildren, and creating conditions for further dynamics of physical qualities. The results of the research carried out within the framework of the experimental technique are presented.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Athletics, Physical Fitness, Physical Education, School Children.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Today, one of the top priority tasks of the state is the popularization of a healthy lifestyle, the upbringing of harmoniously developed, physically healthy children, therefore it is so important to provide such upbringing, starting from early childhood.

At present, the level of development of the motor qualities of modern schoolchildren does not meet the requirements, and is at a rather low level, and this cannot but cause alarm. One of the main tasks of physical education is the development and improvement of students' motor fitness [2].

In the field of physical culture and sports, every day the process of developing, considering, and also introducing into the practice of physical culture and health-improving work of various methods, theories, and proposals, which in turn will contribute to the development of physical abilities and improve the health of the young generation, is going on more and more intensively.

Therefore, today, in the physical education of children, the task of an integrated approach to the effective improvement of the motor fitness of adolescents through the use of various means and methods of the physical education system becomes especially urgent. [1]

One of the most effective means is athletics, which occupies a worthy place in the system of physical education of young people. Due to the huge number of different athletics exercises, athletics is affordable, makes it possible for children to train at any time of the year and

everywhere. Exercises in running, jumping, throwing are dynamic, accessible, natural and emotional.

Under the condition of well-organized athletics classes in combination with other means of physical education, athletics exercises can contribute to strengthening the health of schoolchildren, educating morale-volitional, moral qualities, the formation of important skills and abilities, the harmonious development of physical qualities and maintaining high performance.

Purpose of the research: to develop and test empirically a methodology for improving the motor fitness of schoolchildren by means of athletics.

In accordance with the purpose of our research, we have identified the following tasks:

1. To reveal the peculiarities of physical development and motor qualities of children of middle school age and to select the most objective methods adequate to the goals of this experiment.
2. To develop a methodology of purposeful influence on the motor fitness of middle-level schoolchildren based on the use of a system of exercises for the development of basic physical qualities.
3. To study the dynamics of the development of motor readiness of schoolchildren of 13 years old.
4. Experimentally introduce, check and substantiate the effectiveness of the methodology developed by us.

Research methods: theoretical analysis of the literature on the research problem; observation; diagnostic research; motor fitness testing; pedagogical experiment; methods of mathematical statistics.

For the diagnostics of the test subjects' motor readiness, and the experimental substantiation of the proposed by us methodology on the dynamics of the development of physical qualities, in the pedagogical experiment we used tests that characterize the manifestation of these qualities.

During the experiment, 2 groups were formed: control and experimental, consisting of 10 boys each.

Testing of 7th grade schoolchildren was carried out to determine the level of physical fitness. In order to form an experimental group, we made a sample of 10 young athletes.

In the pilot study, we used the following control exercises:

Running 30 meters (from a high start);

Shuttle runs 3x10 meters;

6 minutes run (m);

Sitting forward bend (cm);

Long jump from the spot;

Pulling up on a high bar (number of times).

The purpose of testing 7th grade subjects was to determine the initial level of motor fitness of schoolchildren and its dynamics in the process of purposeful training influence.

The complex developed and proposed by us was proposed and included in the educational and training process of young athletes from the experimental group, with the condition of its implementation three times a week.

At the final stage of our pedagogical experiment, we determined the effectiveness of the methodology we used and carried out diagnostics of indicators of the physical qualities of adolescents, summed up the results of the pedagogical experiment and described the results.

We identified and compared the data obtained from the results of the experiment on the physical indicators of grade 7 students who do not attend section classes and schoolchildren involved in the athletics section.

The results of the research of the final testing of the physical qualities of young athletes showed that the level of physical qualities reached the maximum values. As a result of the final pedagogical testing, in the EG the greatest shift in high-speed and high-speed power types is observed.

The increase in the indices of young athletes from the EG is connected with the fact that at the age of 13, speed-strength qualities develop. It is necessary to use such means as dynamic explosive exercises. According to a special method of directed influence on the complex development of speed-strength qualities, we proposed a multiple repetition of such exercises with maximum and near maximum intensity. As a result, the speed of the exercise increased.

The results of the dynamics of the physical abilities of the experimental group are presented in accordance with the table.

| Dynamics of the level of development of physical abilities (EG) Levels | First stage | Final stage |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| tall   | 19%         | 58%         |
| middle   | 41%         | 35%         |
| low  | 39%         | 7%          |

Regular educational training sessions in the track and field athletics section according to a certain method have a sufficiently high effect for the development and improvement of motor readiness, therefore, positive dynamics was recorded in the EG.

4. A purposeful and systematic educational and training process contributes to the favorable development and improvement of the level of physical qualities.

The pedagogical experiment we modeled in the structure of training sessions in athletics, and passed approbation in the framework of the study, as well as the final results obtained, allow us to assert that the success of the development of students' physical qualities is determined by the targeted selection of means and methods adequate to the age of students.

Thus, the results obtained indicate the undoubted effectiveness of the developed technique.

## LITERATURE

1. Azimovna Fatullayeva Muazzam, Ashrapovich Narzullayev Farrux. Motivation of students to do sports as part of physical education classes ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. Year: 2020, Volume: 10, Issue: P: 14461450. Online ISSN: 22497137. Article DOI: [10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4)



2. Kadirov Shokhrux Nematovich, Abduyeva Sitorabonu Savriddin kizi, Fatullayeva Muazzam Azimovna, Kurbanov Shukhrat Kuldoshevich. USING OF INNOVATION TERMS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT LESSONS AND THEIR SOCIAL AND EDUCATIONAL FEATURES. *Journal of Critical Reviews.* doi: 10.31838/jcr.07.06.84. 2020; 7(6): 470471.
3. Kasimova Zebo Khamidovna. Application of interactive methods in teaching psychology. *Academicia: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal* <https://saarj.com>. Year: 2020, Volume: 10, Issue: 9 P. 197205. Article DOI: [10.5958/22497137.2020.01046.0](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.01046.0)
4. Mirzayeva Sayyora Rustamovna. Psychological features of attitudes of students to their own health in conflict situations. *journal of critical reviews.* ISSN 23945125 VOL 7, ISSUE 17, 2020. <http://www.jcreview.com/?sec=cissue>.
5. Nematovich KS, Savriddin kizi, AS, Azimovna FM, Kuldoshevich KS. Using of innovation terms in physical education and sport lessons and their social and educational features. *Journal of Critical Reviews* 2020;7(6):470471. doi:10.31838/jcr.07.06.84.
6. Samarova Shoxista Rabidjanovna, Rakhmonova Muqaddas Qahramanovna, Mirzarahimova Gulnora, Ikromovna, Maratov Temur Gayrat ugli, Kamilov Bobir Sultanovich. Psychological aspects of developing creative personality and the concept of reduction of creativity to intellect. *JCR.* 2020; 7(17): 498505. doi: [10.31838/jcr.07.17.69](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.17.69)
7. Ибрагимов А.Х. Оценка эффективности системы раннего оповещения о сильных землетрясениях в условиях редкой сети сейсмических станций. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.33408/2519237X.2020.43.280> УДК 550.34.03. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/otsenkaeffektivnostisistemyrannegoopovescheniyaosilnyh zemletryasenyahvusloviyahredkoyssetiseysmicheskikhstantsiy>
8. Кадиров Ш.Н. РАЗВИТИЕ ЖЕНСКОГО СПОРТА В УЗБЕКИСТАНЕ [DEVELOPMENT OF WOMEN'S SPORTS IN UZBEKISTAN] // INTERNATIONAL SCIENTIFIC REVIEW OF THE PROBLEMS OF PEDAGOGY AND PSYCHOLOGY ( Boston, USA 19 April, 2018). <https://scientificconference.com/h/sborniki/pedagogicheskienauki2/1110developmentofwomen.html>
9. Ушинский К.Д. Три элемента школы. *Проблемы педагогики.* Москва, 2002.



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00282.7**

## **ASPECTS OF THE FORMATION OF A HEALTHY LIFESTYLE AMONG STUDENTS BY MEANS OF PHYSICAL CULTURE**

**Shoximov Jonibek Jalolovich\***

\*Lecturer at the Faculty of Physical Education,  
Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article examines the role and importance of physical culture in the life of a student, its influence in ensuring a healthy lifestyle for student youth. The contradiction between the large volume of social experience in the field of physical culture, accumulated by humanity, and the low level of the formed physical culture of the individual remains unresolved.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Physical Culture, Health, Student Youth, Formation, Organization, Propaganda*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Physical culture is objectively a sphere of mass amateur performance. It serves as the most important factor in the formation of an active life position. In modern society, there is an acute issue of the formation of a conscious need for physical education, maintaining a healthy lifestyle. The state of health of young people is the most important component of the healthy potential of society, therefore, the preservation, development of students' health and the formation of a healthy lifestyle in them is of priority today. The universities are faced with the task of not only improving the health of students, developing their physical qualities, but also creating conditions aimed at the formation of a value attitude to a healthy lifestyle. The formation of a healthy lifestyle is a complex systemic process that encompasses many components of the lifestyle of modern society and includes the main spheres and areas of student life.

Purpose of the study. Consider the role and importance of physical culture in the life of a student, its influence in ensuring a healthy lifestyle.

### **Research objectives**

1. To consider the role of physical culture in the formation of a healthy lifestyle of a student.
2. Determine the main forms and methods of implementation of the university program for the formation of a healthy lifestyle.

## RESEARCH METHODS

Theoretical analysis of scientific and methodological literature.

### Research results

The structure of physical culture includes components such as physical education, sports, physical recreation (rest) and motor rehabilitation (recovery). They fully satisfy all the needs of society and the individual in physical training [4].

In a number of studies, it was found that students involved in systematic physical culture and sports and exhibiting rather high activity in them develop a certain stereotype of the daily routine, increase the confidence of behavior, develop prestigious attitudes, and a high vitality.

They are more sociable, express a willingness to cooperate, enjoy social recognition, are less afraid of criticism, They have a higher emotional stability, endurance, they are more characterized by optimism, energy, among them there are more persistent, decisive people who know how to lead collective. This group of students is more characterized by a sense of duty, conscientiousness, and self-discipline.

They successfully interact in work that requires constancy, tension, they enter into contacts more freely, are more resourceful, leaders are more common among them, and they manage self-control more easily [3].

These data emphasize the profound positive impact of systematic physical education and sports on the personal qualities of students.

A healthy lifestyle is a set of norms and rules of life that have been historically tested and selected by time and practice, aimed at ensuring that a person:

- ☐ knew how to work highly efficiently and economically, rationally spend his strength, knowledge and energy in the process of his professional, socially useful activity;
- ☐ possessed the knowledge, skills and abilities of restoring and healing the body after hard work;
- ☐ constantly deepening his moral convictions, enriching himself spiritually, developing and improving his physical qualities and abilities;
- ☐ independently supported and strengthened my health.

As a rule, physical culture is associated only with the improvement of the natural basis of a person, his physical organization. At the same time, being one of the human and social values, it acts as a culture of people's way of life, is a prerequisite for other levels of general cultural existence of a culture of worldview, political, moral, ethical and aesthetic. In physical culture, a person seeks to harmonize with himself, the world around him, nature and society.

The need and importance of familiarizing members of society with the values of physical culture is undeniable and welcomed at all levels of the human structure: state, family, individual. Nevertheless, the issue of the formation of physical culture remains relevant: the implementation of the existing concepts and principles of the formation of physical culture through the process of education does not give sufficiently high results. The contradiction between the large volume of social experience in the field of physical culture, accumulated by humanity, and the low level of the formed physical culture of the individual remains unresolved. The existing contradiction can be eliminated only when the attitude towards the problem of the formation of physical culture

changes in society, when this problem is solved in educational institutions of all levels, including the system of higher education.

The goal of physical culture in universities is the formation of a student's physical culture as a systemic quality of personality, an integral component of the general culture of a future specialist, capable of realizing it in educational, social and professional activities and in the family.

The learning process is organized depending on the state of health, the level of physical development and fitness of students, their sports qualifications, as well as taking into account the conditions and nature of the work of their future professional activities.

The most appropriate and optimal forms of the university program for the formation of a healthy lifestyle are:

Organizational structure of sports activity as voluntary, open, self-governing, variable in its content, creating a health-improving and educational environment that meets the needs of students in physical self-improvement on the basis of informal communication;

Holding competitions in the framework of the university in the main sports. Participation in sports competitions forms the personal qualities necessary for effective professional activity;

Complex development of physical and mental qualities with primary consideration of the interests of students in sports and systems of physical training;

Conducting educational work about the capabilities of the human body, the peculiarities of its functioning, the relationship between physical, psychological and spiritual health of a person; maintaining a constantly operating information and propaganda system aimed at motivating students to a healthy lifestyle.

The use of the information and propaganda mechanism contributes to: increasing interest among young people in physical improvement, disclosing the value of physical culture; popularization of independent studies of students with extensive use of natural factors; the formation in the mass consciousness of young people of an understanding of the vital necessity of physical culture and sports activities.

Increasing the effectiveness of information and educational means of the university in shaping the need among young people for regular physical culture and sports, maintaining a healthy lifestyle presupposes: promoting the values of sports activity and the whole variety of possibilities of physical culture in the upbringing and formation of personality, in intellectual, spiritual and moral development a person; a harmonious system that ensures coordination of the work of all sources of information and promotion of physical culture; ensuring the regularity, systematicity, continuity of physical education; encouraging physical activity, meeting the various interests and needs of young people in physical culture and health activities within the framework of the university; teaching students the methods and forms of promoting physical culture and sports among various categories and groups of the population.

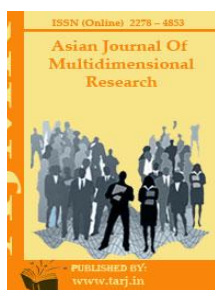
To the basic principles of promotional campaigns on physical culture and sports: accessibility, diversity, efficiency, mobility, activity.

## CONCLUSION

In the process of studying at a university, it is necessary to apply a whole range of essential components to ensure a healthy lifestyle, necessary to improve the physical, mental and socio-moral qualities of the personality of students.

## LITERATURE

1. Azimovna Fatullayeva Muazzam, Ashrapovich Narzullayev Farrux. Motivation of students to do sports as part of physical education classes ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: P: 14461450. Online ISSN : 22497137. Article DOI : [10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4)
2. Kadirov Shokhrux Nematovich, Abduyeva Sitorabonu Savriddin kizi, Fatullayeva Muazzam Azimovna, Kurbanov Shukhrat Kuldoshevich. USING OF INNOVATION TERMS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT LESSONS AND THEIR SOCIAL AND EDUCATIONAL FEATURES. *Journal of Critical Reviews.* doi: [10.31838/jcr.07.06.84](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.06.84). 2020; 7(6): 470471.
3. Ибрагимов А.Х. Оценка эффективности системы раннего оповещения о сильных землетрясениях в условиях редкой сети сейсмических станций. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.33408/2519237X.2020.43.280> УДК 550.34.03. [https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/otsenkaeffektivnostisistemyrannegoopovescheniyaosilnyhze\\_mletryasenyahvusloviyahredkoyssetiseysmicheskikhstantsiy](https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/otsenkaeffektivnostisistemyrannegoopovescheniyaosilnyhze_mletryasenyahvusloviyahredkoyssetiseysmicheskikhstantsiy)
4. Кадиров Ш.Н. Развитие Женского Спорта В Узбекистане [Development Of Women's Sports In Uzbekistan] // International Scientific Review Of The Problems Of Pedagogy And Psychology ( Boston, USA 19 April, 2018). <https://scientificconference.com/h/sborniki/pedagogicheskienauki2/1110developmentofwomen.html>
5. Касимова З.Х. ОСОБЕННОСТИ НАЦИОНАЛЬНЫХ ЦЕННОСТЕЙ И МЕЖКУЛЬТУРНЫХ КОММУНИКАЦИЙ В СОДЕРЖАНИИ ГУМАНИТАРНОГО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ // Вестник науки и образования №22(76), 2019. [Электронныйресурс]. URL: [http://scientificjournal.ru/images/PDF/2019/VNO76/osobennostinatsionalnykh\\_1.pdf](http://scientificjournal.ru/images/PDF/2019/VNO76/osobennostinatsionalnykh_1.pdf)



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00283.9**

## **ATHLETICS – THE QUEEN OF SPORTS IMPACT ATHLETICS ON THE FUNCTIONAL AND PHYSICAL STATE OF MAN**

**Usmonov Alisher Sharifovich\***

\*Lecturer at the Faculty of Physical Education,  
Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article examines the history of the emergence and development of athletics, its types and reasons for which the sport is called "queen". The impact of athletics on the human body consists in changing the activity of the cardiovascular, respiratory systems, musculoskeletal system. The positive effects of playing a sport lead to overall positive results in the level of health, functional and physical condition of a person.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Physical Activity, Health, Athletics, Organism, Sport, Exercises, Physical Culture.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Every sport has its own roots. Some species are just emerging, while the origins of others begin in the distant past. Athletics is one of the main sports in the physical education system. From an early age, athletics exercises are widely used in preschool institutions, schools, secondary and higher educational institutions. A variety of athletics exercises and ample opportunities to vary the load in walking and running, jumping and throwing make it possible to successfully use them in the classes of people of different ages, sex and varying degrees of physical fitness. Many of these exercises can be performed on the simplest sites and on the ground.

Track and field exercises increase the activity of all body systems, promote hardening, are one of the most effective factors in the prevention of various diseases. Easily dosed exercises can be used both for the development of the physical qualities of high-class athletes and for the development of the younger generation, for people with poor health, the elderly, during the period of rehabilitation after injuries and simply to maintain normal functioning of the human body. A large role is assigned to the types of athletics in the physical training of conscripts and military personnel.



Availability, relative ease of exercise, minimum costs allow you to engage in various types of athletics almost everywhere, both in rural areas and in urban areas.

The positive impact of athletics exercises predetermined their wide inclusion in the programs of physical education of schoolchildren and youth, in training plans for various sports, in physical culture of older people.

Sports training in athletics and competitive activity enable athletes to realize their potential abilities, to prove themselves as a person, to shape their character and the optimal mental sphere.

Athletics can be classified according to various parameters: groups of athletics, gender and age characteristics, location. Track and field exercises have a very versatile effect on the human body. They develop strength, speed, endurance, improve joint mobility, allow you to acquire a wide range of motor skills, and contribute to the upbringing of volitional qualities. Such versatile physical training is especially necessary at a young age. The widespread use of athletics exercises in the classroom contributes to the increase in the functional capabilities of the body, provides high efficiency. The basis is made up of five types of athletics: walking, running, jumping, throwing and all-around.

Traditionally, athletics includes running, walking, jumping and throwing, which are subdivided into the following disciplines: - running; - race walking; - technical types (jumping and throwing); - all-around; - runs (running on the highway); - cross-country runs (cross-country running). As a result of the competition, the winner is selected, who can be both the athlete and the team that has shown the best result.

Athletes and athletes can start doing athletics from the very tender age - 5-6 years. The earlier a child starts to play this sport, the more likely that he will achieve success in it. This is perhaps the most popular sport - athletics is popular today among girls and guys.

The International Association of Athletics Federations, operating since 1912, unites over 200 national federations. Running is not a pleasant activity for many. But as practice shows, it is the most optimal, cheapest way to monitor your health. Everybody runs: children, adults, old people with their dogs.

Running can be used to achieve very different goals, from spiritual self-improvement to weight loss. Each person, if desired, will find the answer to his question with the help of running. But there are several basic processes that are stimulated during running - both a beginner and an experienced athlete should be aware of this.

1. During and after running, the process of hematopoiesis is activated - "young", healthy blood is formed.
2. Respiration is activated, absorption of free electrons from the air by the body is stimulated. An increase in the number of free electrons increases performance (physical and mental) and stimulates all human functions and systems.
3. During running, the production of carbon dioxide by the body is activated, which has a very beneficial effect on all biochemical processes taking place in cells. In particular, the amount of oxygen in the tissues increases, which helps to improve the metabolism in the body.
4. During a run of average duration (30-60 minutes), the breakdown of cells is activated in the body, which, in turn, stimulates the synthesis of new young and healthy cells. With the help of running, the whole body is rejuvenated and renewed.

5. An adult's body contains approximately 35 liters of fluid (5 liters of blood, 2 liters of lymph and 28 liters of intracellular fluid). With a sedentary lifestyle, all this liquid stagnates. During running, fluid begins to actively circulate, eliminating stagnant zones in the body.

6. During running, the hormone serotonin is released, which is known to everyone as a hormone of happiness, thanks to which mood improves, symptoms of depression disappear, stress is relieved. The cardiovascular system is the first to receive a health boost when jogging. According to experts, the heart and blood vessels respond very positively to unhurried loads of average (30-60 minutes) duration. Exercises on strength machines or with a barbell (dumbbells) develop skeletal muscles well, while absolutely not stimulating the development of the heart muscle and blood vessels. In contrast, running is considered one of the best ways to restore and maintain a healthy cardiovascular system.

Walking is the easiest of all sports. You don't need to spend a lot of energy on it, and the effect is quite high. Walking has a health-improving effect on the body, raises muscle tone, strengthens bone tissue, develops coordination of movements, and stimulates metabolism. This type of physical activity can be considered the safest type. Almost everyone can do it, from a teenager to an elderly person. Now it has gained incredible popularity in European countries and America as a means to combat physical inactivity and its attendant problems.

A few years ago, an Irish health organization launched the Health Trail project, which aims to involve as many of the population as possible in walking. Finland, Sweden, Denmark, Canada and Germany have already joined this project. In Germany, mass walks are organized on certain days, in which thousands of people participate. Brisk walking is also good with a reduced emotional background, depressed, depressed mood.

In the process of walking, just like with other loads (running, swimming, etc.), the body produces endorphins - hormones that have a positive effect on the psyche. Over time, the habit of walking quickly can become motor automatism, especially when using known routes. There are no contraindications for walking, even a hypertensive person can deal with it.

It is recommended to practice it for many diseases of the cardiovascular, pulmonary systems, with nervous overstrain and even during rehabilitation periods. It has a strengthening effect on literally the entire body.

The positive influence of physical development on mental development was known in China, even in the days of Confucius, in ancient Greece, India, and Japan. In the monasteries of Tibet and Shaolin, exercise and labor were taught at the same level as theoretical disciplines. Also in Ancient Greece:

Plato was a two-time Olympic champion in pankration (mixed style of martial arts), Pythagoras was a champion in fist fights, and this did not prevent them from being and remaining refined intellectuals. How and why physical activity improves mental health is currently not fully understood.

Some theories, for example, look at the effects of exercise on various hormones and other chemicals in our body. A decrease in the level of mental excitability and depression and an improvement in the general condition that occur as a result of a physically active life will certainly have a positive effect on the performance of their professional duties by those whose work is mainly related to mental activity.

For many students and knowledge workers, this first of all means that the time spent on physical education will never be wasted. On the contrary, even a 30-minute workout will increase mental capacity and more efficient use of time.

In this article, several examples of the impact of athletics exercises on the human body were considered. According to the given data, it is enough for a person to perform elementary physical activity in order to strengthen his health and always stay in shape. With regular exercise, you can resist the endless stream of stress, anxiety and depression that is so common in this century.

Physical activity can act as a kind of protective buffer, reducing the stress and stress of everyday life, as well as positively affecting the improvement of mood and the general physical and psychological state of a person.

## LITERATURE

1. Azimovna Fatullayeva Muazzam, Ashrapovich Narzullayev Farrux. Motivation of students to do sports as part of physical education classes ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: P: 14461450. Online ISSN : 22497137. Article DOI : [10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4)
2. Kadirov Shokhrux Nematovich, Abduyeva Sitorabonu Savriddin kizi, Fatullayeva Muazzam Azimovna, Kurbanov Shukhrat Kuldoshevich. USING OF INNOVATION TERMS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT LESSONS AND THEIR SOCIAL AND EDUCATIONAL FEATURES. Journal of Critical Reviews. doi: [10.31838/jcr.07.06.84](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.06.84). 2020; 7(6): 470471.
3. Nematovich KS, Savriddin kizi, AS, Azimovna FM, Kuldoshevich KS. Using of innovation terms in physical education and sport lessons and their social and educational features. Journal of Critical Reviews 2020;7(6):470471. doi:10.31838/jcr.07.06.84.
4. Samarova Shoxista Rabidjanovna, Rakhmonova Muqaddas Qahramanovna, Mirzarahimova Gulnora, Ikromovna, Maratov Temur Gayrat ugli, Kamilov Bobir Sultanovich. Psychological aspects of developing creative personality and the concept of reduction of creativity to intellect. JCR. 2020; 7(17): 498505. doi: [10.31838/jcr.07.17.69](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.17.69)
5. Ибрагимов А.Х. Оценка эффективности системы раннего оповещения о сильных землетрясениях в условиях редкой сети сейсмических станций. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.33408/2519237X.2020.43.280> УДК 550.34.03. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/otsenkaeffektivnostisistemyrannegoopovescheniyaosilnyhze mletryaseniyahvusloviyahredkoysetiseysmicheskikhstantsiy>



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00284.0**

## **INFORMATIZATION OF THE PROCESS OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION OF STUDENTS IN THE UNIVERSITY**

**Yuldashev Alisher Axrorovich\***

\*Lecturer at the Faculty of Physical Education,  
Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The introduction of information technologies in the educational process of the university provides an opportunity to organize the physical education of students at a higher level. Such materials include: multimedia training systems, multimedia control programs and tests, audio and video lessons, educational Internet resources, presentation lectures, training simulators for mastering skills, etc.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Higher Educational Institution, Computer Technologies, Informatization of Physical Education.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

The use of modern technologies in the process of physical education at a university is a prerequisite for the training of a future specialist who is competitive, who owns information technologies, the skills of independent knowledge acquisition, who is capable of self-development, and has a high level of general culture and physical health.

A necessary condition for maintaining a psychophysical state and an optimal level of working capacity is the presence of appropriate knowledge and skills, which are acquired in the process of studying physical culture.

Physical culture lessons are mainly aimed at improving the physical qualities of students, while insufficient attention is paid to theoretical and methodological knowledge and skills.

Information technologies play an important role in teaching students in a modern university.

Purpose of the work: to consider the possibilities of using new information technologies in the physical education of students.

The analysis of special literature showed that the following information technologies are used in the field of physical culture and sports:

- distance learning;

- Computer training programs;
- Knowledge bases and databases;
- Expert systems with elements of artificial intelligence;
- simulation of phenomena and processes (models of changes in physical, technical readiness, health status of pupils and students have been developed, depending on their motor loads, on the basis of which model databases are created);
- Computerized control of knowledge, physical conditions;
- Diagnostic complexes for assessing and monitoring the condition of athletes.

The use of information technology in education helps to solve the following didactic tasks:

- increasing the individualization of training, improving the organization of teaching;
- increasing the productivity of self-training of pupils and students, the transition from illustrative and explanatory education to problematic, creative;
- individualization of the work of the teacher himself, a variety of types of educational activities subject to the implementation of modern teaching technologies (information reference and expert systems, computerized training courses, automated training systems, etc.);
- Acceleration of replication and access to the achievements of pedagogical practice;
- strengthening of motivation for learning;
- Activation of the learning process, the ability to involve students in research activities;
- ensuring flexibility in the learning process.

Introducing students to information technologies in the study of the discipline is the most important direction in solving the problem of informatization in a modern university and improving professional training.

In the field of physical culture and sports, information technologies are used:

- As a teaching tool that improves the teaching process and increases its effectiveness. Use of modern computers in order to provide knowledge, create educational, training and competitive situations, exercise control over the assimilation of information;
- As a management of the educational process in educational institutions, sports organizations, means of information and methodological support;
- as a means of automating the processes of correction and control of training and educational activities and computer testing of mental functional, physical and psychological states of pupils and students;
- As a means of organizing intellectual leisure, developing games;
- As a means of automating processes, processing the results of competitions and scientific research;
- When organizing monitoring of the physical condition and health of various contingents involved;
- In publishing, business and advertising activities in the field of physical culture and sports [2].

The educational process is the main direction of the use of information technologies in physical culture. During the educational process, students get acquainted with the theory and methodology of physical education. By means of computer programs, it becomes possible to develop educational systems aimed at controlling knowledge, conducting computer surveys, planning and monitoring the psychophysical state of students.

To ensure the educational process, it is necessary to introduce didactic materials that are created on the basis of new information technologies. Such materials include: multimedia training systems, multimedia control programs and tests, audio and video lessons, educational Internet resources, presentation lectures, training simulators for mastering skills, etc.

The didactic complex of information support for the "Physical Culture" discipline includes the content of the curriculum, methodological developments for theoretical and practical studies, a glossary, knowledge control, testing, questions for a test and an exam, a list of mandatory and additional literature, a repository, etc.

Information and computer support allows you to combine the functions of accumulation, storage, analysis, systematization of information and assessment of the fitness of students, to implement an individual approach in the process of physical education and, in particular, personalization of recommendations for correction, for example, identified lags in physical fitness [1].

The introduction of an information system into the process of physical education allows:

- create round-the-clock support for students of all forms of education;
- To organize new forms of interaction in the learning process, as a result of which there is a change in the content and nature of the activities of the teacher and the student;
- To provide access to additional information materials, which, of course, contributes to obtaining a sufficiently high level of education;
- To increase the speed of mastering by students the volume and content of the transfer of educational information;
- To ensure objectivity, regularity and promptness of diagnostics of knowledge and skills of students;
- To ensure independent mastery of knowledge and skills, which creates conditions and incentives for mastering the skills of independent work and self-study;
- to increase interest in the discipline being studied by providing modern services for obtaining knowledge, the opportunity to discuss educational materials with trainees and teachers of their course or institution;
- To provide accounting, control and planning of training at the level of an educational institution, study group, each student.

The introduction of information computer technologies in the process of physical education of students provides an opportunity to organize the educational process at a higher level, thereby contributing to an increase in the level of theoretical and practical knowledge in the field of physical culture and sports, mastering the skills of organizing independent studies.



**LITERATURE**

1. Azimovna Fatullayeva Muazzam, Ashrapovich Narzullayev Farrux. Motivation of students to do sports as part of physical education classes ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: P: 14461450. Online ISSN : 22497137. Article DOI : [10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4)
2. Kadirov Shokhrukh Nematovich, Abduyeva Sitorabonu Savriddin kizi, Fatullayeva Muazzam Azimovna, Kurbanov Shukhrat Kuldoshevich. USING OF INNOVATION TERMS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT LESSONS AND THEIR SOCIAL AND EDUCATIONAL FEATURES. *Journal of Critical Reviews.* doi: [10.31838/jcr.07.06.84](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.06.84). 2020; 7(6): 470471.
3. Kasimova Zebo Khamidovna. Application of interactive methods in teaching psychology. Academicia: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal <https://saarj.com>. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: 9 P. 197205. Article DOI : [10.5958/22497137.2020.01046.0](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.01046.0)
4. Mirzayeva Sayyora Rustamovna. Psychological features of attitudes of students to their own health in conflict situations. journal of critical reviews. ISSN 23945125 VOL 7, ISSUE 17, 2020. <http://www.jcreview.com/?sec=cissue>.
5. Nematovich KS, Savriddin kizi, AS, Azimovna FM, Kuldoshevich KS. Using of innovation terms in physical education and sport lessons and their social and educational features. Journal of Critical Reviews 2020;7(6):470471. doi:10.31838/jcr.07.06.84.
6. Samarova Shoxista Rabidjanovna, Rakhmonova Muqaddas Qahramanovna, Mirzarahimova Gulnora, Ikromovna, Maratov Temur Gayrat ugli, Kamilov Bobir Sultanovich. Psychological aspects of developing creative personality and the concept of reduction of creativity to intellect. JCR. 2020; 7(17): 498505. doi: [10.31838/jcr.07.17.69](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.17.69)
7. Акрамова С.Р. Роль интерактивных технологий в развитии информационной компетенции учащихся // European research № 2(60). 2020. С. 85-88.
8. Ибрагимов А.Х. Оценка эффективности системы раннего оповещения о сильных землетрясениях в условиях редкой сети сейсмических станций. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.33408/2519237X.2020.43.280> УДК 550.34.03. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/otsenkaeffektivnostisistemyrannegoopovescheniyaosilnyhze mletryasenyahvusloviyahredkoysetiseysmicheskikhstantsiy>



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00285.2**

## **ORGANIZATION OF INDEPENDENT WORK OF STUDENTS IN THE PROCESS OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION**

**Dostov Baxtiyor Akmalovich\***

\*Lecturer at the Faculty of Physical Education,  
Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article discusses ways of organizing physical education, improves the efficiency of the process of students' independent work. The purpose of the lessons is to acquire skills and experience in creative activity, mastering modern physical culture and health-improving methods. Students master the methods of diagnostics and self-diagnosis, control and self-control over the state of health, wellness practices, etc.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Physical Education, Independence, Independent Work Of Students, Computer Technologies.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

The problem of activating students' independent work remains one of the urgent problems of vocational education. With the introduction of the new State educational standard into the educational process of the university, the task of educating an active creative personality with a desire for self-improvement and self-realization becomes urgent [2].

Physical culture plays an important role in the organization of independent work of students in a modern university. In this connection, the relevance of the work is associated with the understanding of the possibilities of physical culture in the upbringing of skills of independent work among university students.

The aim of the research is to reveal the possibilities of physical culture in the education of students' skills of independent work using the Blackboard computer system.

According to I.M. Turevsky's independent work of a student, on the one hand, is an object of student activity (study assignment), proposed by the curriculum (teacher), on the other hand, a certain method of action.

IN AND. Orlov, believes that independent work can be carried out both in the classroom and outside it, for example, in the form of homework.

Studies by various authors prove that in the process of self-study, professionally important qualities are brought up that contribute to a quick adaptation to the requirements of the profession.

Analysis of the psychological and pedagogical literature shows that the desire of a person for active independence is one of the fundamental needs of the individual. Independent work of students in the process of physical education is the subject of our research.

The purpose of physical education at a university is the formation of general cultural competencies, which are defined by the federal state educational standard for engineering specialties, as an independent and methodologically correct use of physical education methods to strengthen health, as well as readiness to achieve the proper level of physical fitness to ensure full-fledged social and professional activity [ 1].

As a result of mastering the discipline, the student must.

Know: the basics of physical education and a healthy lifestyle; the social significance of physical culture and sports; the influence of health-improving systems of physical education on health promotion, prevention of bad habits and occupational diseases; the role and importance of physical culture in the system of scientific organization of labor; the influence of conditions and nature on the choice of forms, methods and means of industrial physical culture.

To be able to: compose complexes of exercises for health-improving and professionally applied orientation; to form, through physical culture, an understanding of the need to maintain a healthy lifestyle aimed at improving health; integrate the knowledge gained into the formation of professionally significant skills and abilities; carry out the selection of the necessary applied physical exercises to adapt the body to various working conditions and specific environmental influences.

Own: modern physical culture and health-improving technologies for the formation of a healthy lifestyle, means and methods of strengthening individual health, physical self-improvement for successful social, cultural and professional activities; methods and methods of self-diagnostics, self-assessment, means of health improvement for self-correction of health by various forms of motor activity that satisfy a person's needs in the rational use of free time.

The greatest interest in achieving this goal, aimed at training a future specialist capable of physical self-improvement and self-realization, is the student's independent work.

Independent work in the process of physical culture activity is a form of education in which a student is active in organizing his activities in accordance with the task, is able to independently assimilate the necessary knowledge, master skills in the field of physical culture.

For the successful formation of skills of independent work in the process of physical education, various forms of organizing classes are used:

- lectures, seminars, round tables, conferences, etc .;
- Point-rating technology;
- Research activities;
- Recreational activities during the day;
- Classes in sports clubs, sections, interest groups;

- mass health-improving, physical culture and sports events;
- electronic media.

In the process of independent work, the student acquires the skills of self-organization, self-control, self-government, self-reflection and becomes an active independent subject of educational activity.

Independent work in physical education classes acts both as a form of organizing a lesson and as a way of students' activity in solving certain problems. The goal of independent work is to build independence.

The introduction of the Blackboard computer system into the educational environment of the university made it possible to more successfully solve the issues of organizing independent work in the process of physical education.

Independent work involves providing students with didactic material for the study of the discipline in the form of work programs, teaching aids, methodological recommendations, control tasks, consultations, etc.

The use of electronic means allows students to work with various sources of knowledge - a textbook, visual aids, lecture notes, presentations, video and audio materials, study assignments, training programs, etc., in non-class time using a personal computer to independently study educational material.

In the process of mastering the skills of conducting independent studies, methodological and practical classes are of great importance, in which students perform independently complexes of educational tasks under the supervision of a teacher. The purpose of the lessons is to acquire skills and experience in creative activity, mastering modern physical culture and health-improving methods. Students master the methods of diagnostics and self-diagnosis, control and self-control over the state of health, wellness practices, etc. Using diagnostic programs, students independently determine the level of their physical, functional and mental state.

With the help of electronic presentations and videos, students can familiarize themselves with the technique of performing exercises and methods of teaching motor actions (for example: throwing a basketball, a low start in athletics, performing a two-step move in ski training, etc.), visual materials allow them to independently to develop a set of exercises for the development of lagging physical qualities.

Education cannot be complete without regular and objective information about how the material is assimilated by students, how they apply the knowledge gained to solving practical problems. A wide variety of tasks and tests are used to test knowledge.

Independent work with educational and visual material on physical culture is manifested in the answers of students after studying the educational material, listening to audio recordings and watching videos to the teacher's questions or control of knowledge with selective answer options during computer testing.

Control and educational tasks are aimed at the student's independent creative activity, taking into account the tasks set, they allow to evaluate theoretical and practical knowledge and skills, determine the level of mastering of the passed material, make timely adjustments to the planning of the educational process.

## CONCLUSION

The use of modern technologies in the process of physical education showed that work with electronic resources is aimed at showing students' independence.

Information technologies can be successfully used in the educational process for the mastering of educational material by students, as well as actively in the process of self-study and self-education.

## LITERATURE

1. Azimovna Fatullayeva Muazzam, Ashrapovich Narzullayev Farrux. Motivation of students to do sports as part of physical education classes ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: P: 14461450. Online ISSN: 22497137. Article DOI : [10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4)
2. Kadirov Shokhrux Nematovich, Abduyeva Sitorabonu Savriddin kizi, Fatullayeva Muazzam Azimovna, Kurbanov Shukhrat Kuldoshevich. USING OF INNOVATION TERMS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT LESSONS AND THEIR SOCIAL AND EDUCATIONAL FEATURES. *Journal of Critical Reviews*. doi: [10.31838/jcr.07.06.84](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.06.84). 2020; 7(6): 470471.
3. Kasimova Zebo Khamidovna. Application of interactive methods in teaching psychology. Academicia: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal <https://saarj.com>. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: 9 P. 197205. Article DOI : [10.5958/22497137.2020.01046.0](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.01046.0)
4. Mirzayeva Sayyora Rustamovna. Psychological features of attitudes of students to their own health in conflict situations. *journal of critical reviews*. ISSN 23945125 VOL 7, ISSUE 17, 2020. <http://www.jcreview.com/?sec=cissue>.
5. Nematovich KS, Savriddin kizi, AS, Azimovna FM, Kuldoshevich KS. Using of innovation terms in physical education and sport lessons and their social and educational features. *Journal of Critical Reviews* 2020;7(6):470471. doi:10.31838/jcr.07.06.84.
6. Ибрагимов А.Х. Оценка эффективности системы раннего оповещения о сильных землетрясениях в условиях редкой сети сейсмических станций. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.33408/2519237X.2020.43.280> УДК 550.34.03. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/otsenkaeffektivnostisistemyrannegoopovescheniyaosilnyhze mletryaseniyahvusloviyahredkoysetiseysmicheskikhstantsiy>



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00294.3**

## A COMPARISON OF THE MATERNAL HEALTH CONDITIONS IN RAJASTHAN AND UTTAR PRADESH USING THE STATE FACT SHEETS OF NATIONAL FAMILY HEALTH SURVEY (NFHS)-3 AND 4

Swapana John\*; Dr. Prakash Chand Sharma\*\*

\*Research Scholar,

Department of Zoology S.P.C Government College,  
Beawar Road Ajmer Rajasthan, INDIA

Email id: srswapna@sophiacollegeajmer.in

\*\*Assistant Professor,

Department of Zoology Sophia Girls' College (Autonomous),  
Ajmer Rajasthan, INDIA

Email id: sharmapc84@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

**Introduction:** Maternal health of women in the broad-spectrum corresponds to the wellbeing of the women throughout pregnancy, child birth and the postpartum period. Generally Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh (UP) an Empowered Action Group (EAG) states and which come under National Health Rural Mission (NRHM) have a constant poor maternal health indicators. **Aim:** The purpose is to view the comparative analytical approach on the maternal health situation in Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh. **Material and Method:** Fact Sheets (NFHS 3 & 4) of Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh was utilized for the completion of this article. A number of maternal health indicators were compared to draw a conclusion. Methodology adopted was a narrative description study. **Result and Discussion:** NFHS-4 data shows a considerable improvement by the two states namely Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh, however it's far behind the other states. Comparatively Rajasthan has a better performance than Uttar Pradesh. Maternal health indicators namely the Antenatal Care (ANC), i.e. care during pregnancy which also include Tetanus toxoid (TT) and Iron and Folic Acid (IFA), Institutional child birth by skilled health attendants and post partum care have poor indicators. However awareness is a must to root out this evil from society. Well planned strategies carried out by various Government and Non government health organizations with strong political support and above all an enlightened community can bring the reform. **Conclusion:** Robust strategies are a must for a better maternal



*health indicators very specially in BIMARU states (Bihar, Madhya Pradesh, Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh) and EAG (Empowered Action Group) states*

**KEYWORDS:** Antenatal Care, BIMARU, Delivery Care, EAG, Maternal Health Indicators, Post Partum Care.

## INTRODUCTION

The basic indication of maternal health care comprises of pre-conception, pre-natal and post-natal care of the woman. (Prabha & Tandi, 2018). The comprehensive health care taken throughout pregnancy where women receive and provide health care for themselves is termed as Pre-natal care. Various researches and studies have proved that the women who received pre-natal care had better birth outcomes than those who were deprived of the same. Post-natal care indicators, matters that become very important are recuperation from childbirth, new-born care, nutrition, breastfeeding, and family planning etc. The major worry in pregnancy care is to deal with the complications that arise during pregnancy. Therefore, in order to have a healthy new-born it becomes fundamentally important to look into the risks and problems during motherhood, which will, in turn, play a great role for a healthy society. In the perspective of maternal health issues, because of neglected biological and socio-economic factors which include medical infrastructure, poverty, education, cultural custom, and remoteness of the area and caste system for lower caste people maternal mortality is at a dubious detention. (Sanneving, 2013). Maternal death is recorded every minute. (WHO, 2016) According to a recent WHO estimates more than 300,000 maternal deaths occur worldwide due to pregnancy and child-birth connected difficulties. (WHO, 2018) An excessively high proportion of 99 percent deaths are recorded in low- and middle-income countries. (Mgawadere, Unkels, Kazembe, & van den Broek, 2017) In India 45000 maternal deaths were recorded during 2015 and this number drives India into the home of the second largest cases of maternal deaths after Nigeria according to the latest WHO approximation. (WHO U. B., 2016) As per the Millennium Development Goal (MDG-5) for 2015 the maternal mortality ratio (MMR) in 2015 was recorded at 130 deaths per 100,000 live births which were way far away from 100 per 100,000 live births. (WHO U. B., 2016) Direct obstetric causes like the haemorrhage, sepsis, complications during abortion, hypertensive disorders were the major reasons leading to most of the maternal deaths (80-85%) in developing nations counting India. (Montgomery, Ram, Kumar, & Jha, 2014) The most effective solution to avert maternal mortality and minimize the gap in maternal deaths between developed and developing countries is a judicious intervention for treatment and management of pregnancy complications. (Thorsen, Meguid, Sundby, & Malata, 2014) A strong indicator to measure the maternal health used in India is Maternal Mortality Ratio (MMR). The maternal mortality according to Sample Registration System (SRS) has declined from 2011-13 to 2014-16. But still the MMR in India stood at 130 per one lakh live births during the year 2014-16. (Special Bulletin on Maternal Mortality rate in India 2014-16, 2018) The variation across the Indian states is very spectacular ranging from 237 in Assam which is the highest to a minimum of 46 in Kerala. (Special Bulletin on Maternal Mortality rate in India 2014-16, 2018) The target group of maternal deaths occur to women in an age group of 20-24. (Special Bulletin on Maternal Mortality rate in India 2014-16, 2018) According to the planning commission of India Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh belong to the third tier states also known as BIMARU states, which are based on health, education and infrastructure. Under these circumstances the article aspires to

assess the maternal health conditions prevalent in Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh. Fact sheets of National Family Health Survey (NFHS-3) & 4 are the source undertaken for the study

### **AIM:**

The sole reason for the articulation of this paper is to have a comparative evaluation of the maternal health situations using the fact sheets of National Family Health Survey (NFHS-3) & 4 in the two Indian states specifically Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh.

### **MATERIAL AND METHOD:**

A narrative description study methodology was adopted in which the NFHS fact sheets for Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh was collected from an appropriate source and studied. (International Institute for Population Sciences and ICF National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4) India, 2015-16: Rajasthan. Mumbai: IIPS, 2017) (International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and ICF. 2017. National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), India, 2015-16, Uttar Pradesh. Mumbai: IIPS, 2017). Diverse maternal health indicators for both these states were compared (NFHS-3&4). Comparative analysis percentage distribution table for Ante Natal Care (ANC) services, that include anemia and neonatal tetanus performance, mother and child protection card performance, post natal care i.e care after birth, JSY and out-of-pocket expenditure, skilled birth attendance and delivery services was utilized for the study of the maternal health indicators.

### **RESULTS:**

The first and the foremost event for a better healthcare during pregnancy is the Antenatal visit and checkups. Optimal maternal care mandatorily demands a minimum of 4 ANC visits. In addition to it the ANC visit during the first trimester has a constructive and constructive influence on the mother's wellbeing. (Dehury & Samal, 2016) In Rajasthan over three-fifths (63.4%) of women received antenatal care during the first trimester of pregnancy as is recommended according to NFHS-4 which is almost 85.57% more than NFHS-3, while in Uttar Pradesh merely (46.2%) received antenatal care during the first trimester of pregnancy not even reaching to 50%, as is recommended but interestingly it is a surge of 79 % from NFHS-3. Thirty-nine (38.6%) percent of mothers had four or more antenatal care visits in Rajasthan as compared to only 26 percent of mothers had four or more antenatal care visits in Uttar Pradesh. Although Uttar Pradesh has drastically made an improvement in four ANC visit data from NFHS -3 yet both the states have a poor NFHS 4 data for four ANC visits. The details are shown in Table1/Fig 1. (International Institute for Population Sciences and ICF National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4) India, 2015-16: Rajasthan. Mumbai: IIPS, 2017) (International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and ICF. 2017. National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), India, 2015-16, Uttar Pradesh. Mumbai: IIPS, 2017)

The data show around 25% increase in the of protection of mother against tetanus in both Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh. Both the states show a poor data for percentage of mothers who had 100 Iron and Folic Acid (IFA) for 100 days or more when they were pregnant. Although here too Uttar Pradesh has made a significant surge from NFHS-3 to 4, yet it lags behind Rajasthan in protecting the mothers against anemia by 34.10%. The detail is shown in Table 2/Fig 2

Full antenatal care includes having received a minimum of four antenatal care visits, having received no less than one tetanus toxoid (TT) injection, and having taken iron and folic acid (IFA) tablets or syrup for 100 or more days. Uttar Pradesh has no doubt made an improvement of

more than 100 percent yet it lags behind Rajasthan by 62.71%. This shows that how much more work has to be done in this area to increase the overall maternal health and reduce the infant mortality rate which is highest in Uttar Pradesh. The detail is shown in Table 3/ Fig 3

Table 4/ Fig 4 clearly shows that the state of Rajasthan is doing far better than Uttar Pradesh with respect to providing the Mother and Child Protection (MCP) Card, which is an invention to rigorously monitor the maternal health of the mothers. Rajasthan fares by almost 15.66% in the distribution of MCP card to the pregnant women compared to Uttar Pradesh. The detail is shown in Table 4/ Fig 4

To reduce maternal mortality, it is very important to give post natal care within 2 days of delivery. The data shows that both the states have made a remarkable improvement in the post natal care given to the mothers by the Doctor/Nurse/LHV/ANM/Midwife/other health personnel within two days of the birth of the child. Rajasthan shows a better performance than Uttar Pradesh by 10.37% even though Uttar Pradesh had made a triple increase in its percentage from NFHS-3. The detail is shown in Table 5/ Fig 5

Table 6/ Fig 6 shows that Rajasthan has managed to provide the Janshakti Suraksha Yojana (JSY) benefits to the pregnant women, but Uttar Pradesh has not yet crossed the 50% mark. However pregnant women in Uttar Pradesh incurred less out of pocket expenditure for a delivery compared to Rajasthan. In spite of the JSY free provisions and benefits available on an average they had to spend 3052 in Rajasthan with compared to 1956 spent by the women in Uttar Pradesh. The detail is shown in Table 6/ Fig 6

Fig 7 clearly shows that institutional delivery has significantly increased in both the states, it has surged more than 100% in Rajasthan and over 200% in Uttar Pradesh during NFHS-4 as compared to NFHS-3. In spite of the fact that Uttar Pradesh has done considerably well in NFHS-4, it is still 22.11% less than Rajasthan. Public health facilities play a vital role in institutional deliveries which has seen a measurable increase in both the states, yet Rajasthan fares well than Uttar Pradesh by 42.70% which is a huge difference. This proves that the percentage of home deliveries are decreasing in both the states which is a good sign for maternal and child health and to decrease the infant and mother mortality rate. Percentage of deliveries assisted by health personals which include doctors/nurses/LHV/ANM/ other health personals shows a 21.9% higher performance in Rajasthan compared to Uttar Pradesh in NFHS-4. Both the states show a consistent marginal increase in the caesarean section. It is only in this parameter that Rajasthan lags behind Uttar Pradesh by 8.51 percent. It should be a matter of concern that in UP the caesarean section are increasing. The detail is shown in Table 7/ Fig 7

## DISCUSSION:

The NFHS-5 would have been out if there was no Corona Virus Pandemic, however looking at the latest NFHS-4 indicators we conclude that both the states namely Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh has not yet achieved the expected target with respect to Maternal Health Indicators. It is noteworthy that Uttar Pradesh has made a significant improvement in its NFHS-4 data compared to NFHS-3, but still Uttar Pradesh has a grim image with respect to maternal health while Rajasthan is in the progressive path compared to Uttar Pradesh.

For a healthy delivery and a safe motherhood, timely ANC interventions are necessary. This would keep a check and will intimidate in time in case of any abnormalities. A minimum of four ANC visits are mandatory in India. Even the World health Organization calls attention to

consistent and regular ANC visits. Anemia is a worldwide health problem which affects the women of the reproductive age. TT and IFA tablets are administered on a regular basis for a safe pregnancy. The present NFHS-4 data shows a grim image of the maternal health indicators for both Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh. Uttar Pradesh has comparatively a bad data for the four ANC visits which is an alarming affair. The minimal results of maternal health indicators are attributed to certain socio-economic issues. Income, wealth distribution, age at marriage and education take part in having a proper maternal health services. According to a study based on the District Level Household Survey (DLHS) in EAG states, says that although the health facility is important but is not enough to enhance its utilization until the services are sufficient, reachable and available which happens only via inter-district variations. (Patel & Ladusingh, 2015). Moreover it is not just the question of the availability and use of the health care facilities, (Kandel, Gebre-Egziabher, Schaffran, & Hu, 2004) another important factor that decides its accessibility are the socio-economic and demographic factors. (Marmott, Rebecca, Susan, Nadine, Lary, & Carol, 1998). It is pointless to state that institutional deliveries gives more success rate compared to home deliveries with no or very minimal complications. However Uttar Pradesh shows a negligence of care during child birth and post natal care. (International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and ICF. 2017 . National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), India, 2015-16, Uttar Pradesh. Mumbai: IIPS, 2017). As per the studies the state of Uttar Pradesh has the highest infant mortality rate. (International Institute for Population Science (IIPS) and ICF 2017 National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), 2015-16: India. Mumbai: IIPS, 2017)

Prevalence of anemia among women has hardly changed in the past 10 years declining from 55 percent in 2005-06 according to NFHS-3 to 53 percent in 2015-16 as per NFHS-4. Uttar Pradesh show 38.8% mild anemia, 12.5% moderate anemia and 1.1% severe anemia among women. The consumption of 100 IFA for 100 days is still at a very low level of 12.9% for pregnant women in Uttar Pradesh.

For the survival of the baby and maternal care neonatal care is of supreme importance. According the meta-analysis data of UNICEF-PHFI says that India needs to show greater concern towards neonatal care. (Gogia, Ramji, Gupta, Gera, Shah, & Mathew, 2011). The initial care given to the infant after birth has a great role to play in reducing the infant mortality rate. No doubt the data has improved significantly from NFHS-3 to NFHS-4 for both the states; still Uttar Pradesh is far behind Rajasthan in institutional birth, birth at public facility and skilled attendants during the birth. Notably Uttar Pradesh has the highest infant mortality rate in India. (International Institute for Population Science (IIPS) and ICF 2017 National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), 2015-16: India. Mumbai: IIPS, 2017). What is alarming is that caesarean or C section deliveries are very high compared to the standards set by WHO. There may be some unreliable evaluation for caesarean in both the states of Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh which sees a surge in this. However it is only in this data that Rajasthan sees a dip in this data from Uttar Pradesh with respect to NFHS-4. Interestingly according to NFHS-4 statements C section are performed more in private health facilities than in public. There could be a varied reasons attributed for it. Either private institutions are becoming a money mending bodies or public facilities lack skilled facilities like obstetricians and anaesthetists. Therefore appropriate and immediate steps need to be taken to handle the situation justly.

**CONCLUSION:-**

According to the prevalent status of maternal health in India there is an urgent need to take actions related to the improvement of the maternal health status in BIMARU or EAG states like Rajasthan and Uttar Pradesh. Every angle need a strategic plan to improve the condition whether it is maternal health, child birth or care given after birth i.e post partum care. Politics motivated with a wide approach to take along the women of the nation for the betterment of the country, this approach has to be taken by state and central leaders drawing up various schemes and its implementations in the health system. Role of the community cannot be forgotten. For the success of any plan or scheme and for the betterment of the women of our nation the community as a whole has to be mobilized and empowered to take adequate steps for the improvement of the women and the nation as a whole.

**TABLE 1/ FIG 1: PERCENTAGE OF WOMEN WHO GOT ANC SERVICE**

| Percentage of mothers who had their antenatal check-up done in the first trimester |        |        |                                       |   |
|--|--------|--------|---------------------------------------|---|
| States   | NFHS-3 | NFHS-4 | Increase in NFHS-4 compared to NFHS-3 | Increase or decrease in Rajasthan with respect to UP (NFHS-4) |
| Rajasthan  | 33.8   | 63.4   | 87.57                                 | 37.22 increase  |
| Uttar Pradesh  | 25.7   | 46.2   | 79.77                                 |   |
| Percentage of mothers who had a minimum of 4 Antenatal Care                        |        |        |                                       |   |
| States   | NFHS-3 | NFHS-4 | Increase in NFHS-4 compared to NFHS-3 | Increase or decrease in Rajasthan with respect to UP (NFHS-4) |
| Rajasthan  | 22.7   | 38.6   | 70.04                                 | 48.46 increase  |
| Uttar Pradesh  | 11.1   | 26     | 134.23                                |   |

(International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and ICF. 2017 . National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), India, 2015-16,Uttar Pradesh. Mumbai:IIPS, 2017)

(International Institute for Population Sciences and ICF National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4)India,2015-16:Rajasthan. Mumbai:IIPS, 2017)

**TABLE 2/ FIG 2: PERCENTAGE OF WOMEN WHO WERE PROTECTED FROM NEONATAL TETANUS AND ANEMIA**

| Percentage of mothers who were safeguarded against neonatal Tetanus                |        |        |                                       |   |
|--|--------|--------|---------------------------------------|---|
| States   | NFHS-3 | NFHS-4 | Increase in NFHS-4 compared to NFHS-3 | Increase or decrease in Rajasthan with respect to UP (NFHS-4) |
| Rajasthan  | 65.2   | 81.9   | 25.61                                 | 0.61 increase   |
| Uttar Pradesh  | 64.5   | 81.4   | 26.20                                 |   |
| Percentage of mothers who had 100 IFA for 100 days or more when they were pregnant |        |        |                                       |   |
| States   | NFHS-3 | NFHS-4 | Increase in NFHS-4 compared to NFHS-3 | Increase or decrease in Rajasthan with respect to UP (NFHS-4) |



|                      |      |      |       |                |
|----------------------|------|------|-------|----------------|
| <b>Rajasthan</b>     | 13.1 | 17.3 | 32.06 | 34.10 increase |
| <b>Uttar Pradesh</b> | 8.8  | 12.9 | 46.59 |                |

(International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and ICF. 2017 . National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), India, 2015-16,Uttar Pradesh. Mumbai:IIPS, 2017)

(International Institute for Population Sciences and ICF National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4)India,2015-16:Rajasthan. Mumbai:IIPS, 2017)

**TABLE 3/FIG 3: PERCENTAGE OF FULL ANTENATAL CARE IN RAJASTHAN AND UTTAR PRADESH AS PER NFHS 3 & 4 DATA**

| <i>Percentage of Mothers who had full ANC</i> |        |        |                                       |   |
|---|--------|--------|---------------------------------------|---|
| States  | NFHS-3 | NFHS-4 | Increase in NFHS-4 compared to NFHS-3 | Increase or decrease in Rajasthan with respect to UP (NFHS-4) |
| <b>Rajasthan</b>                              | 6.1    | 9.6    | 57.38                                 | 62.71 increase  |
| <b>Uttar Pradesh</b>                          | 2.7    | 5.9    | 118.52                                |   |

(International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and ICF. 2017 . National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), India, 2015-16,Uttar Pradesh. Mumbai:IIPS, 2017)

(International Institute for Population Sciences and ICF National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4)India,2015-16:Rajasthan. Mumbai:IIPS, 2017)

**TABLE 4/ FIG4: PERCENTAGE OF REGISTERED PREGNANCIES OR WHICH THE MOTHERS RECEIVED MOTHER AND CHILD PROTECTION (MCP) CARD**

| <i>Percentage of pregnancies that were registered or which the mothers who received Mother and Child Protection (MCP)Card</i> |        |   |
|---|--------|---|
| States  | NFHS-4 | Increase or decrease in Rajasthan with respect to UP (NFHS-4) |
| <b>Rajasthan</b>  | 92.3   | 15.66 increase  |
| <b>Uttar Pradesh</b>  | 79.8   |   |

(International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and ICF. 2017 . National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), India, 2015-16,Uttar Pradesh. Mumbai:IIPS, 2017)

(International Institute for Population Sciences and ICF National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4)India,2015-16:Rajasthan. Mumbai:IIPS, 2017)

**TABLE 5/FIG 5: PERCENTAGE OF MOTHERS WHO RECEIVED POST NATAL CARE FROM DOCTOR/NURSE/LHV/ANM/MIDWIFE/OTHER HEALTH PERSONNEL**

| <i>Percentage of mothers receiving post natal care from Doctor/Nurse/LHV/ANM/Midwife/other health personnel within two days of child birth</i> |        |        |                                       |   |
|--|--------|--------|---------------------------------------|---|
| States   | NFHS-3 | NFHS-4 | Increase in NFHS-4 compared to NFHS-3 | Increase or decrease in Rajasthan with respect to UP (NFHS-4) |
| <b>Rajasthan</b>   | 28.9   | 64.9   | 124.57                                | 10.37 increase  |
| <b>Uttar Pradesh</b>   | 13.3   | 58.8   | 342.11                                |   |



(International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and ICF. 2017 . National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), India, 2015-16,Uttar Pradesh. Mumbai:IIPS, 2017)

(International Institute for Population Sciences and ICF National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4)India,2015-16:Rajasthan. Mumbai:IIPS, 2017)

**TABLE 6/FIG6 : PERCENTAGE OF MOTHERS WHO RECEIVED FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE UNDER JSY FOR BIRTHS AND INCURRED OUT OF POCKET EXPENDITURE**

| <i>Percentage of mothers who underwent institutional births and received financial assistance under JSY</i> |        |   |
|---|--------|---|
| States  | NFHS-4 | Increase or decrease in Rajasthan with respect to UP (NFHS-4) |
| Rajasthan   | 56.1   | 15.20 increase  |
| Uttar Pradesh   | 48.7   |   |
| <i>Pocket expenditure per delivery in public health facility (Rs.)(Average)</i>                             |        |   |
| States  | NFHS-4 | Increase or decrease in Rajasthan with respect to UP (NFHS-4) |
| Rajasthan   | 3052   | 56.03 increase  |
| Uttar Pradesh   | 1956   |   |

(International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and ICF. 2017 . National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), India, 2015-16,Uttar Pradesh. Mumbai:IIPS, 2017)

(International Institute for Population Sciences and ICF National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4)India,2015-16:Rajasthan. Mumbai:IIPS, 2017)

**TABLE:7 PERCENTAGE OF DELIVERY CARE**

| % of births in health facilities               |        |        |                                       |   |
|--|--------|--------|---------------------------------------|---|
| States   | NFHS-3 | NFHS-4 | Increase in NFHS-4 compared to NFHS-3 | Increase or decrease in Rajasthan with respect to UP (NFHS-4) |
| Rajasthan                                      | 32.3   | 86.7   | 168.42                                | 22.11 increase  |
| Uttar Pradesh                                  | 22.11  | 71     | 221.27                                |   |
| % of institutional births in public facilities |        |        |                                       |   |
| States   | NFHS-3 | NFHS-4 | Increase in NFHS-4 compared to NFHS-3 | Increase or decrease in Rajasthan with respect to UP (NFHS-4) |
| Rajasthan                                      | 19     | 63.5   | 234.21                                | 42.70 increase  |
| Uttar Pradesh                                  | 6.6    | 44.5   | 574.24                                |   |
| % of deliveries assisted by health personals   |        |        |                                       |   |
| States   | NFHS-3 | NFHS-4 | Increase in NFHS-4 compared to NFHS-3 | Increase or decrease in Rajasthan with respect to UP (NFHS-4) |
| Rajasthan                                      | 43.3   | 89     | 105.54                                | 21.09 increase  |
| Uttar Pradesh                                  | 29.2   | 73.5   | 151.71                                |   |

| % of total caesarean section deliveries |        |        |                                       |   |
|---|--------|--------|---------------------------------------|---|
| States                                  | NFHS-3 | NFHS-4 | Increase in NFHS-4 compared to NFHS-3 | Increase or decrease in Rajasthan with respect to UP (NFHS-4) |
| Rajasthan                               | 3.8    | 8.6    | 126.32                                | -8.51   |
| Uttar Pradesh                           | 4.4    | 9.4    | 113.64                                |   |

(International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and ICF. 2017 . National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), India, 2015-16,Uttar Pradesh. Mumbai:IIPS, 2017)

(International Institute for Population Sciences and ICF National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4)India,2015-16:Rajasthan. Mumbai:IIPS, 2017)

## REFERENCE

1. Dehury, R. K., & Samal, J. (2016). Maternal health situation in Bihar and Madhya Pradesh: A comparative analysis of state fact sheets of National Family Health Survey (NFHS)-3 and 4. *Journal of clinical and diagnostic research* , IE 01-IE04.
2. Gogia, S., Ramji, S., Gupta, P., Gera, T., Shah, D., & Mathew, J. (2011). Community based newborn care: a systematic review and meta-analysis of evidence: UNICEF-PHFI series on newborn and child health . *Indian Pediatrics* , 48(7):537-46.
3. (2017). *International Institute for Population Science(IIPS) and ICF 2017 National Family Health Survey(NFHS-4),2015-16:India.Mumbai:IIPS.*
4. (2017). *International Institute for Population Sciences (IIPS) and ICF. 2017 . National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4), India, 2015-16,Uttar Pradesh. Mumbai:IIPS.*
5. (2017). *International Institute for Population Sciences and ICF National Family Health Survey (NFHS-4)India,2015-16:Rajasthan. Mumbai:IIPS.*
6. Kandel, D., Gebre-Egziabher, K., Schaffran, C., & Hu, M. (2004). Racial/ethnic differences in cigarette smoking initiation and progression to daily smoking: a multi level analysis. *American Journal of Public Health* , 94(1):128-35.
7. Marmott, M., Rebecca, F., Susan, L., Nadine, E., Lary, I., & Carol, D. (1998). Contribution of psychosocial factors to socio- economic differences in health. *The Millbank Quarterly* , 76(3):403-08.
8. Mgawadere, F., Unkels, R., Kazembe, A., & van den Broek, N. (2017). Factors associated with maternal death in Malawi: applications associated with a three delays model. *BMC pregnancy and childbirth* , 17(1):219.
9. Montgomery, A., Ram, U., Kumar, R., & Jha, P. (2014). Million death study collaborators Maternal mortality in India: causes and health care services based on nationally representative survey. *Plos one* , 9(1):e83331.
10. Patel, R., & Ladusingh, L. (2015). Do physical proximity and availability of adequate infrastructure at public health facility increase institution delivery? a three level hierarchical approach. *Shashrabuddhe V PLoS ONE* , e0144352.
11. Prabha, J. R., & Tandi, S. (2018). Maternal health services and dalit women: A field study in Odisha. *Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research* , 73-84.

12. Sanneving, L. (2013). Inequality in India:the case of maternal and reproductive health. *Global Health Action* , 1-8.
13. (2018). *Special Bulletin on Maternal Mortality rate in India2014-16*. New Delhi: Special Registration system Office of Registrar General.
14. Thorsen, V., Meguid, T., Sundby, J., & Malata, A. (2014). Components of maternal healthcare delivery system contributing to maternal deaths in Malawi:a descriptive cross-sectional study . *African Journal of reproductive health* , 18(1):16-26.
15. WHO. (2018). *Maternal Mortality 2018: Fact sheets*. Geneva: WHO.
16. WHO, U. B. (2016). *Trends in maternal mortality:1990 to 2015:Estimates by WHO,UNICEF,UNFPA, World Bank Group and the United Nations Population Division Geneva*, . Geneva: World Health Organization.



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00292.X**

## THE INFLUENCE OF “GOROGLY” EPICS ON THE WORK OF BAKHSHIS AND WRITTEN LITERATURE

**Dr. Sariev Sanatjon Matchanbaevich\***

\*Urgench State University,  
City Urgench, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Folklore has played a distinctive role in the formation of written literature, just as written literature, in turn, influenced the development of folklore. Based on folk stories have appeared many famous works of classical literature, at the same time, some subjects, going to the written literature, in processed form are back in folklore and under a variety of names have proliferated. Article interrelation and interaction of written literature and folklore illuminated based on the lyrics Makhtumkuli. Place this handwritten copies work in oral folklore and written literature is studied on the example of the lyrics Makhtumkuli. Uzbek folk art Bakhshi, oral variants and handwritten copies dastans «Gorogly».*

**KEYWORDS:** *Folklore, Written Literature, Folk Stories, The Relationship Of Written Literature And Folklore, The Lyrics Makhtumkuli Poems, Creativity Uzbek Folk Bakhshi, Oral Options And Handwritten Copies Of The Epos «Gorogly».*

### INTRODUCTION

Nations, similar languages and historical and ethnological point of view, especially geographically, could have a significant impact on the social and cultural development of each other. In particular, the peoples of Central Asia since ancient times were in close contact with each other. This intimacy and relationships observed in the oral and classical works written literature of the peoples concerned. This is evident in the oral folklore traditions in Bakhshi and performing songs. In the formation of the tangible and intangible cultural heritage of the peoples of the world and the development of traditions played a huge role of socio- political and cultural relations of the peoples concerned.

As the Uzbek scientist folklorist Zhumaniyaz Kabulniyazov «personal friendship and creative collaboration representative Samarkand and Narpaj Dastan school Bakhshi folk Islam oglu Nazar with prominent Turkmen Bakhshi Ataniyazom served folklore development of both nations, that is, Uzbek and Turkmen. In fact, as a result of this friendship and creative collaboration Nazar

Islam oglu enjoyed great prestige among the Turkmens and Ataniyaz Shair - among Uzbeks» (1). This fact states and prominent Turkmen folklore scholar S.Garriev, noting: «The plot of Dastan Islam oglu Nazar «Nigor and Zamon» is taken from the repertoire of Turkmen Bakhshi» (2). In addition, the founder of the school of the Southern Dastan Khorezm, Uzbekistan folk songwriter Bola Bakhshi - Kurbonnazar Abdullayev and his sons and disciples - folk Bakhshi Uzbekistan Norbeck and Etmishboy Abdullayev known Bakhshi Matyakub Abdullayev, People Bakhshi Qalandar Normetof Uzbekistan, of the famous bard Halfa - Ozhiza Halfa, Onazhon Halfa Sobirov Suna Halfa, Sanobar Halfa, a prominent representative of the school Dastan Northern Khorezm Ahmed bakhshi and his disciples - Karakalpak bakhshi and zhyrau could perform folk epics in Uzbek, Turkmen and Karakalpak languages.

### METHODOLOGY AND DATA-BASE

In fact, the origins of this tradition, is execution Dastan in several languages, laid in earlier times. Representatives Dastan school Poors, which functioned in XVII-XVIII centuries, and was kind of a training center for many prominent Uzbek, Turkmen and Karakalkaks Bakhshi, and their followers Suyav Bakhshi, Garibniyaz Bakhshi, Muso Bakhshi, performing Dastan in three languages: Uzbek, Karakalpak and Turkmen, continued the tradition of multilingualism in art bakhshi. In this regard, Suyav Bakhshi and Muso Bakhshi favorite performers were Uzbek, Turkmen and Karakalpak nations, and everyone wanted to see them as mentors of their children with a penchant for art Bakhshi. It is known that the vast majority of Bakhshi XVIII-XIX centuries were literate people, and some of them could remember Dastan in its execution, and in the future have to execute it. Young Bakhshi primarily offered to explore the songs on poems Makhtumkuli differing national spirit and distinctive style. First, it increased the musical experience Artist - Bakhshi, and, secondly, to satisfy people's needs. For weddings Uzbek, Turkmen and Karakalpak nations necessarily began with poetry Makhtumkuli. Literate Bakhshi studied all the epics and didactic songs drew from special books, manuscripts, and after they moved to the assimilation of their immediate execution. During this process, used manuscripts and printed copies of songs Makhtumkuli and became widespread folk epos.

Handwritten copies were distributed through their repeated rewriting calligraphers and scribes, as well as competent people from the people. At the end of the XIX century was invented printing ( litho ) way to publish books that served as the basis for the appearance, along with many works, printed copies of the epos «Gorogly» evolved into a unique and epic favorite Uzbek, Turkmen, Karakalpak, Kazakh, Tajik, Azeri and more than 22 non-Turkic and Turkic peoples. These manuscripts and printed copies were very useful for artists, Bakhshi. For this reason, recently studied Bakhshi Khorezm epics, mainly through written texts and then move on to their oral performance. Born in the village Karakis Samarqandskogo viloyat dastans singer - narrator (Bakhshi) Yusuf Rahmatullah oglu recalls the following: «We know that Dastan» Bringing Goroglybekom Avazhana «was first published in Kazan traders and Tashkent, and soon became popular among the Uzbeks. Copy of this book , published in Tashkent , got to our village in 1927, and among all the performers - Bakhshi, even the great Shair Ergash Zhumanbulbul oglu, who believed that» in a book written Arabic script, everything is true, «there is an idea what you need to perform dastan exactly as written in the book that was the basis for the disappearance of other options». Thus, the printed copy, disseminate receiving all Bakhshi, contributed to the emergence of custom perform Dastan established pattern. Currently, for example, if you ask an obscure Bakhshi: «It was performed before any other option Dastan?», He replied: «No» (3). Indeed, information G.Vamberi, A.Samoylovicha, K.Ayimbetova and Rahmatulla Yusuf oglu

fully confirm the correctness of the above arguments. Yusuf Rahmatullah oğlu, resulting Naming information known to him Bakhshi, their place of origin, particularly with the work of storytellers stop - Bakhshi, noting: «However Tashniyaz Bakhshi was storyteller, assimilated the epics of the book. «Consequently, with the advent of manuscripts and printed copies dastans «Gorogly» many literate person played an important role in the dissemination and popularization of these copies. It should be noted that these manuscripts and books printed copies put an end to the practice of adding the part Bakhshi to the original texts and plots dastans «Gorogly» other texts and stories. For example, «there is evidence that when Zhassok Sangzorskomb Bakhshi was in the fog, he performed Dastan «Deer and Turtle» as one of dastans cycle «Gorogly» (4). The rise of these instances has been important in terms of conservation for future generations intact unique and priceless spiritual heritage of our people, which certainly belongs epic «Gorogly».

## RESEARCH DESIGN

Of course, is not accidental that among the people and among educated people Bakhshi and distributed copies of books of favorite works. Dissemination of manuscripts and printed copies of folk and classical works dastans resulted from the needs of our people in this spiritual heritage. This circumstance is evident in the example of creativity Makhtumkuli, which is not only the pride of the Turkmen people, but also loved and revered poet Uzbek and Karakalpak nations. Speaking of Turkmen literature, we, along with the names of Kamina Andalib Durdy Klich, remember, first of all, Makhtumkuli. For his poem, saturated homilies and instructions, most willingly performed famous folk singers and Bakhshi. Makhtumkuli, created under the pseudonym Firogi many great poetic samples today takes its rightful place in world literature. Makhtumkuli received his primary education in the village school aul Hozhigovshon where he was born and raised. Although his ancestors were craftsmen, they were people very close to poetry, art. His grandfather also bore the name Makhtumkuli he received in honor of his grandfather same. Poet grandfather was a craftsman - artisan, thus creating a lot of songs in the national spirit. Davlatmamad father was also a craftsman and at the same time was a very talented poet. His poems, reflecting moralizing ideas, and the poem «Va'zi Ozodiy» features a huge educational and educational significance. Thus, Makhtumkuli that gets raised in a family of enlightened people with early childhood combined study and work, and nine years old began to write poems. Further, he was educated in madrassas Shirgazihana in Khiva. In addition, the preserved information that he was trained in the madrassas in the village Idrisbobo Kiziloek Kukaldosh and Bukhara.

Makhtumkuli following their ancestors, and perfectly mastered the craft. At the same time created a didactic poem in the national spirit. In his poems in moralizing spirit promoted such qualities as sincere and devoted love, friendship, compassion, dignity, humanity, courage, a sense of patriotism. No poems of the poet, who do not comply to the Uzbek and Karakalpak Bakhshi. In particular, it is evident in the repertoire Bakhshi Samarkand, Bukhara, Khorezm and Karakalpaks Bakhshi. In Khorezm, Bukhara and Karakalpakstan Bakhshi perform a dozen songs on poems Makhtumkuli, and then proceed to the immediate execution of the epos. Covenants Makhtumkuli played on weddings and celebrations, feasts, lovingly perceived by the people. In the national environment and met such person who sang songs Makhtumkuli without instrumental accompaniment, with a loud voice, and in a kind of rhythm. Performance without music is one of the oldest traditions of our people. An example of this can serve as a performance of the song «Katta ashula» included in makoms Tashkent and Fergana. The tradition of singing without musical accompaniment is widespread among the Turkic peoples, in



particular, olonkhosut representing performers Yakut folk heroic epic «Olonkho» also performed their national epic without instrumental accompaniment, covering his ear with his right hand. At the same artist is able to control his voice matching musical tone, feel harmony and harmony execution. Performance tradition of poetic texts without musical accompaniment in a peculiar manner was laid, in fact, the performers of «Avesta», «carp» («kalpa»). They are pleasant voice without musical accompaniment performed ritual texts during the ceremonies connected with the beliefs of the Zoroastrians. Due to the fact that the lyrics Makhtumkuli different breadth of its coverage and is very popular among the people, it has had a significant impact on people's creativity Bakhshi.

O.Sabirov folklorist in his article «Makhtumkuli and Uzbek Bakhshi» mentions that lived in the village Kamashi Beshkent fog Kashkadarya region farmer Berdy Avazov played loud voice and without musical accompaniment in the national environment Makhtumkuli many poems, in particular, «the steward», «Sunny», «Boulard», etc (4).

Creativity Makhtumkuli its richness, availability and conciseness of language, melodic poems shows consonance with Uzbek folk dastans, particularly oral and manuscript variants, as well as printed copies dastans «Gorogly». In Uzbek folk dastans, including oral and manuscript versions and printed copies received reflected a lot of meaningful ideas. For example, it reflects almost all processes, starting with the birth and upbringing of the child and ending with the last days of the character. In dastans to the fore values such as love for children and respectful attitude to parents, loyalty to a friend, faithful love, patriotism and the struggle against evil, the triumph of justice, the hardness of belief, etc. Makhtumkuli survivor in his lifetime many injustices, who saw the plight of his people, who had lost his beloved Menglikhon grieving for their children (according to his sons and Sory Ibrahim died at an early age), expressed his grief in the poem. If certain aspects of the lyrics remind Makhtumkuli literary works glorifying the idea of heroism, in particular, Ruban Pahlavan Mahmud, the simplicity and conciseness of language, and the idea of artistry express harmony with folk dastans and handwritten copies.

The impact of creativity on the Turkmen poet Makhtumkuli folk repertoire Bakhshi can be observed on the basis of analysis of oral options dastans «Gorogly», as well as an autobiographical poem with Redif «Kunlarim» occurring in their manuscripts and printed copies. It is known that Makhtumkuli lived and worked in the second half of the XVIII century. And epics «Gorogly», as noted in the sources emerged in XVI-XVII centuries in Azerbaijani-Turkmen environment. Meanwhile, despite the environment in which formed epic in every nation he managed to emerge as separate versions. It is known that folklore played a role in shaping the kind of written literature, just as written literature, in turn, influenced the development of folklore. In particular, based on folk stories have appeared in classical literature «Xamsa» and other important works. That folk stories and traditions formed the basis for the original dastans Sayyad and Mullanefesa «Tahir and Zohra» of Uzbek writers - A.Kadyri novel «The past few days», the story Gafoor Ghulam «Mischievous child». At the same time, some subjects, going from folklore in written literature, received treatment and, once again returning to the folklore, widespread under the names of popular books, novels - dastans. In this regard, we can mention such works as «Tahir and Zohra», «Layla and Majnun», «Malikai Dilorom» etc.

Consequently, in the poem shows Makhtumkuli deepest arguments within the artistic style of the poet and his talent. Here are evident philosophical judgments, the spirit of mysticism, appealing to the highest perfection. And in a speech Gorogly, unlike Makhtumkuli basis of the characteristics of the character, factors felt desire for combat power, movement, work, real life. It

should also be noted that the emergence of dastans autobiographical poem «Kunlarim» primarily due to the inspiration and enjoyment of creativity Makhtumkuli. For this sample originally appeared in the works Makhtumkuli and folk Bakhshi, reworking it, included in the structure of the national epos, in particular, in the epics «Gorogly». All that we have considered in the analysis of the above texts. Here are a few examples showing that this tradition is rooted in folklore. In particular, this phenomenon can be seen in children's folklore. Folklorist Khamid Ruzmetov exploring children's folklore, in his article «Schitalki in childhood folklore» gives the following examples:

Literal translation:

*One – pepper,*

*Two – snake,*

*Three – none,*

*Four – scorpion.*

Literal translation:

*Один – перец,*

*Два – змея,*

*Три – вздорный,*

*Четыре – скорпион.*

It is easy to understand the symbolic meaning of the definitions given in respect of each year rhymes of a child's life. For example, «One - Pepper»: one year old child is like pepper bitter, whiny and tearful, and in two years, moving writhing like a snake (5). These concepts are introduced at a young age in the minds of children, here for the formation of children concepts related to human life, used accessible and concise words from the children's items.

Thus, pronouncing the words with reference to the different stages of life is one of the oldest of our traditions. This tradition in the national language is determined by the words «Yoshnoma», «Yilnoma» Makhtumkuli undoubtedly get creative inspiration from them. When the poet studied at madrassas Shirgazihana in Khiva, he perfectly mastered samples of written literature, well studied folk epics. It should be noted that the autobiographical «Kunlarim» pertaining to creativity representatives Samarkand Dastan school Fazyla Yuldash and Abdulla oğlu Nurali general, it is a new phenomenon . Because data poets Bakhshi poem «Kunlarim» from the song raised the level of the autobiographical genre term (song sung narrators). Muzayyana Alaviya speaking about this kind of products, said:»based on the content and nature of the work, «Kunlarim» can be called autobiographical Dastan» (6). A scientist evaluates folklorist Askar Musakulov works like «Kunlarim» as «a song perfectly characterizes the genre term» (7), that we believe is very close to reality.

## CONCLUSIONS

Muzayyana Alaviya, did a great job of recording and publishing the creative repertoire Fazyla Yuldash and Abdulla oğlu Shair, including works «Kunlarim» in «Abdullah Shair» notes: «Kunlarim» - is a genre of Uzbek folk poetry, who turns bakhshi at a certain age, becoming widely known among the people, presenting them in a song endured bitter experiences (6).

Term «Kunlarim» Fazyla Yuldash and Abdullah Nurali oğlu, representing individual works, consists of two parts. Here Abdullah Shair, as well as Fazil Shair in his time engaged in pastoral one rich man in the pathetic manner shows they experienced heavy, sorrowful days. Through two of these terms, we learn that valiant work of the Uzbek people in the most difficult times is one measure of its greatness.

In general, though, these two works created specified Bakhshi, similar in its compositional structure that is composed of two parts, in terms of plot are independent samples. It depicts a completely different event. The emergence and transformation of tradition in this type of works in the repertoire Bakhshi associated with greater authority, which enjoyed the creativity of Makhtumkuli Uzbek storytellers - Bakhshi. Consequently, Makhtumkuli their creativity, in particular the poem «Kunlarim» has made a worthy contribution to the further development of both written literature and folklore.

## REFERENCES

1. Kabulniyazov Djumaniyaz. (1969). Puti razvitiya uzbekskogo sovetskogo folklora. Tashkent: "Fan".
2. Garriyev Seyyid. (1967). Iz istorii vzaimootnosheniy turkmenskoy literatury s literaturoy sovetskix vostochnyx narodov. Ashxabad: "Ylm".
3. Mirzayev Tura. (1996). Sikl dastanov / Rojdenie Gyorogly. Tashkent: "Yozuvchi".
4. Sabirov Axundjan. (1967). Maxtumkuli i uzbekskie baxshi/Uzbekskoe narodnoe tvorчество. Tashkent: "Fan", pp.138-143.
5. Ruzmetov Xamid. Sobytiynye schitalki v uzbekskom folklоре/Filologicheskie issledovaniya. 2002. 5-Tom. Urgench: "Xorezm".
6. Alaviya Muzayyana. (1956). Abdulla shair // Zvezda Vostoka. №8. Pp.38-43.
7. Musakulov Askar. (1981). Formy terma i oralik v uzbekskom folklоре / Uzbekskiy yazyk i literatura. № 4. Pp.41-45.



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00277.3**

## THE ROLE OF NOMADIC PEOPLES IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF USTRUSHONA URBAN DEVELOPMENT

Toshboev Furqat\*; Bazarbaev Sanjar\*\*

\*PhD, Associate Professor,  
Jizzakh State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [furqat7312@mail.ru](mailto:furqat7312@mail.ru)

\*\*Master's Degree Student,  
Jizzakh State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article describes the penetration of numerous nomadic pastoral populations from the steppes of Eurasia into the Ustrushona in the ancient and early middle ages. its impact on the cultural life of the peoples of the world, especially on socio-political processes, was analyzed on the basis of available archaeological and written sources.*

**KEYWORDS:** Nurtepa, Mugtepa, Kurkat, Xontepa, Soganoqtepa, Seasonal Migrants, Zominsuv, Sangzor, Rural Areas, Gulbo, Qang, Urban Culture.

### INTRODUCTION

Due to the geographical position of the territory of Ustrushona, the history of its first development is connected with the distant past. Favourable natural conditions for the first seed communities and the presence of fertile lands, especially flowing water sources, were the main reasons for the rapid development of social processes associated with human activities in the oasis. Thanks to these amenities, the territory of Ustrushona, like other agricultural oases of Central Asia, has been rapidly developing since ancient times.

Core-stone cores measuring 54 x 53 x 21 mm, made by Neanderthals Neanderthals who lived in the Middle Paleolithic period, were found on the territory of the Chimkurgan collective farm of the Forish region [1], in the vicinity of Chordar, Koksuvtepa and the Ettisoy oasis. Examples include archaeological artefacts from the Paleolithic to the Neolithic, and around Lake Tuzkon, the western part of the Kalgansir salt plains and from the Khan Charvak gorge, Neolithic flint stone tools and Bronze Age pottery. These antiquities show that this region also has a primitive history associated with the first human footprints.

Nomadic tribes began to switch to a sedentary lifestyle in the basin of the Middle Syr Darya, and over time they began to spread to other parts of the Ustrushona region, especially in the foothills (Khontepa, Kurgantepa). Architectural structures revealed in the archaeological sites of the region (Nurtepa, Khontepa, Kaliyatepa, etc.): Basements, semi-basements and ground structures also indicate the beginning of the process of resettlement of the nomadic population here in the Late Bronze and Early Iron Ages. At the same time, the possibility of seasonal grazing in winter - in a desert area, and summer - in mountain pastures, where the development of animal husbandry is synchronized with the culture of sedentary agriculture.

Therefore, large settlements will begin to be built on the territory of Ustrushona, personifying the signs of the city. The city was founded in the 7th-6th centuries BC in an oasis, and the first urban settlement of Nurtepa, known in science as the "Nurtepa culture", arose here. Nurtepa was recognized by Kiropolis under the influence of culture, Mugtepa, founded at the beginning of the 6th century BC, was marked as a city that rebelled against Alexander the Great, the first city monuments were built, such as Shirin in Kurkat, Khontepa in a basket, Soganoktepa I, II. Naturally, from ancient times the livestock population of the oasis and the surrounding steppes had a great influence on the cultural development of Ustrushona. This population was primarily closely associated with the vast expanses of the Eurasian region and the world of nomads living in these vast regions. Seasonally, nomadic shepherds travelled to the far north, and in winter they returned to their villages, connecting them with the agricultural oases of Ustrushona and even with the southern regions.

## **MATERIALS AND METHODS**

Mass migration processes associated with the socio-political and ecological situation in antiquity further accelerated the influx and settlement of many nomadic pastoralists in and around the oasis. Archaeologist M. According to Pardaev, "in ancient times the urbanization of the population of Ustrushona, the emergence of new cities as a result of demographic growth took place in the northern, northwestern part of the country - in the basins of the Zominsuv and Sangzor rivers. In the IV-III, II-I centuries. BC. the ancient city monuments of Khavos, Ordtepe, Kaliatepe, Oidinsoytepa, Kurgantepa were formed "[3].

It should be noted that during this period, not only in such oases as Sangzor or Zominsuv, but also in micro-districts with conditions for farming, the population became more densely populated, new lands were quickly developed and the number of fortified settlements - rural areas - rapidly increased. Archaeological sites on the northern and northwestern borders of Ustrushona reflect the formation of historical, geographical, economic, cultural and ethnic characteristics. However, the influx of nomadic pastoralists played an important role in the convergence and merger of two different farm owners. If we pay attention to the historical development of the Middle Syr Darya up to the Middle Ages, then the 3rd and 3rd centuries are of particular importance. BC. - the Kan period and the first Middle Ages (V-VIII centuries).

At this time, the influx and resettlement of nomads are especially enhanced due to various factors. In the agricultural oases, especially in Ustrushona, the number of settlements and villages is increasing. One of the topical problems in the history of Uzbekistan is the emergence of urban culture on the territory of our country, in which the role of livestock and the sedentary population.

It is known that due to the natural conditions of the region, the population engaged in agriculture and animal husbandry has lived side by side since ancient times. Since ancient times, cultural ties



between the two economies have complemented each other and ensured socio-economic and political balance. Similar historical processes taking place in Ustrushona still await their scientific analysis. From time immemorial in Central Asia, there has been a single economic system, which included (united) the sedentary and pastoralist population. Neither side (two subdivisions of a single economic system) could function normally without each other. It can be said that the Central Asian civilization was formed based on the synthesis of sedentary agriculture and nomadic animal husbandry. This is especially true in "contact zones" such as Ustrushona, where both parties are in dire need of each other's goods. Side-by-side lifestyles and the influx of nomadic pastoral groups from the steppes also accelerated interethnic mixing. [4]

The gap between the peasant population and herders narrowed due to the prevailing conditions (with the transition of a certain group of nomads to a sedentary lifestyle). These processes in the history of peoples did not depend on time, territorial position or ethnic composition. An important role in this was played by the formation of agriculture and animal husbandry, the social division of society, the emergence of trade and crafts, the formation of ethnic unity, the establishment of strong government, the spread of a single ideology and religious ideas.

In analyzing this issue, it is also necessary to distinguish between nomadic pastoralists and semi-nomadic pastoralists. Real nomads in the Eurasian steppes have always been on the move. They also practised primitive farming in oases where possible. Only a few geographic factors led them to interact with a more or less sedentary population [5].

In Ustrushona, animal husbandry was widespread and had strong ties with the sedentary population. K.M. Baipokov's views on the influx of nomadic pastoralists into agricultural oases, such as Ustrushana, and the change in the form of management, leading to the development of socio-political and ethnocultural ties in sedentary oases, are noteworthy. According to Ung, "the relationship of two different economic participants should be viewed not as communities with two opposite lifestyles, but as communities divided into two because of the specialization of production or the division of labour in the broadest sense" [6].

Some scholars argue that, given the mobile nature of the nomads, they always put pressure on their neighbours. Analysis of material cultural property also shows that this is not the case. True, the relationship between immigrants and settlers was not always stable and positive. If we analyze the way of life and social structure of nomadic peoples, then they are inherently not very suitable for organizing invasions. Such walks can only be on the pasture [7].

Socio-political tensions, such as the establishment of dominance over labour, production and distribution of products, took place not only among nomads and sedentary people but also among the inhabitants of cultural oases based on sedentary agriculture. The fact that the graves of the Ustrushon shepherds are located far from the ancient rural settlements and cities testifies that the shepherds moved along the undeveloped steppes and deserts, which had not yet been occupied by anyone [8].

Eccentric farming in the traditional pasture style also required a shift to new pastures. Over time, the growth of industrial relations in both farms led to a decrease in undeveloped land. Later, the need of the settled and nomadic population for pastures, meadows and crops was the most frequent cause of disputes between them. The migration of nomads from the Eurasian steppes to sedentary oases represented the movement of more military formations than a separate nomadic tribe.



According to S.A. Pletneva, "the marches have always been caused by unfavourable climatic conditions and population explosions" [9]. Large shepherds had large families and families, and children also needed to provide livestock, pastures and new habitats. When Ibn Khaldun wrote: "The steppe is the generator of an extraordinary life," he was right. There is a constant population explosion in livestock farming located in relatively safe and convenient areas. The constant growth of the population and various natural and social reasons made it necessary to escape from the centre and resettlement to new lands. Thus, a group of people changed their forms of government. Such processes constantly affected the territory of Ustrushona, connecting the steppe with agricultural oases.

At Ustrushon, vast tracts of undeveloped pastures were introduced into such areas, and some sedentary shepherds began to play a privileged role in trade and political affairs in the new place, establishing contacts with their kindred tribes in the steppe. Their long-distance migration in the form of pastures-winter pastures also led to the formation and development of communication routes [10]. The appearance at the Gulbo cemetery of pottery made by masters of the sedentary population testifies to the existence in ancient times of strong ties between the owners of both farms [11].

In Ustrushona, which connects the nomadic steppes with the sedentary oases, such intermediation or permeability strengthens the ties of two different farms, allowing both sides to take on many different (seasonal) forms.

Since ancient times in Central Asia, political power and a smaller part of the economy have been in the hands of nomads, and economic wealth has been in the hands of sedentary peoples, resulting in "the unification of two different economies, a unique option for two types of coexistence." ... In some cases, as a result of foreign invasions, the population of the oasis became their slaves, and the settlements of the sedentary population with nomadic herders were artificially divided. This would undermine the economies of both sides. That is why both sides fought together against foreign invaders. Along with the sedentary population (Sogdians, Bactrians and sedentary Ustrushans), the Greco-Macedonian army, led by Alexander the Great, along with the sedentary steppes, began to fight outside Ustrushan. , the cooperation of Sogdians and Turks-pastoralists is a confirmation of our opinion [13].

This collaboration had different meanings at different times. In some cases, nomadic peoples entered semi-dependent states founded by sedentary peoples and assumed certain obligations or vice versa. In the pre-Achaemenid political map of Central Asia, V.M. Masson analyzed the sedentary oases and the nomadic world, noting that there were different confederations of shepherds and united different nomadic tribes, of which the Massagetae played a leading role in the middle of the 6th century BC.

In Ustrushona, the Mamaken tribe occupied the leading place in the alliance of tribes in the struggle against the Greeks. Events such as the outbreak of an uprising against the Greek invaders at an agreed time, the gathering of the Saka armies across the river and, finally, the simultaneous uprisings of resistance movements led by Spitamen in Marakanda are inextricably linked, no doubt the tribal leaders played a key role. These events also provide an insight into the social order of the Ustrusha, the order of government and their relationship with neighbouring territories.

By the beginning of the twentieth century, the formation of social relations was accelerated not only by artefacts studied in Ustrushan but also by strong centralized military defence systems

studied in Kalai-Kakhkah, Kaliyatepe, Havas, Ordatep, Oidinsoytepe, Kurgantepe and others. Connections, settlement and mixing of peoples who came to Central Asia in antiquity and in later times played an important role in the formation of rural areas of Central Asia, including Ustrushona.

## RESULTS

The cities of Ustrushana, along with transit roads of international importance, had a network of internal roads connecting many settlements. These roads, in turn, were important as part of the Central Asian trade routes. The roads from Ustrushona to the north went to the Chirchik valley in two directions: the first through Gavas, the second through Chirchik. From Sabot, one of the cities of Ustrushona, one could go to Khujand through Arkend or Rukund. There were permanent dwellings, caravanserais, drinking wells on the main roads. Developed craft centres and shopping centres are located on these roads. Their sustainable development depended on well-established relationships with nomads. The socio-political and cultural life of the country was also contributed by the tribes that entered the ancient and early Middle Ages, which were called by different names (Turkic - Yuezhi, Khun, Usun, Khioni, Kidari, Eftal, Turk, etc.), slightly different from the peoples of the region by language and lifestyle. who began to take an active part in their lives. Thanks to the stable socio-political situation during this period, a complementary culture of the sedentary and nomadic population was formed in the vast territories that included it, including in Ustrushona. Archaeological research shows that it was during this period that cities with powerful defensive structures and castles were formed. Large villages and forts were home to influential tribal leaders, tribal or community elders, wealthy families, and partly artisans.

These dwellings were built mainly of cotton and raw cotton, and the majority of the population lived scattered in small villages, basements, huts and meadows, and were semi-settled and nomadic. During the study period, money circulation took place in Ustrushona. Various crafts were developed, trade flourished, and irrigation facilities were built. This process had a strong impact on the material and spiritual life of the peoples of the region. During this period, along with the development of sedentary agriculture and cities, comprehensive contacts were established with the surrounding livestock breeders. At the same time, the peoples who arrived continued the traditions of specialized agriculture, engaged not only in cattle breeding but also in metallurgy and primitive agriculture. It is known that in the Ustrushona mountains there were many reserves of metal ores. Their skilled craftsmen were able to effectively use these mines, and now the field of military weapons production has grown even stronger. Gradually, exchange and trade relations between the incoming population and the local (cattle-breeding and sedentary) population strengthened. This is evidenced by the qualitative changes in material culture.

## CONCLUSION

Thus, with the influx and resettlement of nomads in Ustrushan, not only did the settlement economy develop and the city culture flourish, but also the complementary culture of the two types of farms was formed and improved. They looked for grassy pastures, mainly along the foothills, valleys and valleys of mountain rivers, in territories not yet developed by local settlers and shepherds, and had a decisive influence on the development of cities. As a result, the influence of the ancient, and then of the pastoralist population of the vast steppes, mountains and foothills around the oases on the socio-political and ethnocultural life of the region increased.

**REFERENCES**

1. Sayfullaev B.K. Paleolithic river reefs Zarafshan and severo - vostochnyx Kyzylkumov (technical - typological research). Aftoref. kand. ist. science. Samarkand, 2003. - p. 5.
2. Anboev I.A. Drevnosti Golodnoy stepi. // IMKU №4 –T.: 1963. -S. 51-55.
3. Pardaev M.X. K voprosu ob evolyutsii planirovki zamkov- rabatov v Severo-Zapadnoy Ustrushane // Tez, dokl.nauch.konf. posvyashch.80-letiyu acad. Ya.G.Gulyamova, -T.: 1988. -S.72.
4. Toshboev FE Ethnocultural processes in antiquity in Ustrushna. // History of Uzbekistan, № 4.Tashkent, 2019. B. 39.
5. Rudenko S.I. K voprosu o formax skotovodcheskogo khozyaystva i o kochevnikax // Geograficheskoe obshchestvo SSSR.Doklady otdeleniyu etnografii. M.: 1967. - № 1.
6. Baypakov K.M. Gorod i step v drevnosti: sedimentation and earthing in sakov and usuney Jetysu... –S.53.
7. Suleymenov R.B. Formational nature of nomadic society: problems and methods... –S. 67.
8. Toshboev F.E. Construction of Ustrushona tombs and their formation. // Archeology of Uzbekistan. №1 (18) Toshkent, 2019. B. 49.
9. Pletneva S.A. Kochevniki srednevekovya. - M.: 1982. –S. 117.
10. Mavlonov O.M. The ancient ways of Central Asia ... - B. 89
11. Toshboyev F.E. Culture of Ustrushona cattle breeders in ancient times. Tashkent, “WING OF THINKING” 2014. P.89.
12. Kenensariyev T. Istoki vzaimodeystviya kochevyx i osedlyx traditsiy Ferganskoy doliny i istoricheskaya perspektiva // Osh i Fergana v istoricheskoy perspektiva. Vyp. 3. - Bishkek: Izd. Muras, 2000, p.21.
13. Otaxo'jaev A. Turkish-Sughd relations in the early medieval Central Asian civilization ... – P.138; 157.
14. Masson V.M. Drevnezemledelcheskaya kultura Margiany // MIA, 1959. - № 73.
15. Buryakov Yu. F., Gritsina A.A. Moverannaxr on Velikim Shelkovom puti. Samarkand - Bishkek, 2006. p. 98.
16. Eshov B. History of statehood of Uzbekistan. T., "Ma'rifat" 2009. - B. 122.
17. Askarov A.A. History of the peoples of Uzbekistan. 1.T. - Toshkent: 1992. - B. 45.



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00315.8**

## THE ESSENCE OF THE ARMED STRUGGLE AGAINST SOVIET POWER IN TURKESTAN IN THE INTERPRETATION OF JOURNALISTS

**Khamayev Nodirbek Momunovich\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Department of World History,  
Ferghana State University, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: hamayev@mail.ru

### ABSTRACT

*The article highlights the interpretation of the essence of the armed movement against the Soviet power in Turkestan by journalists of that period. The Soviet-era treason was so extensive that ordinary people and political figures expressed their own attitude towards this kind of robbery. If ordinary people resisted with force, state officials publicly expressed their dissatisfaction with the Soviet Union by their speeches. In short, the press of the 20s remained in a left position on the issue of independence movement. It struggled against movement, based on its own position. The worst thing of this ideological struggle was that most of the people who spoke in the press were indigenous peoples.*

**Keywords:** Periodical Press, Newspaper, Magazine, Kurbashi, “Basmachies”, “Basmachies Movement”, Turkestan, Ferghana Valley, Armed Struggle Against The Soviet Power.

### INTRODUCTION

The media, especially the newspapers and magazines, play a crucial role in covering important political, economic, social, and cultural events of their time. Periodical press has a considerable place with the emergence, development and movement of the independence movement. During the period of the armed movement against the Soviet regime in Turkestan (1917-1935), it attracted the attention of all Turkestan and the metropolitan. It is no secret that the Bolshevik government used the press as a key tool in its fight against it. That's why today, the media has become an important part of the history of armed struggle against the Soviet rule, particularly newspapers and magazines. Journalists from those times also regularly expressed their attitude to this movement through periodicals. All the ideas expressed through the press really give us valuable information on the subject we are studying today. At the same time, with the articles of

those journalists, we get interesting facts about the true children of our people who have fought for independence, how they behave in the way of their freedom and their destiny.

### Results of a research

The way that the armed movement against the Soviet rule reflected in the media in the 20th century was primarily dependent on the social background and political position of journalists. Historical analysis of the ongoing movement shows that the timely published press mainly related to Soviet rule. In the early years of the movement (1917-1918), local ideas in the Turkestan newspapers such as "Ulug Turkestan" ("Great Turkestan"), "Najot" ("Salvation"), "Kengash" ("Council"), "Nasha Gazeta" ("Our newspaper") and many others did not seem to be considered. Unfortunately, we are not aware of this, although there are such thoughts. In contrast to local publications, Soviet newspapers have a very serious view of this issue. The main reasons for the fact that the movement for independence was paid so much attention, it can be noted that colonial Turkestan was:

- The most important strategic part of the Bolsheviks' state;
- An endless raw material base in the construction of a future non-monetary (communist) society;
- A region of free labor for Russia in extreme conditions. Russia's policy toward Turkestan has been proven in the early decades of the 20th century [3].

Therefore, in the periodical press published in the 20s, it was necessary to cover any political and social events in Turkestan. Ruling of the VKP (b) on June 4, 1931, with the father of proletarian writers M. Gorky's initiative on setting up a History of Civil War in Central Asia and the Kurbanjon Beregin's speech on "History of the Civil War" on the 2nd Plenum of the Writers' Union in 1935 [7, p. 2-37] can be examples of our thought. As you can see, the Soviet authorities took a serious look at every event in the country. The Bolsheviks' policy on independence movement is no exception.

The views expressed by journalists from the 20s on the nature of the struggle against the Soviet power are of different appearance. Some of them say that the origins and essence of the movement are the wealth of the Turkestan population, and that the squads of Kurbashi have come to rob the wealth. In particular, the newspapers say that Turkestan's main wealth is farming and craftsmanship [14]. That is, the people have gained their wealth through farming and handicrafts. The "basmachies" are taking away the oxen, the horses, and all their possessions of the peasants. The craftsmen are forced to make free weapons and clothes [3; 9].

It's hard to say how accurate these ideas are. Because the author does not say who has raised the abortion, but accuses all the independence strugglers of doing so. Information that Turkestan and its people was wealthy is right. It is worth noting one thing: if we objectively approach the relationship between independence strugglers and the people, we will find evidence that these ideas are wrong. The Soviet-era treason was so extensive that ordinary people and political figures expressed their own attitude towards this kind of robbery. If ordinary people resisted with force, state officials publicly expressed their dissatisfaction with the Soviet Union by their speeches. This is what we have to do with the words of T. Ryskulov, Head of the Turkestan Government: "If we, Muslims, were treated in the days of Nikolai as creatures, then during the period of the Soviets this also remained... We are now living in darkness, hungry, naked, and dying as a dog. Who is responsible for that? I do not want to take sides with the rich. However, I



want to talk about a poor person who has only a horse, and that he is feeding his family with this horse. There is a Red Army soldier coming to this pitiful man, taking the horse who cares for the family, and does not even ask due to what the family will be fed now. Does such practice really exist in the party program? In fact, they have been plundering a wealthy of the city with 84,000 people. What does this mean? In Namangan, all products from precious items to locks were listed. Some people were arrested suspect in the possession of weapons, and when they were unable to obtain weapons, they were conditionally released and paid a fine of 5-10 thousand soums. Where did these money go – to the cashbox of Soviets or to the pocket? If in a pocket, then how it should be regarded? Or did they build this government to rule themselves? They (bolsheviks) decorate their houses with other spinning and precious things. What they gave to Muslims? Have we been fed? No! Were the poor people going to bed in good clothes? Do thousands of people die of hunger if they feed our bellies? What's in our house? It's just rusty beds and nothing else" [7, p. 331-332].

Firstly, accusing of plundering the country kurbashi, journalists of those days, in the first place, concealed the Soviet-era policies such as military communism, New Economic Policy (NEP), national state border, and land reform, and secondly, charged with this robbery of the people themselves, to make the population more vulnerable to exploitation.

It can be said that in the first phase of the armed movement against the Soviet power (1918 - 1924), the whole nation was standing on the side of the independence. All people supported the Movement financially and morally. We can find enough information about this in the press of that period. For example, the man named Komiljon dwells on the relationship between Bukhara and Muslim immigrants in Afghanistan and Turkmenistan, which he maintains, in his article, "What Do the Magi Thinking?" This article refers to the efforts of the Bukhara emigrants to support the Ibrakhimbek in his struggle against the Soviet government, their interconnections, and the unification of Ibrakhimbek with such people like Saidbek and Niyazbek kurbashi. Fattakhbek udaychi in his letter to Ibrakhimbek writes: «...Russia is afraid of uniting of Mujahideen. If they will unite, Russia will end» [5]. And kurbashi Saidbek said «the hour is near when all the goals of the Mujahideen will be achieved, inshaallah. Therefore, leaders and fighters must do their best. This is the will of all emigrants of Bukhara, of all muslims. You need to say it to the fighters themselves and lift their spirits. If you will do this, in our opinion, their struggle will be even stronger» [4].

Such materials can be found in many ways. However, it is only appropriate to critically analyze them. In the 1920s, when the soviet government strengthened its position in Turkestan, the condemnation of the strugglers for independence, the dissolution of the people and the massacre were exacerbated. Articles about “basmachies” in the newspapers and magazines have become more and more as rainfall mushrooms.

As the movement continued, the Soviet government used all the means to combat it. At the same time, the Independents also took all measures to free our country from the soviet government. There were cases when the the journalists supported the actions of strugglers for independence of the country, and gave the facts about their strength and power. In one of his letters to the Ibragimbek, former emir of Bukhara Sayid Alimkhan, who supported the nationalists from abroad, he said that if the enemy does not act seriously, it will show the movement on the other hand, for example, to create a variety of disorders among the people, carry out various propagandistic activities, that it is a revolution in Muslim countries [15]. "As it is evident," the author writes, "the basmachies accepted every aspect of the soviet power in the country - gaining



public confidence, the foundation of the soviet courts in the localities, the every step taken to improve the situation – as the “attack of the enemy”. Actually it was. Because, the Soviets planned their every step in the country and planned to destroy the supporters of the people of the present nation, the lovers of liberty. The same was true of the policies that they had taken [6; 11, p. 75-81].

The Bolsheviks began to eliminate this movement in Turkestan as quickly as Jadidism. But this movement arose as a revenge for jadidism and Turkestan autonomy, and all the people supported the Kurbashi. Despite this, under the influence of Bolshevik propaganda, confidence in Kurbashi gradually began to decline. But the reason for this was not only Soviet political propaganda and socio-economic measures taken to divert people. This was also caused by some of the wrong moves made by the kurbashies, which led to the sad consequences for our people.

If in the first period of the movement the Soviet government applied the forces of the Red Army to suppress it, then in the second period (1925-1935) it tried to put spiritual pressure on the people and for this purpose relied on the press. And this method justified itself. Various promises made to the public through the press showed its power. Additional repressions (1929), political games (land reform, state restrictions, liquidation of vacufs and educational institutions under their jurisdiction) exhausted the strength of the people.

## CONCLUSION

In short, the press of the 20s remained in a left position on the issue of independence movement. It struggled against movement, based on its own position. The worst thing of this ideological struggle was that most of the people who spoke in the press were indigenous peoples. Their message to their people, their nationality, was accepted. The reason is that as the number of swords of kurbashi in the country increases, they have changed their course of struggle. They strived to be the only dominating force in their respective territories, drifting away from the idea of the main struggle and began to physically eliminate the weaker kurbashi detachments. Such small units of kurbashi led the fight against Soviet power blindly. They murdered their fellow villagers, and even their relatives for the slightest support of the Soviet government. Such ignorant acts were greatly embellished by local Soviet people in the press. At the same time, the people believed in Soviet-era seemingly insecure, and they were helping to fight against the Independence movement.

## REFERENCES:

1. [Arslonzoda R.A. *About the term “independence movement”* // Materials of the republican scientific-practical conference on the topic “Some actual problems of the History of Uzbekistan”. Fergana, 1999, December 22. –P. 37-40 (in Uzb)].
2. [*Basmachi movement: truth and fiction (round table)* // Sharq yulduzi. 1991. – № 3. – P. 165–189 (in Uzb)].
3. [*Where did Basmachi movement come from and the struggle against it* // Fergana. 1921, July 2 (in Uzb)].
4. [*The struggle with the Basmachi movement* // Buxoro axbori. 1923. – № 211].
5. [Volinskiy S. *Crisis of basmachi movemen and our military policy (Debatable)* // Yejenedelnik politrabotnika. 1921, March 29 (in Russ)].

6. [St. Kean. *Elimination of Basmachi* // Yejenedelnik politrabotnika. 1920, January 14 (in Russ)].
7. [Ziyoyev H. *History of struggle for the independence of Uzbekistan*. – Tashkent: Sharq, 2001. – P. 331-332. (in Uzb)].
8. [Ziyoyeva D. *How did “basmachi” movement appear?* // Tafakkur. 1997. – №4. – P. 32-37. (in Uzb)].
9. [Ismoilzoda. *Tallages and basmachi movement* // Zarafshan. 1921, July 30 (in Uzb)].
10. [*Historical base of our independence (round table)* // Sharq yulduzi. 1995. – № 11–12. – P. 3-29.(in Uzb)]
11. [Kolosov A. *To the history of origin of basmachi movement: Fergana* // Voyenniy rabotnik Turkestana. 1922. – № 1. – P. 75–81. (in Russ)]
12. [Norjigitova N.A. *The historiography of the movement “basmachi” in Turkestan (soviet period)*. Dissertation abstract for the degree of candidate of historical sciences. – Tashkent, 1995. – 32 p. (in Uzb)]
13. [Rajabov Q. *The movement for independence in Fergana valley: essence and main stages of development (1918-1924)*. – Tashkent: Yangi nashr, 2015. – 240 p. (in Uzb)]
14. [Qizil Uzbekiston. 1926, September 16].
15. [Yangi Sharq. 1926, September 16].



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00316.X**

## SUFI ORDERS DURING THE FORMATION OF THE KOKAND KHANATE

**Odinaxon Rakhmanova\***

\*Teacher of the Department of World History,  
Fergana State University  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article is devoted to the Sufi communities of the Fergana Valley during the formation of the Kokand Khanate. In particular, the article highlights the Sufi orders, the influence of spiritual leaders and their authority not only in the spiritual, but also in the political life of Fergana. An article in five parts: introduction, literature review, research methodology, analysis and results, conclusions. The article was for scientists, graduate students, students, as well as everyone interested in the history of the Sufi orders.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Kokand Khanate, Fergana, Mingi, Legitimacy Of Power, Sufi Khodjas, Khojagan, Zhahriya, Qalandaria*

### INTRODUCTION

Before writing about Sufi orders, it would be appropriate to write about the emergence of the dynasty and the formation of the foundation of the state – 1709–1770. The political situation in the early 18th century in Fergana is associated with the Ming tribe. In order to strengthen their positions, the aristocrats of the Ming tribe tried to rely on spiritual leaders, including the Sufi orders called "Khojagan".

At the beginning of the XVII – XVIII centuries. the authoritativeness of nomadic and semi-nomadic Uzbek tribes in the Fergana Valley and Eastern Turkestan is increasing, as was also known the strong political and spiritual influence of the Sufi direction (order) – "Khojagon" In the XIII-XV centuries. the Central Asian branch of the Naqshbandiya was called the Naqshbandiya-Khwajagan [1]. One of the founders of the Shokhmast Bey Ming dynasty was the muryud of Vali Lutfulloh Chusti. Later, when Kokand turned into a khanate and began to claim leadership among the Central Asian states, the question of legitimizing power from the Ming rulers was raised. From this period in the historical chronicles the question of legitimacy appears.

As for the etymological meaning of the term "legitimism" itself, the word comes from the Latin word (from lat. *legitimus*, fr. *légitime*, "law") in translation meaning "law", legitimism is adherence to the law, an ideology that proclaims as its goal the struggle for the legitimacy of the supreme power in the country [2,3, 4].

Since the XV century. Naqshbandiya has become the most common a Sufi order that functioned over a vast territory from Cairo and Bosnia to Sumatra and from the Volga region and the North Caucasus to the south of India and the Hejaz. After the death of Baha ad-Din, his successors expanded the influence of the order and strengthened its organizational structure. Urban in its social base, closely associated with trade and craft organizations, this order in the 15th century. began to spread its influence on the nomadic Turkic tribes. The Naqshbandiya reached its peak of political and economic influence during the reign of Khoja Ubaydallah Akhrar (1404–1490), who, relying on the support of trade and landowning circles, actively intervened in the politics of the Timurid dynasty (1370 – early 16th century) and for forty years was the de facto ruler the whole region. His motto - political power is needed to fulfill our spiritual mission - determined all further socio-political activity of Naqshbandiyya.

The work of Khoja Akhrar was continued by the greatest ruler of the Khoja Akhmad Kasani, who in 1515 became the head of the order, and then his successors – the Bukhara spiritual feudal lords – the Juybar sheikhs (mid-16th – late 17th centuries), who had serious political power under the Sheibanids (1500–1599) and Ashtarkhanids (XVII century). The order contributed to the Islamization of the Kyrgyz clans and Kazakh tribes, as well as the population of East Turkestan. Naqshbandiya operated openly in Central Asia and the Volga region (Kazan), where it penetrated in the 18th century, up to the 20s. XX century, after which the order begins to operate illegally. Since the time of Hajj Akhrar (died in 1490), Naqshbandiya remained the only order that considered not only permissible, but also obligatory to enter in contact with the authorities, in order to win their souls, to influence their policy towards the masses. Hence the degree of political activity that has always characterized Naqshbandiyya.

There is interesting information about the reign of Shakhrukh Bey, the founder of the new state, in the historical chronicles of the 19th–20th centuries. As you know, the years of Shahrukh Bey's rule are full of critical information. The first is related to the relationship between the Ming and Chodak Khodjas, who had enormous authority in the spiritual and, to some extent, political life of the peoples of Fergana. This issue is covered in some written sources. As soon as the state was formed, the Uzbek elite of the Ming lured the leader of the Khoja with a proposal to establish family relations: allegedly betraying their daughters to the Khoja, the then ruler of Chodak. As soon as the Khoja, having accepted the offer, together with the accompanying forty horsemen came to visit them, Ming, according to their custom, divided the guests among themselves, and after a treat, at a signal, they all were killed together. After that, the Ming, crossing the Chodak, seized the weapons and treasury of the Khoja, thus removing the main contender of the Ming power [5].

Another story about the death of Shakhrukh Bey is also associated with representatives of Sufism: during the construction of the fortress, one of the followers of Mullah Bozor Okhunda, the teacher of Boborahim Mashrab, worked there. Mullo Bozor Okhund arrived at Shakhrukhbi and asked to release his disciple. Shahrukh Bey refused and Mullah Bozor Okhund returned with regret. On the way, I went to visit a murid, and here, having painted Shakhrukh on the wall, began to shoot from a bow at the drawing, saying "Shokhrukh murd" – "Shokhrukh died". "It happened on Thursday, and on Friday a sore appears on the khan's shoulder and he died from this" [5] Among the initiators of the new state, the names of the Chodak Khodja are not

accidental, the new dynasty, most likely, in order to get spiritual support, attracted them to itself. The main transformations that took place under Shakhrukh Bey are the distribution of power between ethnic groups, taking into account their political position in society. As soon as Shakhrukh Bey became ruler, he began to appoint his people to various positions in the central government, as well as in the regions.

Apparently Shakhrukh Bey (or his advisers) successfully dealt with this issue, as evidenced by the agreement between different ethnic groups and estates. Although in the historical literature Shakhrukh Bey is noted as the organizer of the system the newly organized state and army, concrete examples of this are few. The book "Tarikhi Turkiston" notes the appointment of governors "... from the border of Namangan to Shahidon and Ponsadgoziy, which is now called Pongoz" [5]. At the behest of the new ruler, capable specialists were appointed to identify a convenient location for building a fortress. So, in the area "Kuktunlik" the citadel of Shokhrukh was built, which, later, when another – a new fortress was built, was named "Eski Orkon" ("old fortress") [5]. Shakhrukh Bey ruled until 1722, after his death he had three sons: Abdurakhim Bey, Abdukarim Bey and Shodi Bey. The formation of a new independent possession was the result of the weakening and decomposition of the Ashtarkhanid state.

Shakhrukh Bey, a representative of one of the influential tribes of Fergana, came to power, firstly, with the help of his fellow tribesmen, and secondly, with the weighty support of representatives of the clergy – the Sufi order "Khojagon". Through the Khoja, Shokhrukh Bey acquired the support of the local sedentary feudal elite, which was most interested in the formation of a strong, centralized government. Shakhrukh Bey and his descendants justified the trust of the ethnic groups who chose them in the sense that they not only managed to preserve the independence of Fergana, but also expanded and strengthened the borders of the state. The emergence and formation of the new state took place in a difficult situation of struggle against both internal and external enemies, the struggle against separatist-minded governors. Later, this Fergana possession was called the Kokand Khanate. In conclusion, it should be noted that in difficult moments in the history of the Kokand Khanate, the local clergy and feudal nobility have always been the main support. It was they who played the main role during the change of power of Alimkhan, they were the main mentors of the separatists under Madalikhan and during his overthrow by the Bukhara Emir. They removed Musulmankul Mingbashi from power and organized the "Kypchak massacre" in 1853, thus showing what the local feudal know and clergy. Throughout the history of the Kokand Khanate, their power was felt, based on their strength, and the Ming dynasty ruled the state for more than a hundred years. After capturing Kokand, Emir Nasrullah organized a bloody massacre in the capital of the state, in which the entire aristocratic nobility, the support of the centralized power, was virtually exterminated. As a result of this, the central government was in fact no longer able to find a support that would be interested in strengthening and strengthening the central government, in the stability of the state. The entire subsequent history of the state was an internal struggle of semi-nomadic and nomadic Kypchak and Kyrgyz tribes, not interested in strengthening the central power.

On the territory of the Kokand Khanate, there was also the Jahriya order. Although during the period of the establishment of the Kokand Khanate, there is no information about this in the sources, but we can assert that during the reign of Alimkhan, Jahr festivals were held in the palace, dhikri sang in a loud voice [6]. Apparently, the influence of this order and its followers existed at the initial stage of the existence of the Kokand Khanate. Qalandaria, known in Central

Asia as a brotherhood of wandering dervishes, has a more obscure origin, but its followers have been found in this region.

The Sufi current of qalandariya (qalandarii, qalandar) began to form in the 11th-12th centuries. Scientific sources claim that the founder of this movement was Jamoliddin Sovi (year of death 1232). Qalandaria is a trend with its own traditions and, according to many researchers, it arose under the influence of the teachings of Malomatiya. There is also information published in Moscow "Islamic Encyclopedic Dictionary" [7]. Iskhak Bogistoniy describes the emergence and emergence of the flow of Kalandarii in his work "Tazkirai Kalandaron", where on the eve of the creation of the Kokand Khanate, in his work he calls Boborahim Mashrab, Pirmat Setori, Badriddin Andigoni, Shokhrukh Kalandar Khojandi, Obid Vasvas and followers of Khojandi, 41 qalandars. [8]

The spread of the Kalandariya sect in the Fergana Valley at the beginning of the 18th century was not only spontaneous, but also a reflection of the complex socio-political situation in society. In particular, the plight of people, injustice in the Shariah did not escape the attention of qalandars [9]. Very little is known about the Sufis who were active in the early 18th century. One of these Sufis was Pirmat Setori, a disciple and follower of the famous mystic Bobarahim Mashrab. Together they studied in Namangan and Kashgar. [10].

The years of his birth and death are unknown. Since Pirmat Setori was a longtime companion of Mashrab, he wrote "Kissai Mashrab", which is an important source about his life [11].

After the execution of Mashrab in 1711 in Balkh, on the order of Mahmudbek Katagan, Pirmat Setori arrived in Namangan and informed the parents of Mashrab about it [12].

According to the candidate of philological sciences Mukhsin Zokirov, the work "Kissai Mashrab" was written by Pirmat Setori in Andijan [13].

Although there is information that Pirmat Setori left for Andijan, the Fergana Valley during the Temurids rule and subsequent years is referred to in historical sources as the Andugan or Andijan region. Therefore, we can say that the work was written not in Andijan, but in Namangan, in the hometown of Mashrab [14]. So M. Zokirov's opinion, expressed in the "Eastern star" (Sharq yulduzi) magazine in 1990, is somewhat contradictory.

## CONCLUSIONS

A specific feature of Sufism in Central Asia was that here it did not act as heresy and opposition to Islamic doctrine, but acted within the framework of the Sunnah and Sharia, that is, it was absolutely legitimate.

Since the time of Amir Temur (d. 1405), Sufis began to occupy particularly strong positions in all spheres of life. This continued during the existence of the khanates.

Sufism is an integral part of the history of Central Asia. Sufi leaders helped define the relationship between ruler and ruled. As mentioned above, the Sufis were a source of legitimation for the rulers of the Kokand Khanate.



## REFERENCES

1. The Naqshbandiyya. Orthodoxy and activism in a worldwide sufi tradition. Itzchak Weismann.2007.
2. Anke fon Kyugelgen. Legitimation of the Sredneaziatskoy dynasty of the Mangits in the proizvedeniya ix istorikov (18 - 19 vv.). Almaty.: Dayk-Press, 2004. - 516p.
3. Boboev, N. History of Uzbek statehood (Book II). - История узбекской государственности / N.Boboev, Z.Xidirov, J.Shodiev, M. Axmedova.– Toshkent, 2009. - 472 p.
4. Lyubich, Anton. Legitimacy: content, smysl and sushchnost. <http://legitimist.ru/sight/politics/2010/arxivnyie-novosti/legitimizm-soderzhanie-smysl-i-s.html>.
5. Mirzo, Olim Mahdum Khoji. History of Turkestan / Foreword and comments by Sh. Voxidov. Translation from Arabic script by Sh. Voxidov and R. Xolikova / M.Mirzo. – Tashkent: «Yangi asr avlodi», 2009.-46-47c.
6. Muhammadhakimxon Tora. Muntaxab at-Tavorix.Tashkent. A new generation. 2010.-306 p
7. Islam. Encyclopedic dictionary. - M.: «Nauka», 1991. - C. 129–130.
8. Isaac the Gardener. Tazkirai Qalandaron // Sources of Islamic Sufism. - Tashkent: Teacher, 2005. - B. 308–317.
9. Isaac Bogistani. Tazkirai Qalandaron // Star of the East. №8. - Tashkent: Gafur Gulom Publishing House of Literature and Art, 1990. - B. 152–157.
10. Isaac Bogistani. Tazkirai Qalandaron // Sources of Islamic mysticism. - Tashkent: Teacher, 2005. - B. 371.
11. Qissai Mashrab. Editor-in-Chief - Candidate of Historical Sciences, Associate Professor Sh.A. Miralimov. - Tashkent: Sharq, 1991. - B. 3–5; Isaac the Gardener. Tazkirai Qalandaron // Sources of Islamic Sufism. - Tashkent: Teacher, 2005. - B. 310.
12. Isaac Bogistani. Tazkirai Qalandaron // Star of the East. №8. - Tashkent: Gafur Gulom Publishing House of Literature and Art, 1990. - B. 152–157.
13. Isaac Bogistani. Tazkirai Qalandaron // Star of the East. №8. - Tashkent: Gafur Gulom Publishing House of Literature and Art, 1990. - B. 153.
14. [Makhmudov O. V. The phenomenon of the Toledo school and the three stages of translation // Eurasian Union of Scientists. 2017; 12-1 (45): 5-9 (in Russ)].
15. [Makhmudov O. V. The phenomenon of the Toledo school and the four stages of translation // General History. 2017; (3): 14-21. (in Russ)].
16. Makhmudov, O.V. Some reasons about employees of the translator Domingo Gundisalvo in Toledo School. Austrian Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences. 2017; (1-2): 3–7. DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.20534/AJH-17-1.2-3-7>
17. Makhmudov, O.V. Translations carried out in the Spanish translation centers (On basis of the works of scientists of antiquity and Muslim East). Asian Journal of Multidimensional Research (AJMR). 2017; (6-2): 5–20.
18. Mahmudov O. The beginning of the European renaissance. ERPA International Journal of Research and Development. 2020; (5–7): 104-108. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4787>
19. Makhmudov O. The role of the Toledo as a center for the transfer of scientific knowledge of medieval Eastern scientists to Europe. Евразийский Союз Ученых. 2020; (6–8 (75): 13-16. DOI: 10.31618/ESU.2413-9335.2020.8.75.890
20. Makhmudov O. The Toledo School – Early center of translation in Medieval Europe. European Researcher. Series A. 2020; (11–3): 150-158. DOI: 10.13187/er.2020.3.159.

21. Усмонов Б. Амир Темур ва тумурийлар даврида Фарғона водийсининг сиёсий, иқтисодий ва маданий ҳаёти. Тарих фанлари доктори (DSc) диссертацияси автореферати. – Фарғона, 2020. – Б. 18; Шарафуддин Роқимий. Тарихи Томм. Форс тилидан таржима ва изоҳлар муаллифи Ҳ.Бобобеков ва Н.Норқулов. – Тошкент: Маънавият, 1998. – Б. 94.
22. Yuldashev S.B. Ferghana in the VII century: It's development as a powerful state and its collapse // History Reseach Journal. 2019 vol. 5. Issue 6. – P. 2952–2964.
23. Yuldashev S.B. Samanids of Ferghana // International journal for social studies. 2020. vol. 6. Issue 01. – P. 120–135.
24. Yuldashev S.B. The impact of the Aksu battle on Ferghana // ERPA International Journal of Research and Development. 2020. Vol. 5 (8). P. 60–64. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.36713/epra4917>
25. Yuldashev S.B. Early arab invasions of Fergana // «Евразийский Союз Ученых» научный журнал. – Москва, – 2020. – № 8 (77/4). – P. 31–35.



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00289.X**

## THE ROLE OF THE CLUSTER IN THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE COUNTRY'S ECONOMY

**Egamberdiyev Raxmonjon Ilhomovich\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Namangan Engineering Technological Institute,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [rahmonjon72@mail.ru](mailto:rahmonjon72@mail.ru)

### ABSTRACT

*In the article the division of priority sectors of the economy and regions of the country into innovative clusters based on its potential will help to increase the competitiveness of the national economy, and develop a system of relations between economic subjects and state institutions. At the same time, clusters serve as one of the key instruments for the implementation of the country's strategic regional goals.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Kluster, Innovative, Competition, Cotton (Cotton Growing), Textile, Raw Material, Agriculture, Product.*

### INTRODUCTION

Increasing competitiveness is one of the main objectives of economic policy. Harvard Business School economist M. Porter analyzed the competitiveness of more than 100 industries in ten countries. It turned out that the most competitive transnational companies are usually not scattered haphazardly in different countries, but tend to concentrate in one country, sometimes even in one region of the country. This is due to the fact that one or several firms, achieving competitiveness in the world market, spreads its positive influence on the immediate environment: suppliers, consumers and competitors. And the successes of the environment, in turn, have an impact on the further growth of the competitiveness of this company. As a result, a "cluster" is formed - a community of firms, closely related industries that contribute to the growth of each other's competitiveness.

A cluster is a large number of enterprises along the value chain participating in the production of products, as well as service and research organizations, conducting their activities in a coordinated manner, implementing joint projects aimed at producing and promoting the main products of the entire cluster. Thus, a synergy effect is achieved when the benefits from joint cooperation exceed the sum of the benefits of individual enterprises.

Today, observing the ongoing socio-economic reforms under the leadership of President Shavkat Mirziyoyev in Uzbekistan, we can conclude that they directly reflect the breath of renewal and progress.

The President paid special attention to the issue of providing clusters with working capital. Measures have been identified to financially support such associations in the early stages of their activities, including at the expense of the State Fund for the Support of Entrepreneurship.

In turn, the provision of intensive orchards, vineyards and greenhouses created by the clusters to the population and entrepreneurs on preferential terms, as well as preferential loans for the period until the harvest ripens and the owners reach profit.

In fact, there are few true leaders of the nation in the world who have made progress and prosperity for the country in the phase of change. Over the years, research and observation in the field of economics has many believed in this. For example, in the second half of the last century, Lee Kuan Yu, who headed Singapore, brought the country to the list of the most advanced countries in the world in the shortest possible time. Ultimately, he introduced the famous term "Singapore Miracle" into the world of consumer economics.

Take the example of Deng Xiaoping, whose reign led to the state of civil war in China after the "cultural revolution". He created the second generation of Chinese leaders, laid the foundations for new thinking and consciousness, and initiated economic reforms in China. As a result, people managed to rise from the edge of the abyss, realized themselves and began to work in unity. This state managed not only to achieve socio-economic stability, but also became one of the leaders of the world market and joined a number of leading countries of the planet in a short time.

An innovation cluster is a production technology that unites enterprises associated with plowing the land, sowing and growing cotton seeds, harvesting, processing raw materials in the framework of a popular community. In this process, the interests of all workers interact. That is, all employees, from the raw material manufacturer to the processing personnel, are responsible for the quality of the product. This is due to the fact that part of the additional costs associated with the sale of final goods is distributed among all employees involved. This incentive makes you work hard. The reality is that if the interests of those receiving the final product and the interests of the cultivators of the land are not related to each other, not only the farmer or investor, even the state will lose.

The cluster is crucial for deepening the integration of science, education and production and accelerating the introduction of new innovative technologies. Because here the raw material goes through all stages of processing and becomes a product ready for export. Therefore, the creation of a cluster requires a combination of scientists and economists, farmers, industrial workers, designers and their best practices. In his speech at the ceremony dedicated to the day of agricultural workers.

Our Dear Head of State highly appreciated the cluster method as the future of one of the leading agricultural sectors of our country - the cotton industry of Uzbekistan. This project, with the exception of growing crops, is important for the construction of modern processing plants and factories, as well as the processing of raw cotton.

It also contributes to the further development of the agriculture and light industry sectors, creating additional value in connection with an increase in product quality, an increase in the volume of export-oriented products, the creation of new jobs, an increase in the material interest

of all participants in the processing process, an increase in the standard of living and income of the population; providing young specialists with work and training qualified personnel.

The advantages of other cotton and textile clusters are that it is the only technological chain that unites a complex of enterprises and connects all social strata of the population, as well as an important stage in the transition to an innovative economy in one complex of industries and in various industries. It plays an important role in deepening the integration of science, education and production, introducing new innovative technologies in practice. Because here the raw material goes through all stages of processing and ends with the finished product.

The number of companies operating in the cotton and textile cluster includes dozens of companies such as UZ TEX Chirchik, UZ TEX Tashkent, UZ TEX Hiva, EUROTEx GLOBAL, UZ TEX Shovot, SHOvOT Textile, KATKALA-TEKS, UCHKURGAN Textile.

This is confirmed by the ideas for the application of the cluster system and innovative activities in cotton growing, as one of the leading branches of agriculture. One of the most important branches of agriculture is a vivid confirmation of innovative ideas and ideas of using cluster systems in cotton growing. There is no doubt that these confident steps and in harmony with such a consistent policy, intensive activity and rapid period will become a very solid basis for Uzbekistan to take a worthy place among the developed countries of the world, in the very near future, for approximately three to four years.

In Uzbekistan, rapid steps are being taken to further develop the economy through the practical use of the cluster not only in the cotton and textile sectors, but also in other sectors of the national economy. Examples are dozens of clusters in foreign enterprises, such as "Bek cluster", Mirzaobodsky district of Syrdarya region, "BCT Cluster" in Bukhara region and including LLC "Art Soft Holding" in Namangan region. For example, if you look at one of the examples, the activities of Art Soft Holding LLC have been established, which includes 19 agro-industrial enterprises.

A government decree was adopted on measures to create an agro-industrial cluster in the Mingbulak and Pap districts of the Namangan region. By the decree, agro-industrial clusters were created in the Mingbulak and Pap regions by attracting foreign direct investment, funds from international financial institutions, credit lines of foreign banks and commercial banks.

In particular, the farm "Art soft tex cluster", which is part of the LLC, was leased in the Mingbulak region of 30.9 hectares (of which, 27.1 hectares of sown area) and in the Pap region of 31.5 hectares (of which, 24.7 hectares of sown area) of area for up to 50 years, but not less than 30 years.

According to the decree, the main task of the agro-industrial cluster is to increase soil fertility, rational and efficient use of sown land and the implementation of measures for their protection.

The decree approved the forecast parameters of investment projects carried out by Art Soft Holding LLC and the agro-industrial enterprises that are part of it for 2019-2020.

In the future, it is planned to build hundreds of such enterprises, which indicates that the cluster occupies a significant place in building the great future of Uzbekistan and the further development of the country's economy.

## REFERENCES

1. Address of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh.M. Mirziyoyev to the Oliy Majlis. January 24, 2020. "People's Word", January 25, 2020
2. "Analysis of the opportunities for the development of industrial clusters and industrial cooperation in the Republic of Uzbekistan" Analytical report. Tashkent 2019
3. Talabboyev X., Egamberdiev R. FACTORS AND TRENDS OF ECONOMIC GROWTH //Теория и практика современной науки. – 2017. – №. 5. – С. 977-980.
4. Egamberdiyev R. I., Maxmudova N. ECONOMIC ESSENCE OF INFLATION AND ITS FACTORS //Экономика и социум. – 2018. – №. 4. – С. 19-22.
5. Egamberdiev R. SERVICE AREAS OF THE COUNTRY THE ROLE AND IMPORTANCE OF THE ECONOMY //Теория и практика современной науки. – 2017. – №. 5. – С. 956-958.
6. Эгамбердиев Р. И. Махмудова Н. УКРЕПЛЕНИЕ МАКРОЭКОНОМИЧЕСКОЙ СТАБИЛЬНОСТИ В СТРАНЕ ПОДДЕРЖАНИЕ ВЫСОКИХ ТЕМПОВ ЭКОНОМИЧЕСКОГО РОСТА ЯВЛЯЕТСЯ ОДНИМ ИЗ ВАЖНЕЙШИХ НАПРАВЛЕНИЙ ЕГО СТРАТЕГИИ //Теория и практика современной науки. – 2018. – №. 1. – С. 805-808.
7. Abduganievich, A. U., Bakhridinovich, I. R., & Tursunalievich, A. Z. (2020). DEVELOPMENT OF PHYSICAL TRAINING AND SPORTS IN THE REPUBLIC OF UZBEKISTAN. International Engineering Journal For Research & Development, 5(Special Issue), 8-8.
8. Ismoilov, R. B., Mullabayev, B. B., Abdulxakimov, Z. T., & Bakhridino, J. R. O. (2020). The Essence Of Small Business And Private Entrepreneurship And The Theoretical Basis Of Its Development. *The American Journal of Applied sciences*, 2(08), 45-50.
9. U.A.Abdukakharov, R.B.Ismoilov, Z.T.Abdulxakimov, J.R.Bakhridinov (2020). Development of physical training and sports in the republic of Uzbekistan// International Multidisciplinary Journal, vol. 5, no. Special Issue, p.8, oct. 2020.
10. D.A.Boltabaev, R.B.Ismoilov, Z.T.Abdulxakimov, J.R.Bakhridinov, Q.Z.Khosilov (2020). Issues of small business and private entrepreneurship development// International Multidisciplinary Journal, vol. 5, no. Special Issue, p.7, oct. 2020.
11. Madrahimovich, R. N., & Bulturbayevich, M. B. (2019). Advantages of vertical integrated enterprises (under light industry enterprises). *Test Engineering and Management*, 81(11–12), 1596–1606.
12. Bulturbayevich, M. B., & Sharipdjanovna, S. G. (2020). Improving the efficiency of management of vertical integrated industrial enterprises. *Test Engineering and Management*, 83, 5429–5440.
13. Mullabayev Baxtiyarjon Bulturbayevich, Mirzabdullayeva Gulnora, Inamova Guligavkhar. (2020). Analysis of Macroeconomic Indicators and Forecast of Scenarios of the Republic of Uzbekistan. *International Journal of Advanced Science and Technology*, 29(11s), 04 - 12. Retrieved from <http://serisc.org/journals/index.php/IJAST/article/view/19921>
14. Mullabayev Baxtiyarjon Bulturbayevich, Inamova Guligavkhar, Umarova Gulchekhra. (2020). Issues Of Development of Light Industry Enterprises through Modern Management Mechanisms And Forecasting Of Corporate Structures On The Basis Of Vertical Integration Processes. *International Journal of Advanced Science and Technology*, 29(11s), 1975 1986. Retrieved from <http://serisc.org/journals/index.php/IJAST/article/view/21866>
15. Abdulkakhorov Ulugbek Abduganievich, Ismoilov Ravshanjon Bakhridinovich, Mullabayev Baxtiyarjon Bulturbayevich, & Bakhridinov Jahongir Ravshanjon ogli. (2020). Current



- Situation Of Investment In The National Economy. *International Engineering Journal for Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 7. <https://doi.org/10.17605/OSF.IO/GYFQD>
16. Boltabaev Dilmurod Abdurashidovich, Ismoilov Ravshanjon Bakhridinovich, Mullabayev Baxtiyarjon Bulturbayevich, & Bakhridinov Jahongir Ravshanjon ogli. (2020). The State Of Development Of Small Business And Private Entrepreneurship During The Coronavirus Pandemic. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 8. <https://doi.org/10.17605/OSF.IO/VGUBY>
  17. Ismoilov Ravshanjon Bakhridinovich, Mullabayev Baxtiyarjon Bulturbayevich, Mahmudova Nilufar Gulomjanovna, Usmonov Rustamjon Karimjanovich, & Bakhridinov Jahongir Ravshanjon ogli. (2020). Use Of Modern Marketing Research In The Context Of Market Development. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 8. <https://doi.org/10.17605/OSF.IO/96KG8>
  18. Mamadaliyevich, S. A., Bulturbayevich, M. B., & Shokirjonovich, A. M. (2020). Ways To Increase The Competitiveness Of National Goods In Domestic And Foreign Markets. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(6), 6-6.
  19. Bulturbayevich, M. (2020). Theoretical and Methodological Bases of Assessment of Innovative Potential of Industrial Enterprises. *International Journal of Progressive Sciences and Technologies*, 22(2), 11-18. Retrieved from <http://ijpsat.es/index.php/ijpsat/article/view/2124>
  20. Mullabaev, B. B. (2018). Econometric Analysis Of Vertical Integration Of The Light Industry Enterprises Of The Namangan Region (On The Example Of The Republic Of Uzbekistan). *Scientific Review: Theory and Practice*, (8), 22, 36.
  21. Mullabaev, B. (2017). Development Of Light Industry Branches In Uzbekistan Based On Vertical Integration. *Бюллетень науки и практики*, (10), 178-184.



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00290.6**

## WAYS OF SMALL BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT

**Abdulhamid Kholmiraev\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Namangan Engineering Technological Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*Small business and private entrepreneurship play an important role in the development of our national economy, and the use of small business opportunities to further enhance the socio-economic development of the country is an objective necessity. The article provides recommendations on the factors of development of small business and private entrepreneurship in practice.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Small Business, Entrepreneurship, Entrepreneurial Activity, Business, Small Business, Enterprise, Private Property.*

### INTRODUCTION

In the national economy of the Republic of small business and private the share of business entities is growing. The products produced and services provided by these entities also play a key role in the GDP. We know that small businesses have the following advantages:

- Small and private businesses carry out their activities with low capital and labor costs;
- The economic advantage of small business is that entrepreneurs organize their activities with a good knowledge of local conditions;
- Small enterprises will quickly adapt to the market.
- labor in small enterprises, as a rule, has a material character and is more productive than in a large manufacturing enterprise;
- The small number of employees in small and private businesses helps to develop the potential of each of them;
- Flexibility, ie changing the range and type of products in line with market demand and supply, does not pose much of a challenge for small businesses. Therefore, in countries that have transitioned to a market economy, small business is constantly strengthening and developing its position.

### Main part

The scope of private business in small production, ie the establishment of small firms, is expanding. In turn, the organization and development of private business is a much more complex process. In recent years, millions of new small businesses have been established around the world. In any case - in times of economic depression, in times of inflation, when interest rates are too high, in the absence of the necessary infrastructure, such enterprises will continue to grow, regardless of how high the risk is. The opening of each new company or firm is caused by a person's drastic change in their lifestyle and desire to become an entrepreneur. The decision in this regard is based on the specific situation.

President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh.M.Mirziyoev said, "... there is another important direction that requires serious and daily attention of structures and khokimiyats. This is to further develop private property and entrepreneurship and ensure their effective protection. To do this, it is necessary to go to the field, to study the entrepreneurial potential of each household, to solve problems related to the expansion of financing, to convince entrepreneurs and provide them with practical assistance. "[2] It is understandable how important the issues of support, and even the expansion of their place and role in foreign economic relations, are today.

As a result of the ongoing economic reforms in the country, the number of small and private businesses is growing and their share in the gross regional product is growing compared to previous years.

### RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

In January-December 2019, more than 92.9 thousand small enterprises and micro-firms (excluding farms and dehkan farms) were established [6], which is 1.9 times more than in the same period last year.

The largest number of small enterprises and micro-firms is in trade (39.1%), industry (21.0%), construction (9.4%), agriculture, forestry and fisheries (8.0%), accommodation and food services (7.8%), transportation and storage (3.2%).

In January-December 2019 in the Republic by small businesses:

The volume of industrial production amounted to 115406.4 billion. soums (34.9% of total industrial production);

89352.0 bln. UZS (47.0% of the total investment) was mastered and the growth rate compared to January-December 2018 was 166.1%;

51949.8 bln. UZS (75.4% of the total construction work) and the growth rate compared to January-December 2018 amounted to 122.8%;

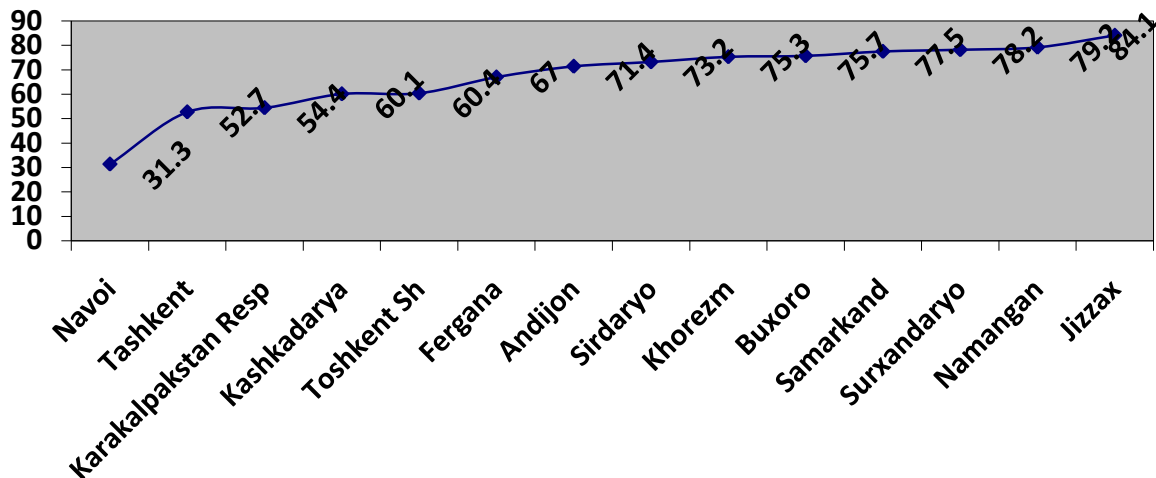
99139.3 bln. UZS (52.1% of the total volume of services in the country), the growth rate compared to January-December 2018 amounted to 104.8%;

84.3% of the total retail trade turnover or 138368.1 billion soums. soums (increase by 105.4%);

5135.7 mln. Exports of goods (goods and services) amounted to 1324.8 million US dollars (28.7% of total exports), compared to January-December 2018. USD or 34.8% more; increase in road freight turnover by 7.4% (77.4% of the total road freight turnover in the country);

Passenger turnover increased by 2.7% (94.9% of total passenger turnover).

By regions, the largest share of small business in GRP was in Jizzakh (84.1%), Namangan (79.2%), Surkhandarya (78.2%), Samarkand (77.5%) and Bukhara (75.7%) regions. . In Navoi region, this figure remains the lowest (31.3%). (Figure 1).



(Figure 1). Share of small business in GRP by regions.

Based on the data in the table above, we can say that the main share of gross regional product falls on small businesses. At the same time, we consider it important to implement the following to establish small and private businesses and further develop their activities.

## CONCLUSIONS

We believe that solving the above problems will serve as an important source for the development of small business and private entrepreneurship, creating the basis for sustainable growth of the national economy, providing employment and improving its welfare.

First, to regulate the organization of small business and private entrepreneurship by type of economic activity. If we look at small enterprises by type of economic activity, in 2019 the total number of active small enterprises in the country (excluding farmers) was 334.8 thousand, of which 100.6 thousand or 30.0% of businesses are engaged in trade activities; Economic activity in January-December 2019

by type, the largest number of newly established small enterprises and micro-firms in trade - 36,300, as well as: in industry - 19,496; under construction - 8730; in agriculture, forestry and fisheries - 7469; in accommodation and catering services - 7233.

Second, the establishment of small business and private entrepreneurship at the level of domestic market demand, the volume of exports. The share of small business and private entrepreneurship engaged in manufacturing across the country is in the minority, and this is saturating the domestic market at the expense of imported goods rather than national goods; In January-December 2019, the highest number of small businesses (per 1,000 population, per unit) by region was 28.8 units in Tashkent, 18.1 units in Navoi region, 17.9 units in Syrdarya region, 15.6 units in Jizzakh region, Tashkent and 14.9 units in Bukhara and 12.2 units in Fergana. In Surkhandarya region, this figure is the lowest at 8.3 units.

Third, to encourage the production of export-oriented products by small businesses and private entrepreneurs. The share of small business in total exports was 27.2% in 2018 and 28.7% in 2019. In January-December 2019, the largest share of exports of goods (goods, services) by small businesses in the regions in Khorezm region - 88.7%, Namangan region - 80.1%, Syrdarya region - 79.7%, Samarkand region - 76.2%, in Surkhandarya region - 73.5%, in Bukhara region - 67.7%, in Jizzakh region - 67.1%, in Andijan region - 57.8% and the lowest rate was in the Republic of Karakalpakstan - 20.8%.

Fourth, coordination of products and services produced by small business and private entrepreneurship. That is, cooperation with large industrial enterprises, economic mechanisms that encourage the state to engage large industrial enterprises in cooperation with small businesses have not been fully introduced.

## REFERENCES

1. "Strategy of actions on five priority directions of development of the Republic of Uzbekistan for 2017-2021". [http://strategy.gov.uz/uz/pages/action\\_strategy](http://strategy.gov.uz/uz/pages/action_strategy)
2. Dodxomirzaevich, S. S., Mamadjanovich, Y. K., & Axrorbek, M. (2020). A Review On Fusion Of Different Defogging Techniques To Clear Im Improving Private Education Service In Public-Private Partnership. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 6-6.
3. Юлдашев, К. М., & Холмирзаев, А. Х. (2019). Осуществление реализации механизма частного партнерства в Узбекистане. *Молодой ученый*, (51), 435-437.
4. Tursunalievich, A. Z. (2020). Establishment And Use Of Small Eco-Zones In The Development Of Recreational Activities. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 7-7.
5. Ikromjonovna, I. N., Abdulaxad, S., & Tursunalievich, A. Z. (2020). Establishment Of Agricultural Clusters In Agriculture. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 8-8.
6. Abduganievich, A. U., Bakhriddinovich, I. R., & Tursunalievich, A. Z. (2020). Development Of Physical Training And Sports In The Republic Of Uzbekistan. *International Engineering Journal for Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 8-8.
7. Abduganievich, A. U., Bakhriddinovich, I. R., & Tursunalievich, A. Z. (2020). Development Of Physical Training And Sports In The Republic Of Uzbekistan. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 8-8.
8. Tursunalievich, A. Z., & Bakturdievich, I. E. (2020). Treatment And Rehabilitation Of Tourism And Recreation. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 8-8.
9. Abdurashidovich, B. D., Bakhriddinovich, I. R., Tursunalievich, A. Z., & Zokirjonovich, K. Q. (2020). Issues Of Small Business And Private Entrepreneurship Development. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 7-7.

10. Ismoilov, R. B., Mullabayev, B. B., & Abdulxakimov, Z. T. (2020). Prospects For The Development Of A Tourist Route " Safed Broth Or Horn Jarir". *The American Journal of Interdisciplinary Innovations and Research*, 2(08), 38-44.
11. Ismoilov, R. B., Mullabayev, B. B., Abdulxakimov, Z. T., & Bakhridino, J. R. O. (2020). The Essence Of Small Business And Private Entrepreneurship And The Theoretical Basis Of Its Development. *The American Journal of Applied sciences*, 2(08), 45-50.
12. Aliyev, Y. (2020). МИНТАҚАВИЙ ТУРИСТИК-РЕКРЕАЦИОН МАЖМУАЛАРНИ ТАШКИЛ ЭТИШДА ДАВЛАТ-ХУСУСИЙ ШЕРИКЧИЛИК ТИЗИМИНИ РИВОЖЛАНТИРИШ. *Архив научных исследований*, (19).
13. Tursunalievich, A. Z. (2019). Senior Teacher of the Namangan Engineering and Technology Institute. *Scientific and analytical journal «Science and Practice» of Plekhanov University*, 11(1), 33.
14. Abdulxakimov, Z. T., & Raxmonjonov, R. S. (2019). Attracting Investments To The Economy. *Priorities for ensuring the economic security of the country*, 1(4), 3.
15. Abdulhakimov, Z. T. (2018). Establishment of tourism and recreational facilities and recreational facilities in Namangan region. *Economics and Innovative Technologies*, 2018(4), 15.
16. Bakhridinovich, I. R., Bulturbayevich, M. B., Gulomjanovna, M. N., & Karimjanovich, U. R. (2020). Use Of Modern Marketing Research In The Context Of Market Development. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 8-8.
17. Abdurashidovich, B. D., Bakhridinovich, I. R., & Bulturbayevich, M. B. (2020). The State Of Development Of Small Business And Private Entrepreneurship During The Coronavirus Pandemic. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 8-8.
18. Abduganievich, A. U., Bakhridinovich, I. R., & Bulturbayevich, M. B. (2020). Current Situation Of Investment In The National Economy. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 7-7.
19. Bulturbayevich, M. B., Saodat, S., & Shakhnoza, N. (2020). Innovative Activity Of Small Businesses Is An Important Tool For Creating Productive Jobs. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(6), 9-9.
20. Ismoilov, R. B., & Matkarimov, K. Zh., Khaidarov Kh. Kh., Nabotova Z. The Role Of The Teacher In The Educational Process: Addressed Training Of Specialists Of Secondary Professional Education In The Process Of Network Interaction. Materials of the IV All-Russian scientific-practical conference with international participation. *Institute for the Development of Territorial Systems of Professional Education*, 167-174.
21. Ergashev Jamshid Jaliddinovich,. (2020). Peculiarities Of Small Business And Private Entrepreneurship Development In Uzbekistan. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(6), 10. <https://doi.org/10.17605/OSF.IO/QK79M>



22. Shermatov, A., & Isakova, N. I. (2020). Development of The Organization Of Agro-Cluster Activities In Agriculture. *The American Journal of Management and Economics Innovations*, 2(09), 17-29.
23. Bakhridinovich, I. R., Bulturbayevich, M. B., Gulomjanovna, M. N., & Karimjanovich, U. R. (2020). Use of Modern Marketing Research In The Context Of Market Development. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 8-8.
24. Abdurashidovich, B. D., Bakhridinovich, I. R., & Bulturbayevich, M. B. (2020). The State Of Development Of Small Business And Private Entrepreneurship During The Coronavirus Pandemic. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 8-8.
25. Abduganievich, A. U., Bakhridinovich, I. R., & Bulturbayevich, M. B. (2020). Current Situation Of Investment In The National Economy. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(Special Issue), 7-7.
26. Bulturbayevich, M. B., Saodat, S., & Shakhnoza, N. (2020). Innovative Activity Of Small Businesses Is An Important Tool For Creating Productive Jobs. *International Engineering Journal For Research & Development*, 5(6), 9-9.
27. Bulturbayevich, M. B., & Jurayevich, M. B. (2020). The Impact of the Digital Economy On Economic Growth. *International Journal of Business, Law, and Education*, 1(1), 4-7.
28. Mullabaev, B. B. (2018). Econometric Analysis Of Vertical Integration Of The Light Industry Enterprises Of The Namangan Region (On The Example Of The Republic Of Uzbekistan). *Scientific Review: Theory and Practice*, (8), 22, 36.
29. Mullabayev, B. B. (2018). Economic analysis of vertical integration integration of the Namangan region (on the prerogative of the Republic of Uzbekistan). *Science of theory: theory and practice*"-8.
30. Bachtijarzhon, M. (2017). Development Of Light Industry Branches In Uzbekistan Based On Vertical Integration. *Бюллетень науки и практики*, (10 (23)).



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00291.8**

## IMPROVEMENT OF PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT PROCESSES OF TEACHERS: ON THE BASIS OF COMPARATIVE STUDY OF FOREIGN EXPERIENCE

**Sobirov Bakhtiyor Boypolatovich\***

\*Associate Professor,  
Candidate of Pedagogical Sciences,  
Tashkent State Pedagogical University named after Nizami,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The following article studies the improvement processes of mechanisms for the development of intercultural competence of public educators in the form of a new educational paradigm. It provides a comparative analysis of the current state reforms in the system of professional development, training and retraining in developed countries and Uzbekistan, and identifies promising areas.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Competence, Professional Development System, Intercultural Competence, Development, Mechanism, Reforms, Training, Retraining, Prospects.*

### INTRODUCTION

Mechanisms for the development of intercultural competence of teachers in the world education system are adapted to the new strategies based on the verification of modern labor market requirements, models of professional activity harmonized with the ideas of technological development and trends in the educational process.

Implementation of a competence-based learning model in the context of the concepts of "Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)" and "European Higher Education Area" (EHEA), adopted at the 70th anniversary session of the UN General Assembly, improvement of mechanisms for continuous development of professional skills by means of humanization of education" was defined as one of the most strategic directions. This, along with professional competencies, ensures the integration of advanced foreign systems of development of intercultural competencies of pedagogical staff into the management and educational process.

Today a great deal of scientific research is being conducted in the developed countries of the world in order to increase the competence of specialists towards their profession, to expand social

activity through intellectual information systems (e-learning concept), to predict the level of multicultural competencies of leaders and teachers in terms of CIVIC international assessment program (civic, political literacy, patriotism, management).

The study of theoretical and methodological bases of intercultural and professional competencies of teachers, their improvement according to modern requirements and the development of scientifically substantiated proposals for the combination of quality and effectiveness of education, are of great importance as re-research works on the upgrading of the quality of in-service training..

Normative documents have been developed in our country on the measures of enhancement the management mechanisms of the educational process, the application of advanced pedagogical technologies in the system of continuing education, the integration of the training system with the priorities of science and technology. The material and technical base of the education system has been created. The Action Strategy for the Further Development of the Republic of Uzbekistan prioritizes "improving the quality and efficiency of higher education institutions through the introduction of international standards for quality assessment of education and training, stimulating research and innovation, creating effective mechanisms for implementing scientific and innovative achievements." Ensuring the implementation of these tasks serves to expand the organizational and managerial, pedagogical mechanisms for the development of intercultural competence of leaders and teachers with the help of innovative approaches for the perfection of the quality of vocational education.

The research on the development of intercultural competencies of teachers around the world is being conducted at Godward University (USA), Harper Adams University (England), and the University of Poncelet (France)

The issue of implementation of innovative approaches to the professional development training of managers and teachers in educational institutions, the study of the pedagogical conditions of the organization and management of pedagogical processes in educational institutions, the identification of socio-economic factors are discussed in the research works of Uzbek scientists such as J. Yuldashev, A. Begmatov, H. Yuldashev, R. Juraev, U. Inoyatov, H. Saidov, S. Turgunov, M. Resarched by M. Yuldashev. The research conducted by Mirsolieva N. Ahmedova, M. Mirkasimov, M. Vahobov covers the study of the activities of leaders, devoted and well-educated teachers who are able to establish cooperation between educational institutions, families and communities.

CIS scientists: O. Atlasova, Z. Berdnikova, E. Grishina, V. L. Zvonnikov, A. N. Dakhin, P. Anisimov, G. Bordovsky, D. Gorbachevskaya, D. Kutyova, I. Pozdnyakova and others have studied the factors related to the management of pedagogical processes in educational institutions. Also, the issues of training and retraining of managers in educational institutions were studied.

Foreign Scholars such as Spencer LM, Clelland D.C, Kellner S., Hayes J.L, Holton E.F, Lynham S.A, Edward Sallis, Franklin P., H. James Harrington., Jeffrey J. Burgard, Lawrence A. Sherr, Marble Mukhopadhyay and others examine the issues of development of professional competence of teachers.

The analysis of the literature and sources shows that the improvement of mechanisms for the development of intercultural competence of public educators has not been specifically studied in

line with the new educational paradigm. Therefore, on the grounds of the analysis of the literature in the field of pedagogy, psychology, sociology, it is important to identify the stages aimed at improving the mechanisms of development of intercultural competence of teachers of public education.

The analysis of the literature has shown that there are a number of differences between various countries in terms of improving the competence of public educators in the system of professional development and the use of its opportunities:

1. Selection of time for teachers' professional development course: by substituting of teachers during working hours (Germany, Holland, Denmark), without substituting of teachers during working hours (in part of Belgium, UK, Malta, Finland and Sweden), in free time - on vacation, on targeted leave (Iceland, Spain, Luxembourg).
2. Minimum mandatory time of course preparation. For example, in Austria, teachers must devote at least 15 hours a year to continuing education, and in the Netherlands - 166 hours.
3. The availability of time for teachers to develop their professional skills. There are countries (Finland, Sweden, Germany, China, etc.) where teachers have enough opportunities and time for professional development, but in the US and Japan teachers have a large workload or additional responsibilities, so they have not enough time to work on themselves or improve their skills.
4. The timeline of professional development. The Singapore government has approved 100 hours of teachers' professional development each year. Finnish employers should also organize annual teacher training.
5. The level of professional development of teachers also varies. In Japan, for example, graduates of pedagogical higher education institutions and faculties attend lectures, seminars and other classes at prefectural training centers for a year before being admitted to school, it means that the training process begins before pedagogical activity. Liechtenstein teachers who have worked in public educational institutions for at least 10 years (including 5 consecutive years) and have not reached retirement age are recommended to undergo intensive retraining for professional development (primarily in the field of didactics and methodology of the subject they teach). The training process lasts 5-20 weeks, depending on the teaching load of the last 5 years.
6. The status of professional development of teachers. In the legislation of many countries, professional development is defined as the obligatory. In Cuba, the system of in-service training with a centralized character implies the mandatory professional development of teachers. In the Netherlands, Japan, Liechtenstein, the United States, Belgium, Germany, China and some other countries, it is mandatory for teachers to improve their skills. However, in most developing countries and a number of developed countries (Denmark, France, Italy, Norway, Luxembourg), training is voluntary at the discretion of the employee.
7. The number of teachers' participation in in-service training programs varies from country to country. The highest percentage of such educators in Europe is in Slovenia (76% more), the lowest - in Poland. The country with the highest rates in Asia in this sphere is Korea (92% of teachers per year).
8. Management of professional development education: centralized and decentralized. For example, in Sweden, the professional development of teachers is carried out without the participation of the center: in this area the state has no function, no system of control by the state (it is based on market relations, in accordance with the requirements and needs for this service). In Finland, the professional development of teachers is the responsibility of

employers - school principals or municipal committees. Whereas in Japan training is controlled by the government.

In countries where training is voluntary, some of the reasons for refusing or not wanting to improve can be highlighted. In a survey of teachers in Germany, the majority cited the following reasons: lack of course preparation due to group overcrowding (34% of women and 42% of men), inability to move away from their families due to family circumstances (33% and 14%), and prolonged leave, inability to substitute a teacher (18% and 26%), over-employment of colleagues who have to substitute a teacher (25% and 21.5%). In addition, excessive professional and personal employment, reluctance to leave their class, lack of interesting offers, reluctance to improve skills at their own expense, distance, different forms and methods of training, no special need for training, inconvenience of training periods [8,121- b].

In all the countries studied, teacher training is supported with various benefits and incentives. The government organizes business trips within the country and abroad in order to give opportunity for teachers to be introduced with the best experience and practices of others, provides teachers with methodological materials, offers creative vacations for professional development. In order to encourage creative teachers, the annual competition “ The best teacher of the Year “is held in the United States, as well as in Uzbekistan, and the winners are awarded with a financial reward and a prize in the form crystal apple. The country of Japan also has its own tradition in this regard. The teacher’s independent learning is encouraged separately. Volunteer and part-time teachers are paid a stipend of one-tenth of their monthly salary. In Liechtenstein Professional development allows a teacher to take a position in an advanced institutions in order to continue their further education. In Finland, the participation of teachers in the process of continuing education does not affect the growth of their salaries and positions.

In a market economy demonstrating both personal initiative and willingness of teachers to pay for professional development courses on their own, sharing professional responsibilities with the state is an important feature of today's professional development in developed countries [9,21-p]. It should be noted that in many countries, teacher training is still paid by the state.

The content of teacher development programs in developed countries has a multifaceted and extended description. At the same time, there have been worked out special programs for the development of intercultural competence of teachers. It is visible that the greatest interest among educators is ICT, and the interest in traditional education has not yet lost its power. An area of interest for teachers in the Republic of Korea is the focus on the development of intercultural competencies in the content of teaching subjects and teaching methods. However, it was clear from the analysis of the literature that the content of professional development reflects the needs of education in the field. In this way, the state focuses on solving specific national problems in the field of education (in Luxembourg, USA or Germany - teaching foreigners; in Germany, USA, UK and Australia - teaching talented students; in Switzerland, Poland and UK - integration of children with disabilities; - regulation of discipline, etc.) [p. 98,12].

Besides, here could be stated a number of problems concerning the process of organizing professional development training of teachers [129]:

- professional potential of methodologists or dependence of teachers on other specialists in this field;
- conscious attitude and interest of teachers in professional development;
- the low level of continuous education;



- Inequality in access to in-service training for all teachers ( in terms of country, rural and urban areas, cost of in-service training, etc.).

One of the ways to solve such problems is to improve the skills of teachers at distance learning. In distance learning, the professional potential of methodists loses the status of a decisive factor in their professional development due to the independence of teachers and the strengthening of their cognitive activity. In the case of using e-learning, which quickly and easily satisfies the information and methodological thirst that arises periodically in the process of work, the problem of motivation could be solved to some extent, yet not eliminated. The solution to the third and fourth problems could be found via a differentiated approach to teaching.

In general, the problem of professional development of teachers is relevant for most countries. In this problem, the professional requirements and needs of the teacher are embodied on the one hand, and the requirements of the development of society on the others. In developed countries, the state provides an opportunity for teachers to update their knowledge and skills, which is in the interests of teachers, students, schools and the state. In these countries, the responsibility for professional development is shared between the teachers and the state.

The President of the Republic of Uzbekistan Sh.M. Mirziyoyev in his address to the members of the Senate of the OliyMajlis, also commented on the results of the study of the current state of the education system in the country, noting the following:

- the scientific and pedagogical potential of educational institutions is still low;
- the educational and methodological and information support of the educational process does not meet modern requirements;
- The material and technical base needs to be systematically updated.
- In the system of higher education, the work on improving the skills of teachers and researchers through the widespread implementation of advanced international experience into the educational process, the establishment of close cooperation with leading foreign research and educational institutions is not carried out at the required level ... [8,129].

Sh.M. Mirziyoyev stated that each educational institution should establish close cooperation with leading research and educational institutions abroad, widely introduce the latest pedagogical technologies, educational programs and teaching materials based on international educational standards, to attract foreign students into scientific and pedagogical activities, to involve highly qualified teachers and scientists from abroad ; formation of target criteria for training, optimization of specialties and spheres in higher education institutions, taking into account the needs and requirements of the programs implemented by regions and industries, the prospects for integrated development of sectors and regions of the economy; continuous improvement of professional qualifications and skills of teachers, the organization of internships for teachers and researchers.

The President's speech focused on strengthening the scientific potential of educational institutions, further development of scientific research in the education system, strengthening their integration with academic science, increasing the effectiveness of scientific activities of faculty and other issues. Therefore, along with further strengthening the material and technical base of educational institutions through the construction, overhaul and reconstruction of their educational and scientific-laboratory buildings, sports facilities and socio-engineering infrastructure, the provision of the base of educational and scientific laboratories with modern



equipment in the significant areas of modern science the priority will be given to the development of intercultural competencies of teachers.

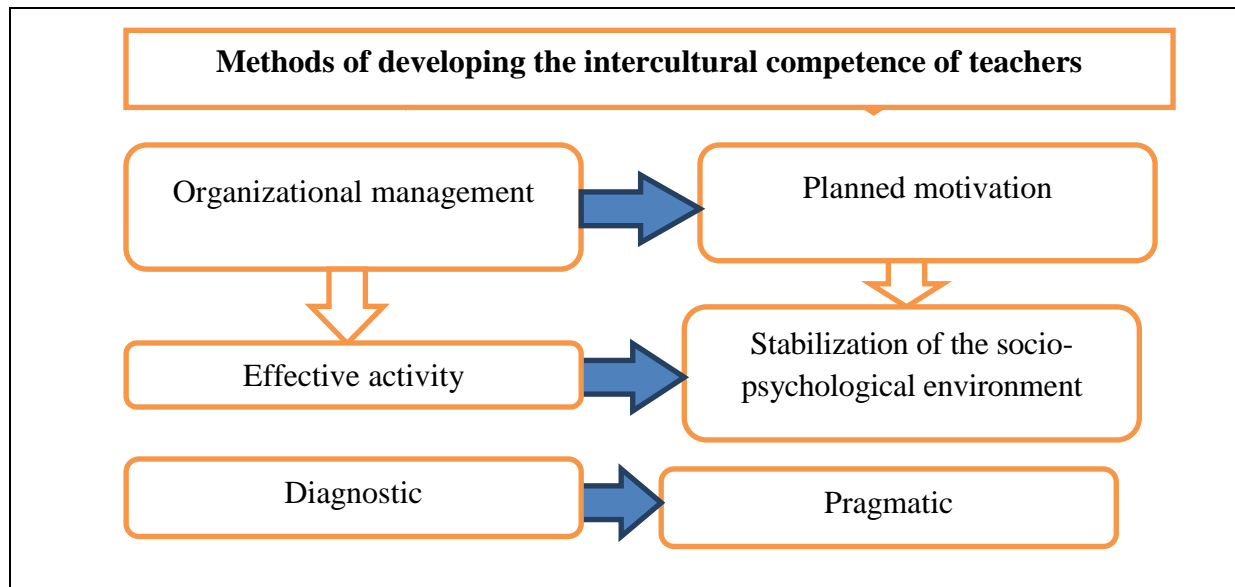
Targeted development programs for each educational institution have been affirmed, including the following specific parameters and indicators.

The following have been stepped forward: purposeful focus on the development of intercultural competence of teachers; direct organization of education; their incentives.

Ways of development of intercultural competence of pedagogical staff, organizational and managerial motivation, effective activity, formation and stabilization of socio-psychological environment, diagnostic and prognostic methods were used to achieve certain goals (Figure 1).

A special system algorithm has been implemented to monitor the development of the intercultural competence of teachers in order to determine the need to adjust the process of their work. It was found out that the planning, organization, control of pedagogical processes in the system of public education at a certain time is a useful feature of the results of the development of the intercultural competence of teachers and the relationship between it and related activities.

Methods, techniques and activities, tools, pedagogical processes for the development of intercultural competence of teachers have shown their effectiveness. The regulations, which provide a detailed description of the sequence of implementation of these processes and the organization of effective creative activity have led to an increase in the intercultural competence of teachers. This is due, on the one hand, to the ambiguity of the concept of quality, which is difficult to adequately describe in its various aspects and relevance, from the other hand, it is characterized by the fact that the main social groups (teachers, employees of the education system) who are directly involved in the educational process or evaluation and the use of its results have diverse ideas about intercultural competence and therefore put forward different demands on it.



**Figure 1. Methods of developing the intercultural competence of teachers**

Today, in the world education system international assessment organizations are developing as an independent direction of education quality assessment. In this regard, any teacher working in the public education system with an intercultural competence is required to muster and be aware of these methods. It is known that in 2021, students of public secondary schools of the Republic of Uzbekistan will be certified in accordance with international education quality assessment programs. Consequently, there is a need to acquaint school teachers with intercultural competence in the process of professional development and teach them the mechanism of working with these methods. In particular, the TIMSS (TIMSS - Trends in Mathematics and Science Study) program was established by the International Association for the Evaluation of Student Achievement (IEA). The study aims to identify the characteristics and differences of education systems in different countries around the world by comparing the academic achievements of 4th grade students in public education and 8th grade students in public secondary education in mathematics and science. The following research analyzes not only students' knowledge and skills, but also their attitudes, interests and inclinations to study. The research is organized in accordance with the specific technology, which allows to observe and analyze the development trends of knowledge of mathematics and natural sciences of the 4th and 8th grade students of the countries participating in the assessment once every 4 years. This study assists to monitor the factors in the process of transition from primary school to general secondary education and changes in the achievement of pupils. The study examines the factors that affect the quality of education, the specifics of the educational process, the characteristics of the educational institution, the factors that affect pupils their families and teachers, and their impact on the quality of education. In addition to monitoring, questionnaires will be obtained from pupils, teachers, school administrators, and parents in order to identify factors that affect the quality of education.

A number of the world's leading research centers and organizations working in this field are involved in the development of research technologies and tools. These include the Educational Testing Service (ETS), the Statistics Center of Canada, the Secretariat of the International Association for the Evaluation of Academic Achievement (IEA, the Netherlands), and the Center for Processing the Results of the International Association for the Assessment of Academic

Achievement (DPC IEA), Data Processing Center (IEA, Germany) and other interested organizations. Several advisory committees have been set up to coordinate the work of experts from different countries, and the research process is coordinated by the International Coordination Center at Boston College (ISC - International Study Center, Boston College, USA). In order to carry out this study, a special conceptual document "TIMSS Assessment Frameworks and Specifications" has been developed and agreed with all participating countries. This document sets out in detail: the approach to assessment, assessment technology and methodology, the content of the studied education, the types of activities of the assessed students, the examined factors, questionnaires for participants in the educational process and community activities.

Concluding the analysis of internships in foreign countries, we highlight the features of this experience that are important for our education system: to intensify the work of all school teachers on the professional development in accordance with their interests and implement necessary programs in order to develop the educational institution; active cooperation of schools with higher education and training institutions; support of teachers by specialists of higher education institutions, authorities, members of the public; diversity of professional development courses; organizational support of teachers in professional development; introduction of distance learning as an alternative and promising form of training.

## REFERENCES:

1. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated August 15, 2014 No 234 "On measures to further improvement of the system of retraining and advanced training of public educators." (Appendix 1: Regulations on retraining and advanced training of public educators.) - Tashkent, "Development of education", №4.
2. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated March 25, 2015 No 67 "On additional measures to improve the skills and professionalism of teachers of foreign languages in secondary schools."
3. Resolution of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated January 5, 1998 No 5 "On the development and implementation of state educational standards for continuing education."
4. State requirements for the content and quality of education in the system of retraining and advanced training of public educators. // Approved by the order of the Ministry of Public Education of the Republic of Uzbekistan dated July 25, 2012 No 227 and registered in the State Agency UzStandard on February 1, 2013 with the registration number UzDSt 2767: 2013.
5. Action strategy for the five priority areas of development of Uzbekistan in 2017-2021. - Tashkent, February 7, 2017.
6. Resolution of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan No. PP-3698 "On additional measures to improve the mechanisms for introducing innovations in industries and sectors of the economy." - Tashkent, May 7, 2018.
7. Mirziyoev Sh.M. Critical analysis, strict discipline and personal responsibility should be the daily rule of every leader's activity. Speech of the President of the Republic of Uzbekistan at the meeting of the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan on the results of 2016 and prospects for 2017. - Tashkent: Uzbekistan, 2017. - 104 pages.

- 8.** Djuraev R.X. Stages of improving the education system in Uzbekistan, 186p.
- 9.** Yuldashev H.Q. Factors for improving the system of professional development in the field of education // Journal of Public Education. - 2016. - №1. - 7-11-b.
- 10.** Kurbanov Sh., Seytxalilov E. Education quality management. Monograph. -Tashkent: Uzbekistan, 2004.-344p.



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00286.4**

## **THE POSSIBILITIES OF PHYSICAL CULTURE IN THE MODERN YOUTH INTERNET COMMUNITY**

**Kadirov Shoxrux Nematovich\***

\*Lecturer at the Faculty of Physical Education,  
Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article touches upon the problem of preserving the health of the nation. Including young people. The possibilities of physical culture by means of modern information technology, particularly via the Internet, to create additional motivation and to provide all possible assistance in learning any of the types of physical activities.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Health, Information Technology, Internet Site.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Physical culture and sports are important factors in promoting and maintaining health. They influence national relations, business life, social status, shape fashion, ethical values, the way of life of people. Politicians have long viewed sport as a national hobby, capable of uniting society with a single national idea, filling it with a kind of ideology, the desire of people to succeed, to win. The active position of the population in relation to sports is formed as a result of good media propaganda. Sociological surveys of the population, especially young people involved in sports, show that sport forms the initial idea of life and the world. It is in sports that such important values for modern society as equality of chances for success, achievement of success, the desire to be the first, to defeat not only an opponent, but also oneself are most clearly manifested. The lessons learned by young athletes on the sports field tend to help them in life.

Physical culture and sports are among those areas of activity in which a person finds himself in a rather complex relationship with people. Having come to a sports section or school, a young athlete finds himself in a new social sphere: coaches, judges, sports collective are new agents of socialization, specific people responsible for upbringing and education, teaching cultural norms and patterns of behavior, ensuring the effective development of a new social role, in which a young athlete finds himself. For each person, primary socialization is especially important, when the basic psychophysical and moral qualities of a person are laid.

In the primary socialization of the athlete, along with the family, the school, the social institute of physical culture and sports is involved. In relation to the child undergoing socialization, the parents take a superior position. For a young athlete, the coach also plays a leading role. Peers, on the other hand, are equal to him. They forgive him a lot of things that their parents and coach do not forgive. In a sense, on the one hand, peers, and on the other, parents and a coach influence the young athlete in opposite directions.

In this case, the coach strengthens the position of the parents in the formation of basic values, and also regulates momentary behavior, orienting the young athlete to a sports lifestyle and achieving high results. The value potential of sport allows solving a number of educational tasks.

Sports activity allows a young athlete to endure the difficulties that often arise in a child at school, in a family, in other life situations. Caring for the development of physical culture and sports is the most important component of the state's social policy, ensuring the implementation of humanistic ideals, values and norms, giving a wide scope for identifying the abilities of 5 people, meeting their interests and needs, activating the human factor.

Physical culture, being one of the facets of general culture, largely determines the behavior of a person in school, at work, in everyday life, in communication, contributes to the solution of socio-economic, educational and health problems. The huge social potential of physical culture and sports must be fully used for the prosperity of the country, since it is the least costly and most effective lever for the forced moral and physical recovery of the nation. The most acute and urgent problem is the low physical fitness of students.

The real volume of physical activity of pupils and students does not ensure the full development and health improvement of the younger generation. The number of pupils and students assigned for health reasons to a special medical group is increasing.

The insufficient number of people who regularly go in for physical culture and sports is largely due to the almost complete lack of promotion of a healthy lifestyle and the values of physical culture and sports in the media, especially on television.

A serious problem for the sphere of physical culture and sports is the outflow of qualified specialists, coaches and athletes abroad. This is due, on the one hand, to the high level of preparedness of our specialists, coaches and athletes, their demand at the world level, and on the other hand, to the lack of conditions for full-fledged work in our country.

One of the main functions of the state is to meet general needs, including the needs for a healthy lifestyle and for physical education and sports. Today it is necessary to develop a unified strategy for the actions of various ministries and departments, public organizations, scientists and specialists. This strategy should be aimed at creating the most favorable conditions for improving the health of people in labor collectives, in educational institutions, at the place of residence, in places of recreation.

Currently, an active interest in a healthy lifestyle is being formed in our country. In fact, we can say that a new social phenomenon is emerging in Russia, expressed in the acute economic interest of citizens in maintaining health as the basis of material well-being. It is necessary to preserve and restore the best traditions of the national physical culture and sports movement and continue the search for new highly effective physical culture and health and sports technologies aimed at maximum involvement of all segments of the population in active physical culture and sports.



Health and a healthy lifestyle are one of the main criteria for the development of modern society. It is well known that systematic training in various types of physical activity has a beneficial effect on both physical and mental performance. Our state, for its part, is also interested in a healthy nation and in this regard is trying to promote the development of the sphere of physical culture and sports. This influence extends to higher education as well.

In accordance with this, in the state educational standard of higher education, the academic discipline "Physical culture" is included in the disciplines that are mandatory. However, such distribution of hours is not enough today. It is necessary to introduce new technologies that attract young people to systematic physical education and sports.

Considering that at the turn of the XX-XXI centuries, modern society entered a new era of technical revolution, such an existence in an "informatized" and "technotized" environment entails the birth of new forms of social life.

Being in the continuous process of global informatization, the society is changing the usual way of life, constant adjustments are being made. Today we can rightfully call ourselves "information society", the main component of which is information technology.

Such technologies occupy leading positions in the management of educational activities. They allow to form a modern structure of educational activity and to influence the development of the needs of student youth for self-realization, self-education by means of physical culture [1].

One of the main information technologies is the Internet. Its use allows you to receive and disseminate both cognitive and entertaining and scientific information. And it is natural that today's youth regards Internet sources as one of the main means of obtaining information. Those young people who decided to go in for sports on their own were no exception.

They start looking for information of this kind on the Internet. With the possibilities offered by the latest technology, it's a snap. Nevertheless, it should be remembered that the "Network" is, first of all, the "World Wide Web", and therefore, in addition to useful information, it contains a lot of unnecessary, unverified information.

Indeed, on the Internet, anyone can give advice or write recommendations in the field of physical culture and sports, not being competent in this or that issue, and a person who decides to use all this in practice may encounter difficulties in the process of playing sports on his own, harm his health.

Therefore, it is necessary to provide high-quality and verified information, and this should be done by specialists. We propose to create a website on the basis of each university, in which specialists from the Department of Physical Culture and Sports, together with active athletes, can help young people who decide to lead a healthy lifestyle, give real advice, and schedule a training program taking into account the characteristics of each. Also, the site will help you find like-minded people.

The purpose of our work is to develop an Internet site for the formation of students' motivation for systematic physical education and online consultation.

In the "question-answer" section, students will be able to ask questions of interest in the field of physical culture and sports, which our specialists will try to answer.

Online consultation is a block where you can get a detailed recommendation, for example, about sports nutrition, training regimen, exercise dosage, etc.

Methodological developments will include approximate plans for training process schedules in various areas, as well as various literature on different categories.

The chat will help students organize their leisure time. For example, get together to play sports or find friends who will run with you in the morning.

Sports at the university it is assumed that anyone can see the results of the competition, receive information about previous events, propose their own sports festival, etc.

Video - here you can visually look at the correct technique for performing various exercises.

Start now - this is a section in which tasks for each day will be published.

Thus, the site will significantly save time. Anyone will be able to receive reliable information in the field of physical culture directly from specialists, eliminating the need to search in low-quality articles and sites.

Constructed in this way, classes, which include personality-correctional techniques, will significantly intensify the independent work of students.

Blocks "chat" and "start now" will help motivate young people to lead a healthy lifestyle, personal meaning arises, as well as find like-minded people and assemble their own sports team.

This project will perform educational, educational and educational functions, create favorable pedagogical conditions for the formation of an integral personality, capable and ready to realize their potential in a healthy lifestyle, professional activity and everyday life.

## LITERATURE

1. Azimovna Fatullayeva Muazzam, Ashrapovich Narzullayev Farrux. Motivation of students to do sports as part of physical education classes ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. Year: 2020, Volume: 10, Issue: P: 14461450. Online ISSN: 22497137. Article DOI: [10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4)
2. Kadirov Shokhrux Nematovich, Abduyeva Sitorabonu Savriddin kizi, Fatullayeva Muazzam Azimovna, Kurbanov Shukhrat Kuldoshevich. USING OF INNOVATION TERMS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT LESSONS AND THEIR SOCIAL AND EDUCATIONAL FEATURES. Journal of Critical Reviews. doi: [10.31838/jcr.07.06.84](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.06.84). 2020; 7(6): 470471.
3. Kasimova Zebo Khamidovna. Application of interactive methods in teaching psychology. Academicia: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal <https://saarj.com>. Year: 2020, Volume: 10, Issue: 9 P. 197205. Article DOI: [10.5958/22497137.2020.01046.0](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.01046.0)
4. Ибрагимов А.Х. Оценка эффективности системы раннего оповещения о сильных землетрясениях в условиях редкой сети сейсмических станций. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.33408/2519237X.2020.43.280> УДК 550.34.03. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/otsenkaeffektivnostisistemyrannegoopovescheniyaosilnyhze mletryaseniayahvusloviyahredkoyssetiseysmicheskikhstantsiy>



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00287.6**

## **ACTUAL PROBLEMS OF TEACHING PHYSICAL CULTURE IN SCHOOLS**

**Murodov Jaxongir Juraevich\***

\*Lecturer at the Faculty of Physical Education,  
Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*Sport is one of the most important branches of the social sphere. Physical education and sports help to improve the person, help to strengthen the health and efficient functioning of the workforce, which ultimately contributes to the full economic progress of the country. Physical education trends have evolved recently to include a greater variety of activities beyond typical sports. Introducing students to physical activity at an early age can help students develop good activity habits that they carry over into adulthood.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Sport, Society, Physical Culture, Education.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

In general education schools, physical culture is the basic area of education. This is confirmed by the analysis of the curricula of domestic and foreign schools, where physical culture takes one of the priority places.

Such a position of this area of culture is due to the fact that it lays the foundations of physical and spiritual health, on the basis of which only a truly versatile development of a personality is possible. This shows the value of physical culture for the individual and society, its educational, upbringing and general cultural significance.

The most important element of physical culture is motor culture, which includes the main ways of moving in space, overcoming obstacles, and performing motor actions with objects. Equally important is the totality of means accumulated in society to promote the development of motor abilities and upbringing of the individual as a whole.

Teaching physical culture at school is organically included in the general system of education and upbringing and operates according to the laws of education and upbringing. At the same time, this is the only academic subject that forms in students a competent attitude towards

themselves, towards their bodies, contributes to the education of new volitional and moral qualities, the need to strengthen health and self-improvement.

In accordance with the socio-economic needs of society and based on the essence of general and secondary education, it is clear that the purpose of the subject "Physical culture" is to contribute to the formation of a diversified personality. The means for achieving this goal for the teacher is the mastery of the basics of physical culture by schoolchildren. In general, this means a set of needs, motives, knowledge, the optimal level of health and development of motor abilities, normal physical development, the ability to carry out motor, physical culture, health and sports activities.

When conducting physical education lessons, I rely on modern psychological-pedagogical and physiological-pedagogical theories of teaching, upbringing and personality development, I use active methods of teaching and upbringing, taking into account the personal characteristics of each child. The principles of the activity-based and personal approaches are that the student masters the ways of using the wealth accumulated by humanity in the field of physical and spiritual improvement.

Democratization and humanization of the educational process are possible on the basis of the idea of joint developing activities of children and adults, in the process of which they are connected by mutual understanding and penetration into the spiritual world of each other, by a joint desire to achieve high results in teaching and education.

The upbringing of a culture of health, a healthy lifestyle, teaching students the techniques of mobilization and relaxation, bodily and spiritual self-improvement led to the need to revise the existing content of physical education in general education institutions. In the light of the above, the subject "Physical culture" in a general education school is understood as a unity of two components - orienting children and adolescents in the field of physical culture and creatively active.

The first component is designed to create in children a holistic view of physical culture and health culture as elements of general culture.

The second component directs the process of physical education towards the creative assimilation of methods of self-activity, as well as not the ability to apply them when solving health-improving, educational and educational tasks.

Changes in the system of general secondary education lead to the development of a new concept of physical education. For this, in addition to the complex of pedagogical, medico-biological, psychological and sociological research in the field of physical culture, it is necessary to clearly define and legitimize the role and place of physical education in the educational process, its relationship and interaction with other academic disciplines, while maintaining the integrity of the learning process, while where each subject contributes to the harmonious development of the child's personality [5].

At present, an extensive increase in the volume of the studied material in all disciplines continues, its oversaturation with new, not always necessary, knowledge. This leads to the rupture of intersubject connections: each subject solves its problems independently, and schoolchildren experience passivity and indifference to everything related to learning.

Thus, the new concept of physical education is impossible without objective analysis and critical rethinking of the processes taking place in education as a whole.

Students find it difficult to remember everything that is given to them in the classroom. Compilers of scientific concepts and curricula often "forget" about the psychophysiological capabilities of children to receive and process information, about the age-sex characteristics of their development, and natural social needs. Intensive study loads on a fragile child's body adversely affect the health of schoolchildren. Lack of physical activity and excessive training loads often lead to a disruption of basic biological functions. All this indicates that the education system in its current form has turned into a powerful pathogenic factor of various diseases of schoolchildren, disrupting the normal course of important psychophysiological processes (thinking, mental performance, attention, memory). Naturally, this state of affairs should worry those who are entrusted with the health of children, on whom the preparation of school graduates for adult life depends.

It is obvious that physical education is an effective means of solving many problems.

However, as practice confirms, 3 physical education lessons per week cannot sufficiently solve all problems. Moreover, as a result of scientific and technological progress, the physical activity of children has sharply decreased. Now the guys hold television and computer games in special honor. The negative consequences of this on the face, because the growth, development and health of a person directly depends on his physical activity. Popular wisdom says: "Movement is health!"

IP Pavlov and other eminent scientists have shown that in the whole organism the musculoskeletal system is the leading one, all other systems and organs "equal" to it [5]. Therefore, optimal physical activity allows the most complete realization of the hereditary program of a person and plays an important role in maintaining and strengthening his health.

At present, in the system of physical education, there are three main directions of a modern lesson in the academic subject "Physical culture" - health-improving, training and educational [3].

Not so long ago, the training direction of the lesson was considered leading. Practically no attention has been paid to health-improving and educational lessons. The purpose of these lessons is for the child to acquire such special knowledge that he can transfer into everyday life and usefully apply in other activities. Such a lesson should solve the following tasks:

1. In elementary school - the formation of general ideas about physical culture, its importance in human life; development of mental processes of creativity, independence, consciousness, tolerance; teaching elementary methods of self-control over physical development and physical fitness.
2. In basic and secondary schools - deepening the foundations of knowledge about physical culture; education of positive individual mental traits and characteristics in communication and collective interaction, tolerance; creation of ideas about individual psychosomatic and psychosocial characteristics, adaptive properties of the body and ways to improve them in order to improve health; development of self-control skills, responsibility for their health; studying the cultural and historical foundations of physical culture.

The system of educational lessons based on work experience gives a number of positive results, developing mental processes (thinking, memory, attention, self-control skills), providing an educational impact in the formation of a healthy lifestyle in schoolchildren.

The activities of teachers are aimed both at achieving the optimal level of training, education of students, and at providing conditions for maintaining and developing health. The most significant components in physical education are:

- determination of loads in physical education lessons and their differentiation, taking into account the physical development and state of health of children;
- implementation of generally accepted sanitary and hygienic measures (airing, wet cleaning, observance of thermal and light conditions);
- introduction of health lessons, preventive conversations into the curriculum and educational plan, introduction of physical education minutes into the school's working hours during lessons;
- improvement of the system of physical culture and sports events;
- systematic conduct of educational activities on a healthy lifestyle, personal hygiene;
- Regular medical examination of students on the basis of a district clinic;
- conducting monitoring of physical fitness and health level.

Of course, each educational institution independently draws up the structure of health-improving blocks, depending on the material and technical capabilities, goals and objectives of students' health improvement programs. Our school has a gym with shower rooms and equipped changing rooms. The school has a hockey court and a stadium with artificial turf. All this makes it possible to increase the effectiveness of the lessons being conducted and increases the interest of students in physical education and sports. The school has sections "Table Tennis" "Hockey", "Football"

A very relevant question is how to form a desire to engage in physical culture in school-age children? The answer, in my opinion, has four elements.

The first is a description of the goal to be achieved.

The second is the motivation for action. It is necessary to rely on a motive that is significant for the student.

The third is the practical implementation of the leading motive.

The fourth is the result to be achieved after completing the training work.

In the same way, you can form a positive attitude and interest in the performance of a student in almost any activity.

Experts say that today the guarantee of victory in the sports arena is not only a high level of an athlete's technical skill, but also the creation of his artistic image.

It has been experimentally verified that in the educational process of a modern school it is possible to integrate knowledge, skills and abilities in different areas. For example, physical culture + music + dance [6].

Integrations with mathematics, biology, and physics are possible. Variations can play a significant role in developing the humane personality traits of students.



Music is a key structural element. Depending on the selected music, an image is created and the child's motor potential is realized.

Music determines the nature of the movement, its development, creates an emotional basis for action, thereby contributing to the implementation of health-saving technologies.

Improvisation can be an effective tool. For improvisation, children can be offered exercises that convey the movements of animals, images of plants, and work.

For the development of children's speech, it is advisable to supplement the exercises with rhymed texts or recitative at physical education lessons.

Dancing movements, of course, can have a very strong effect on a person, on his psychophysical recovery. In addition to individual dance movements, dance-expressive training can be used in lesson forms of classes.

The influence of color on our life and on our health cannot be ignored. Positive emotions appear when the eye is sensitive to the red-yellow part of the spectrum, and negative to blue-green colors. The knowledge of the effect of color on the human body can be used by choosing a color when painting a hall, choosing a sports uniform, sports equipment. So, yellow is considered a brain stimulant, it does not tire and has a stimulating effect on vision and the nervous system, lilac color - has a calming effect, reduces anxiety, green - raises vitality, relieves tension, irritability.

The complex combination of means of music, art, dance in the system of physical education of schoolchildren can be used in theatrical mass performances, in sports events, and at every lesson in role-playing games.

Thus, the main rule of using forms and methods of art in physical education is not to be afraid to improvise, combining the motor component (physical culture) with the spiritual (art), to show creativity and imagination, to teach this to children, because it is so necessary in modern life.

The pedagogical experience of using musical-rhythmic outdoor games shows that children, in addition to physical ones, develop aesthetic and moral qualities, mental and musical abilities, as well as speech, logical and imaginative thinking. The fusion of music and physical culture, complementing each other, contributes to the improvement of the educational process.

The role of the family (parents) in maintaining the health of children and their physical development is very great. To begin with, you need to determine the main thing: to communicate more with your own children, to engage in physical education with them as often as possible - to play fun and recklessly, compete, push to records, and thereby save children from illness, stress, malnutrition, smoking and alcohol [1].

Performing various physical exercises, you need to know that the child makes everyone smile, but not everyone - to think. The problems of the future of any family, and the future of the country, directly depend on the main thing - who will build. Both family and country. People are free, beautiful and strong or insecure, sickly, illiterate and spineless. It largely depends on the parents, on how carefully, carefully, meaningfully and inventively they reveal the capabilities and talents of their children. It is necessary to play sports with children, to be interested in their success, to set a positive example.

All upbringing and all education are strung on one rod - hard work. Everything else - curiosity, attention, memory, abilities - everyone has, though in different proportions. And from this it follows that with a child who finds it difficult to remember, it is necessary to work differently.

Those who do not succeed in all ways should try to support, to cultivate self-respect. Such a system of work would help solve many children's problems. And family problems are also related to children and their free time.

To correct the situation with the "sick generation", effective work of school specialists in physical education is necessary, and competent actions of the parents of schoolchildren should become a necessary support in their activities.

In my opinion, it is necessary to start from the basics: to develop normative requirements for the development of motor qualities for children entering the 1st grade; to acquaint the parents of future first graders with the regulatory requirements; test future students upon admission to school; organize seminars and consultations for parents on the development of children's motor qualities. Fully functioning television, propaganda and the press should also make their contribution.

Specialists should teach physical culture lessons from 1 to 11 grades; after all, it is in elementary school that basic physical education knowledge, skills and abilities are laid, most importantly, motivation for further physical self-improvement.

It is well known that regular exercise gives multifaceted positive effects, the physiological basis of which is used in medicine for the treatment, rehabilitation and prevention of various diseases.

Optimal physical activity, as it were, includes the mechanisms of recovery and keeps them in working order, which increases the body's resistance to various pathogenic factors and promotes rapid recovery from illness. Lack of movement creates conditions for the manifestation of a hereditary predisposition to diseases and, therefore, limits fitness for certain professions, darkens the prospects for future motherhood and fatherhood [5].

The body seeks to maintain an individual rate of physical activity, which allows us to talk about an innate need for it.

Why did the problem of children's health come to the fore? Yes, only because it continues to deteriorate, and "Physical culture" is the only subject at school that can effectively solve the problem of students' health improvement, is stubbornly relegated to "secondary roles." It is gratifying to note that at present, the Government of our country pays great attention to the development of physical culture and sports. This is also confirmed by the introduction of the third hour of physical education into the curriculum, the construction of unique sports centers, and the holding of mass sports competitions at various levels.

What can be done to optimize health, developmental and educational components within the new, multifaceted role of physical culture?

The implementation of the health-improving component requires the development of specific requirements for the level of health of schoolchildren, as a unity of physical and intellectual factors. All this allows us to assert that the role of physical culture in the formation of the personality of students, their interests and creative abilities, in the improvement of motor and psychophysiological qualities, in health promotion and prevention of diseases of schoolchildren is extremely important. Therefore, in the structure of general secondary education, the subject

should be of an applied nature, occupy one of the leading places in the system of interdisciplinary relations and contribute to the solution of important general pedagogical problems.

## LITERATURE

1. Azimovna Fatullayeva Muazzam, Ashrapovich Narzullayev Farrux. Motivation of students to do sports as part of physical education classes ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: P: 14461450. Online ISSN : 22497137. Article DOI : [10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4)
2. Kadirov Shokhrukh Nematovich, Abduyeva Sitorabonu Savriddin kizi, Fatullayeva Muazzam Azimovna, Kurbanov Shukhrat Kuldoshevich. USING OF INNOVATION TERMS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT LESSONS AND THEIR SOCIAL AND EDUCATIONAL FEATURES. *Journal of Critical Reviews*. doi: [10.31838/jcr.07.06.84](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.06.84). 2020; 7(6): 470471.
3. Kasimova Zebo Khamidovna. Application of interactive methods in teaching psychology. Academicia: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal <https://saarj.com>. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: 9 P. 197205. Article DOI : [10.5958/22497137.2020.01046.0](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.01046.0)
4. Mirzayeva Sayyora Rustamovna. Psychological features of attitudes of students to their own health in conflict situations. journal of critical reviews. ISSN 23945125 VOL 7, ISSUE 17, 2020. <http://www.jcreview.com/?sec=cissue>.
5. Nematovich KS, Savriddin kizi, AS, Azimovna FM, Kuldoshevich KS. Using of innovation terms in physical education and sport lessons and their social and educational features. Journal of Critical Reviews 2020;7(6):470471. doi:10.31838/jcr.07.06.84.
6. Александров, С.Э. Социальные функции физической культуры как составной части общечеловеческой культуры // Теория и практика физической культуры, 2013. С. 5154.
7. Ибрагимов А.Х. Оценка эффективности системы раннего оповещения о сильных землетрясениях в условиях редкой сети сейсмических станций. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.33408/2519237X.2020.43.280> УДК 550.34.03. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/otsenkaeffektivnostisistemyrannegoopovescheniyaosilnyhze> mletryaseniyahvusloviyahredkoysetiseysmicheskikhstantsiy
8. Кириллова, Н.Е. Инновационные оздоровительные технологии как средство формирования здорового образа жизни студентов высших учебных заведений // Журнал Вестник спортивной науки. 2010. № 1. С. 5054.
9. Маликов, Н.В. Актуальные проблемы физической культуры и спорта в современных условиях жизни // ППМБПФВС. 2007. № 6. С. 195197.
10. Фролов, А.Ф., Литвинов, В.А. Образ жизни и здоровья: метод указания. РостовнаДону, 2013.



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00288.8**

## **AREAS OF WORK OF A SPORTS PSYCHOLOGIST**

**Toshev Murod Xalilovich\***

\*Lecturer at the Faculty of Physical Education,  
Bukhara State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article examines the main features and directions of psychological work in sports. Professional and everyday types of attitudes towards sports and health, various professional and non-professional positions in sports psychology are discussed. The author highlights the main tasks of psychological support for professional and non-professional sports.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Sports, Sports Psychologist, Health.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

Sports psychology is a direction of psychology, the subject of which is the study of the patterns of manifestation and development of the psyche, group interactions in conditions of competitive and training activities. Initially, the main research focused on the study of individual differences among athletes, abilities and opportunities to act in stressful conditions of competition, ways to increase the effectiveness of training. Later, the range of issues being developed expanded significantly. Taking into account the achievements of general, pedagogical, age and social psychology, programs of special training complexes are being developed aimed at increasing the physical and mental fitness of athletes, their emotional-volitional, moral, moral and socio-psychological readiness and self-regulation in each of the sports. Of particular importance is the problem of sports psychology and the training of sports psychologists, the introduction of sports psychologists to accompany professional and non-professional sports, in educational and health-improving, medical and other institutions. Sports psychologist (psychologist in sports) - a specialist who studies the patterns of human mental activity in the process of his motor learning, sports training, participation in specific team interactions, in the process of preparation and performance in competitions, as well as participation in various forms of social life related to sports ... Its main tasks:

- Psychological selection for practicing in specific sports, including the selection of future champions;

- Sports career guidance and counseling;
- Diagnostics and taking into account the individual characteristics of those who go in for sports and athletes, the formation and development of psychological qualities, knowledge and skills necessary for successful and productive classes and victories;
- Development of an individual plan for the development of abilities, training strategies, preparation and competitive behavior for the trainees (students) and each athlete;
- Determination of psychological readiness for sports activities of various types, including performances and competitions;
- Post-competitive rehabilitation and correction, support of the trainer and medical specialists;
- conducting team trainings (on team building, team cohesion, work with conflicts, team development);
- teaching knowledge and skills of psychological training, relaxation and stress relief, as well as sports achievements and health improvement;
- Correction of fears and barriers associated with sports activities, etc., assistance in resolving and overcoming a crisis situation;
- Professional reorientation of an athlete (after a sportsman leaves a sports career). Recently, much attention has been paid to the problems of sports from the point of view of valeology as a science of human health, including physical culture.

Recently, the position of a sports psychologist has been changing: an “external” (invited specialist) position, which allows a neutral approach to solving many problems, but at the same time leads to problems with insufficient knowledge of real organizational situations, the impossibility in a short time to determine the deep causes and conditions of occurrence any phenomenon or process is replaced by “internal”. The latter gives a good knowledge of the organizational and personnel situation, the possibility of conflict prevention. However, during long-term work at an enterprise, the status of a psychologist is often reduced to the status of an ordinary member of a team, a transition to the position of a “collective vest”, which employees turn to for any reason. At the same time, the issues of sports and physical culture fade into the background. However, it is for them that a sports psychologist works.

In the professional career and personal life of any athlete, there are periods of crisis that can be caused by a variety of reasons: failure in the competition, transfer to another club, change of coach, personal life circumstances, and others. A sports psychologist can help a sports shift to understand the problems and find a way out of the situation that will give strength for new sports achievements and fullness of life. The coach can independently deal with “minor ailments”, but in serious cases a professional psychologist is needed. At the same time, the most important point is the understanding that psychology in sports has its own specifics, ignoring which can lead to the meaninglessness of the work of a psychologist with an athlete. The activities of sports psychologists in various organizations can be productive only in conditions of constant improvement, exchange of experience, mutual assistance, which presupposes the presence of a centralized structure for training and advanced training of specialists, the creation of consulting services and congresses, meetings and specialized scientific research.

“Physical culture” is a part of the general culture of society and the individual, social activity aimed at strengthening health and physical development, improving motor abilities and



everything that is necessary for this activity, as well as its result. Most people understand the importance of physical culture, but not every person considers physical culture and sports as an obligatory component of their lifestyle, often assigning them only an episodic role dictated by various circumstances. On the one hand, we are talking about the lack of intrinsic motivation, which would induce to look for their own individual program of motor activity; on the other hand, the really existing unsatisfactory organization of physical culture, health-improving and sports work in the country has a significant impact. The main internal factor is the so-called "striving to get ahead", the natural need for self-improvement, for the search for something new, unusual in various aspects (physical, mental, intellectual). External, subjective factors include moral and material incentives, the desire for a certain social status. An analysis of the attitude of a modern person to his body (body) showed that, on the one hand, he has a wide outlook, a fairly high level of knowledge about himself. However, his behavior is usually not aimed at preserving and strengthening his natural base. A person does not consider his body, makes it work in a continuous or unacceptable mode for him, violates the mechanisms of self-regulation [7].

The work of a psychologist in sports and recreation institutions, in contrast to the work of a psychologist in professional sports, with particular clarity is aimed at the development of physical culture of those involved and assistance in their general personal and physical self-improvement. Currently, the most popular and visited by children and adults sports and recreation facilities and sections include swimming pools, martial arts sections, gyms and gyms offering shaping and aerobics classes, and some other "fitness facilities". To be fit means to be fit, to feel good, to be healthy. Fitness combines many types of physical activity. Fitness is not a high-performance sport, it is physical education, accessible to everyone. Jogging, skiing, swimming, cycling, and exercising in the gym can all be attributed to individual fitness. But today the development of the system of fitness clubs is very important. They have three main types of activities, the purpose of which is to improve cardiovascular endurance, strength endurance, strength as such, develop flexibility, change body composition "from fat mass to lean mass." In our country, fitness is often a shaping exercise, understood as a system of exercise in the gym and aerobics according to specially developed programs that take into account psychophysiological changes in the body [2].

However, over time, the range of options for classes and combinations of physical activity and ways of organizing them is expanding, original systems for restoring and developing health, overcoming the limitation and expansion of a person's physical capabilities are being created.

In the seventies, an experiment was carried out in the USA, which is of interest to a sports teacher, forcing one to think about the role of a coach's attitude towards athletes and the importance of correcting it as the main function of a sports psychologist. We compared schoolchildren with the same level of training and abilities, but subjectively assessed by the teacher as "capable" and "unpromising". Observations showed that the "unpromising" turned to the teacher several times less often. The teacher scolded them several times more often and praised them several times less often than the "capable" ones.

The teacher sets himself up in a certain way in relation to individual students and behaves so that his predictions come true. However, there are many cases when, believing that an athlete is hopeless, the coach stops paying attention to him, sometimes literally knocking him out of a rut with petty quibbles, repeated estimates, and aloud doubts about his capabilities. The athlete goes to another coach and sometimes succeeds quickly. The main influence on the manager's relationship with athletes and trainees is the style of interaction between the coach and the



athletes. Situations are especially unfavorable in which the trainees have a developed need to master “all the secrets of sportsmanship”, to achieve high sports results, and the coach works coolly, does not achieve discipline in the classroom;

when a coach does not respect students, is rude to them, does not hide that he is unlucky that he is worthy to work with more promising athletes;

when he prejudices a number of students or practitioners, ignores them, does not pay attention, completely ignores the interests and requests of those involved, if they go beyond the scope of sports activities. Among ethically and psychologically illiterate coaches, there are still those who lose their composure during the competition;

there are also pseudoscientists who love various theories, setting students to fight with the help of super complex tactical attitudes. However, the teacher cannot memorize and use the style that he likes best in his work. Mastering a successful leadership style is a serious and lengthy self-education process. It depends on the following factors: belief in the great social significance of one's work and thoughtful attitude to work; belief in the success of work, combined with the ability to see and resolutely overcome difficulties on the way to the goal; the ability to establish and maintain productive relationships and the ability to awaken enthusiasm in trainees, athletes, a desire to work, including at the limit of possibilities.

Features of visiting sports and health centers. On the other hand, it is important to take into account the characteristics of the students themselves. One of the more significant indicators and prognostic criteria for assessing a person's future “sports career” is the motives of his joining the group. The information obtained from the three groups of indicators highlighted above makes it possible to relate oneself or another person to one or another group with a high degree of confidence. Regarding the health promotion motive, we note that, despite the fact that the trainees of this group do not strive for significant sports successes, their persistence and interest allow for many years to enjoy and provide themselves with psychological protection in stressful situations of everyday life. The motive for self-improvement, acting as a meaning-forming one, most often provides the best forecast. On their dislike for themselves and other forms of “self-help”, only people with several rather pronounced physical disabilities (“over compensation”) can make a sports career. At the initial and subsequent stages, the setting (real, achievable and distant, long-term) goals, the formation and maintenance of an attitude to achieve success, the optimal encouragement of the athlete, a fairly strict discipline that does not turn, however, into continuous violence against itself, the development of the traditions of the “team”: the formation of groups, the communication of which is not limited to the framework of the gym, the emotionality and non-stereotyping of training sessions.

An important role, as indicated, is played by the personality traits of the coach. We also consider the motive of self-knowledge as one of the most important motives for classes, especially self-knowledge of one's capabilities and current limitations.

Sports activities teach the culture of dealing with your “body self”. The psychological status of the individual also changes. Sports school is a good way of self-research: stereotypical reactions to the first and “subsequent” difficulties, the ability and accessibility of “your inner, intuitive I”, a way to assess the “general contamination” in physiological and psychological terms.

Another challenge faced by aspiring athletes relates to the strong mismatch between existing new and old body forms, new and old levels of physical needs and ways of responding. This is what

often quickly negates the outlined positive changes. This phenomenon is partly associated with long plateau phases in the development of an athlete, his indicators, health indicators of trainees. That is why the help of specialists is so important, as well as self-help, including auto-training, the main content of which is designing and getting used to a new bodily and psychophysical "I". Another method, which is used less often, is a conversation with your own body, any part of it.

In any case, a person and his body require sincere encouragement and gratitude for their development. Finding the right tone in communicating with yourself is one of the important conditions for sports success. The training instinct to listen to your body is one, but not the only, manifestation of this skill. The second stage of developing a new "I" is associated not so much with getting used to, as with gaining more than once confirmed confidence in the possibility of achieving almost any goal. Thus, first, the "subconscious", having mastered a new image, begins to "tighten" the state of the muscles to the desired ideal ("rushing").

The next stage of work includes visualization of the ideal image. "I" and training, consists in simulating training in the volume of intensity, which is the desired, including near-limit, level. One of the most important problems that a coach faces is the athlete's inability to believe that one or another level of intensity and one or another set of loads can be mastered. Most often, however, such phenomena are associated with the inability to prevent the uneven development of a certain muscle and are overcome in two ways:

- 1) The need to get acquainted with the elementary foundations of human psychophysiology and the rules of training,
- 2) Development of the "training instinct": the ability to feel when, what exercise and with what effort you need to do, what should be the break between them. The success of training largely depends on whether or not a person learns to understand his subconscious, whether he will establish contact between him and consciousness. One of the most obvious manifestations of its action is a special state of readiness for training, indicating complete or almost complete recovery. Using your subconscious mind allows you to gradually synchronize your training schedule with the natural rhythm of physiological recovery. In this case, the athlete is again faced with the need to search and discover his own system of exercises and exercises in general.

It is interesting that if a person does not "move forward", his lifestyle in general does not change, he chose the same regimen and training system, did not want to give up one or another bad habit, then after a while his results begin to deteriorate. The main thing here is the risk of being disappointed in sports and your capabilities. However, if sports were simple, they wouldn't be so interesting.

Communicating with healthy people, a person himself becomes healthier. It has long been known that it is best to come to the training itself in a good psychological state, to train with desire. Otherwise, they will be at least useless. Another remark directly related to the problem of the effectiveness of training is that physical and mental health, in contrast to illness, requires qualified support. Therefore, comprehension of the main empirical data and experience of their "predecessors" ("stars", their coaches and simply healthy people), as well as the presence of a qualified coach and a sports psychologist nearby are the most important conditions for the progress of both a beginner athlete and an athlete with experience.

## LITERATURE

1. Azimovna Fatullayeva Muazzam, Ashrapovich Narzullayev Farrux. Motivation of students to do sports as part of physical education classes ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal. Year : 2020, Volume : 10, Issue: P: 14461450. Online ISSN : 22497137. Article DOI : [10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.00344.4)
2. Kadirov Shokhrux Nematovich, Abduyeva Sitorabonu Savriddin kizi, Fatullayeva Muazzam Azimovna, Kurbanov Shukhrat Kuldoshevich. USING OF INNOVATION TERMS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT LESSONS AND THEIR SOCIAL AND EDUCATIONAL FEATURES. *Journal of Critical Reviews.* doi: [10.31838/jcr.07.06.84](https://doi.org/10.31838/jcr.07.06.84). 2020; 7(6): 470471.
3. Kasimova Zebo Khamidovna. Application of interactive methods in teaching psychology. Academicia: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal <https://saarj.com>. Year: 2020, Volume: 10, Issue: 9 P. 197205. Article DOI: [10.5958/22497137.2020.01046.0](https://doi.org/10.5958/22497137.2020.01046.0)
4. Mirzayeva Sayyora Rustamovna. Psychological features of attitudes of students to their own health in conflict situations. journal of critical reviews. ISSN 23945125 VOL 7, ISSUE 17, 2020. <http://www.jcreview.com/?sec=cissue>.
5. Nematovich KS, Savriddin kizi, AS, Azimovna FM, Kuldoshevich KS. Using of innovation terms in physical education and sport lessons and their social and educational features. Journal of Critical Reviews 2020;7(6):470471. doi:10.31838/jcr.07.06.84.
6. Ибрагимов А.Х. Оценка эффективности системы раннего оповещения о сильных землетрясениях в условиях редкой сети сейсмических станций. DOI: <https://doi.org/10.33408/2519237X.2020.43.280> УДК 550.34.03. <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/otsenkaeffektivnostisistemyrannegoopovescheniyaosilnyhze> mletryasenyahvusloviyahredkoyssetiseysmicheskikhstantsiy
7. Кадиров Ш.Н. ФИЗИЧЕСКОЕ ВОСПИТАНИЕ КАК ФАКТОР УСПЕХА СТУДЕНТОВ// European research № 5 (52) / Сб. ст. по мат. «European Research: Innovation in Science, Education and Technology/Европейские научные исследования: инновации в науке, образовании и технологиях»: ЛП межд. науч.практ. конф. (Лондон. Великобритания. 08 мая, 2019). <https://internationalconference.ru/130000pedagogicheskienauki.html?type=atom&start=76>



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00318.3**

## **AN ANALYSIS OF MAJOR FRUITS PURCHASED AND SOLD BY HOPCOMS IN KARNATAKA**

**Ganesha.K.R\*; Dr.S. Muralidhar\*\***

\*Research Scholar,  
Rayalaseema University,  
Kurnool Andhra Pradesh, INDIA  
Email id: kudiganesha@gmail.com

\*\*Professor and Head,  
Department of Commerce and Management,  
Government First Grade College, Kolar, Karnataka, INDIA  
Email id: dr-muralidhar-s@yahoo.com

### **ABSTRACT**

*Fruits are very important for healthy life. In this study the researchers have taken an initiative to analyze the fruits purchased and sold by Hopcoms in Karnataka. There are 14 major fruits were taken for the study from 2015-16 to 2018-19. Two-way ANOVA was used to test the hypotheses. Mean Standard deviation and Compound Annual Growth Rate was used to analyze the data during the study period. Based on Compound Annual Growth Rate ranks are assigned for the fruits purchased and sold by Hopcoms. Major fruit purchased and sold by Hopcoms in Karnataka was Jackfruit.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Fruits, Compound Annual Growth Rate, Mean, Standard Deviation.*

### **1.1 INTRODUCTION**

Horticultural producer's co – operative marketing and processing society Limited was established in 1959. The main objective of to encourage the grape farmers and provide market to them. But grape was a seasonal fruit, the society started marketing of all fruits and vegetables from 1965. From 2007 it is managed by officials appointed by the Karnataka state. The working area of Hopcoms is Bangalore, Bangalore rural, Kolar, Tumkur, Mandya and Mysore.

India is the second largest producer of Fruits and vegetable in the world. (as per NAS). The exports of fruits in India have raised after the implementation of National Horticulture Mission scheme. Horticulture sector has been considered as a major sector in Karnataka. Karnataka state is considered as horticulture state in the Nation. During 2015 – 16 the Karnataka state had 20.05

lakh hectares under horticulture crops with a complete yield of 169.40 lakh tons. Karnataka stands third in cultivating zone and seventh underway in the nation.

## 1.2 Need of the Study

The horticultural crops formers are facing many problems such as production and marketing problems. These marketing problems are lack of packing, and grading, inadequate storage facilities, lack of transportation, Formers ignorance about marketing trend etc. these problems have been affecting formers one side and other side economy. In view of the marketing of horticultural crops how the Hopcoms will help the formers in marketing of their produce to understand this study has been under taken.

## 1.3 Objectives of the study:

- 1) To analyze the purchase of fruits by Hopcoms during 2015-16 to 2018-2019.
- 2) To analyze the sales of fruits by Hopcoms during 2015-16 to 2018-2019.

## 1.4 Research Methodology:

The research study is based on analytical study.

### 1.4.1 Sources of Data:

#### 1.4.1.1 Primary Data:

Primary data collected for the study from journals, magazines, newspapers, etc

#### 1.4.1.2 Secondary Data:

For the purpose of analysis and test, the researcher collected secondary data, from Hopcoms Records.

## 1.5 Tools used for Analysis:

The analysis of data for research paper was made by using the Mean, Standard Deviation and Compound Annual Growth Rate. Two-way ANNOVA used to test the hypotheses.

## 1.6 Period of the Study:

The study covers only four years from 2015 – 16 to 2018 -19.

## 1.7 Analysis and Interpretation

For analysis and interpretation researchers used the Mean, Standard Deviation and Compound Annual Growth Rate. Two-way ANNOVA used to test the hypotheses.

**TABLE-1 MAJOR FRUITS WISE PURCHASES DURING THE PERIOD 2015 -16 TO 2018-19 (QUANTITY IN METRIC TONNES)**

| S<br>L.<br>N<br>O | COMMODI<br>TIES | 2015-<br>16 | 2016-<br>17 | 2017-<br>18 | 2018-<br>19 | Total    | Mean     | SD       | CAG<br>R | Ran<br>k |
|-------------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| 1                 | Banana          | 2934.14     | 2710.79     | 2375.03     | 2200.21     | 10220.17 | 2555.043 | 329.7892 | -6.94    | XII      |
| 2                 | Papaya          | 1092.69     | 968.55      | 865.52      | 772.62      | 3699.38  | 924.845  | 137.5669 | -8.30    | XI<br>V  |
| 3                 | Watermelon      | 1001.18     | 1135.42     | 874.38      | 828.78      | 3839.76  | 959.940  | 137.8616 | -4.61    | VII      |
| 4                 | Grapes          | 355.1       | 295.9       | 310.5       | 289.8       | 1251.4   | 312.87   | 29.492   | -4.95    | IX       |

|    |             |        |        |        |        |         |         |          |              |              |
|----|-------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|----------|--------------|--------------|
|    |             | 4      | 0      | 9      | 6      | 9       | 2       | 33       |              |              |
| 5  | Mangoes     | 603.52 | 752.81 | 708.07 | 671.92 | 2736.32 | 684.080 | 63.07961 | <b>2.72</b>  | <b>IV</b>    |
| 6  | Apple       | 468.19 | 468.27 | 438.00 | 368.19 | 1742.65 | 435.662 | 47.18506 | <b>-5.83</b> | <b>X</b>     |
| 7  | Sweet Lime  | 243.24 | 243.44 | 252.04 | 200.81 | 939.53  | 234.882 | 23.08242 | <b>-4.68</b> | <b>VII I</b> |
| 8  | Orange      | 442.76 | 347.21 | 285.83 | 330.97 | 1406.77 | 351.692 | 66.032   | <b>-7.02</b> | <b>XII I</b> |
| 9  | Pomegranate | 291.33 | 276.58 | 289.96 | 244.90 | 1102.77 | 275.692 | 21.57976 | <b>-4.25</b> | <b>VI</b>    |
| 10 | Sapota      | 85.14  | 70.79  | 85.83  | 89.38  | 331.14  | 82.785  | 8.20959  | <b>1.22</b>  | <b>V</b>     |
| 11 | Sweet Melon | 183.29 | 260.05 | 193.60 | 262.61 | 899.55  | 224.887 | 42.30307 | <b>9.41</b>  | <b>III</b>   |
| 12 | Guava       | 78.02  | 84.67  | 90.96  | 136.70 | 390.35  | 97.587  | 26.60489 | <b>15.05</b> | <b>II</b>    |
| 13 | Pineapple   | 123.86 | 109.76 | 108.50 | 95.93  | 438.05  | 109.512 | 11.42251 | <b>-6.19</b> | <b>XI</b>    |
| 14 | Jackfruit   | 69.61  | 151.80 | 161.91 | 274.40 | 657.72  | 164.430 | 84.16274 | <b>40.91</b> | <b>I</b>     |

#### SOURCE: HOPCOMS STASTICAL REPORT

From the table 1, it is clear that out of the major fruits purchased (Quantity in Metric Tonnes) had increased over the period of the study. It is clearly showing that Hopcoms concentrated more on the purchase of Jack Fruit, Guava and Sweet Melon.

The mean value of purchase of Banana was 2555.043 metric tons during the study period and beginning two years of the study the actual quantity of purchase was more than average purchase. At the beginning of the study period 2015-16 and 2016-17, the quantity of fruits purchased was more than the average value. After that, gradually it was decreased in quantity of fruits purchased. In the above fruits the highest compound annual growth rate that is 40.91 percent was registered against Jack Fruit and the lowest was registered against the Papaya with a compound annual growth rate of -8.30 percent.

#### Two-Sets of Null Hypothesis

**Set-1: Ho:** There is no significant difference in the quantity of fruits purchased.

**Set-2: Ho:** There is no significant difference in the quantity of fruits purchased in hopcoms during the period 2015-16 to 2018-19.

**TABLE -2 TWO-WAY ANOVA**

| Source of Variation | SS          | Df | MS       | F           | P-value     | F crit   |
|---------------------|-------------|----|----------|-------------|-------------|----------|
| Columns             | 77351.85356 | 3  | 25783.95 | 2.342029707 | 0.088058336 | 2.845068 |
| Rows                | 981667.41   | 13 | 1690897  | 153.5890342 | 2.88816E-29 | 1.980528 |
| Error               | 429360.0945 | 39 | 11009.23 |             |             |          |
| Total               | 22488379.36 | 55 |          |             |             |          |



SOURCE: COMPUTED

\* Significant at 5% level

**Result**

Set -1: Ho: The calculated value of 'F' (2.34) is less than the critical value of 'F', so null hypothesis is not rejected. Hence there is no significant difference in the quantity of fruits purchased.

Set -2: Ho: The critical value at 5% level of significant is 1.98. Since the calculated value is more than the critical value, the null hypothesis is rejected. It is concluded that there is a significant difference in the quantity of fruits purchased by hopcoms during the period 2015-16 to 2018-19.

**TABLE -3 MAJOR FRUITS PURCHASED DURING THE PERIOD 2015-16 TO 2018-19  
(VALUE IN LAKHS)**

| SL<br>NO | COMMODITIES | 2015<br>-16 | 2016<br>-17 | 2017<br>-18 | 2018<br>-19 | Total   | Mean    | SD       | CAGR         | Rank        |
|----------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------|---------|----------|--------------|-------------|
| 1        | Banana      | 633.84      | 905.15      | 864.18      | 622.54      | 3025.71 | 756.427 | 149.0889 | <b>-0.45</b> | <b>VIII</b> |
| 2        | Papaya      | 189.54      | 204.40      | 171.30      | 165.12      | 730.36  | 182.590 | 17.85725 | <b>-3.39</b> | <b>XIII</b> |
| 3        | Watermelon  | 130.10      | 174.29      | 118.46      | 123.22      | 546.07  | 136.517 | 25.63099 | <b>-1.35</b> | <b>IX</b>   |
| 4        | Grapes      | 223.03      | 198.46      | 210.18      | 202.30      | 833.97  | 208.492 | 10.85026 | <b>-2.41</b> | <b>XI</b>   |
| 5        | Mangoes     | 262.76      | 370.72      | 336.42      | 374.73      | 1344.63 | 336.157 | 51.86414 | <b>9.28</b>  | <b>IV</b>   |
| 6        | Apple       | 534.92      | 620.24      | 561.68      | 484.99      | 2201.83 | 550.457 | 56.34107 | <b>-2.42</b> | <b>XII</b>  |
| 7        | Sweet Lime  | 107.13      | 137.41      | 122.79      | 105.61      | 472.94  | 118.235 | 14.95705 | <b>-0.36</b> | <b>VII</b>  |
| 8        | Orange      | 165.33      | 153.64      | 165.53      | 173.32      | 657.82  | 164.455 | 8.113234 | <b>1.19</b>  | <b>VI</b>   |
| 9        | Pomegranate | 264.64      | 260.54      | 243.33      | 212.11      | 980.62  | 245.155 | 23.8863  | <b>-5.38</b> | <b>XIV</b>  |
| 10       | Sapota      | 24.93       | 25.97       | 28.72       | 28.55       | 108.17  | 27.042  | 1.888516 | <b>3.45</b>  | <b>V</b>    |
| 11       | Sweet Melon | 39.58       | 63.96       | 54.82       | 74.11       | 232.47  | 58.117  | 14.65614 | <b>16.98</b> | <b>III</b>  |
| 12       | Guava       | 30.54       | 45.26       | 51.28       | 82.20       | 209.28  | 52.320  | 21.74173 | <b>28.09</b> | <b>II</b>   |
| 13       | Pineapple   | 35.74       | 41.41       | 37.12       | 33.45       | 147.72  | 36.930  | 3.348283 | <b>-1.64</b> | <b>X</b>    |
| 14       | Jackfruit   | 7.88        | 20.53       | 23.97       | 41.87       | 94.25   | 23.562  | 14.02934 | <b>51.83</b> | <b>I</b>    |

SOURCE: HOPCOMS STATISTICAL REPORT

From the table 3, it is clear that, the major fruits purchased (Value in Lakhs) had increased over the period of the study. Out of the top 14 fruits purchases, it is clearly showing that hopcoms concentrated more on the purchase of Jackfruit, Guava, Sweet Melon.

The mean value of purchase value of banana was 756.4275 lakhs during the study period and middle two years of the study the actual value of purchases was more than average purchases value. In the middle of the study period 2016-17 and 2017-18. The purchased value was more than the average value. But at the end of the study period the purchased value was slightly decreased. In the above fruits purchased (in Lakhs) the highest compound annual growth rate is 51.83% percent was registered against Jackfruit and the lowest was registered against the Pomegranate with a compound annual growth rate of -5.38 percent.

### Two-sets of Null Hypothesis

**Set-1: Ho:** There is no significant difference in the purchase value of fruits.

**Set-2: Ho:** There is no significant difference in the purchase value of fruits in Hopcoms during the period of 2015-16 to 2018-19.

**TABLE 4 TWO-WAY ANOVA**

| Source of Variation | SS          | df | MS       | F           | P-value     | F crit   |
|---------------------|-------------|----|----------|-------------|-------------|----------|
| Columns             | 14652.5156  | 3  | 4884.172 | 2.43643505  | 0.079137631 | 2.845068 |
| Rows                | 2377103.246 | 13 | 182854.1 | 91.21548962 | 5.41447E-25 | 1.980528 |
| Error               | 78180.9073  | 39 | 2004.639 |             |             |          |
| Total               | 2469936.669 | 55 |          |             |             |          |

SOURCE: COMPUTED

\* Significant at 5% level

### Result

Set -1: Ho: The calculated value of 'F' (2.43) is less than the critical value of 'F', so null hypothesis is not rejected. Hence there is no significant difference in the value of fruits purchased.

Set -2: Ho: The critical value at 5% level of significant is 1.98. Since the calculated value is more than the critical value, the null hypothesis is rejected. It is concluded that there is a significant difference in the quantity of fruits purchased by hopcoms during the period 2015-16 to 2018-19.

**TABLE 5 MAJOR FRUITS SALES DURING THE YEAR 2015 -16 TO 2018-19  
(QUANTITY IN METRIC TONNES)**

| SL NO | COMMODITIES | 2015 -16 | 2016 -17 | 2017 -18 | 2018 -19 | Total    | MEAN     | SD       | CAGR  | RANK |
|-------|-------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-------|------|
| 1     | Banana      | 2897.54  | 2689.45  | 2332.94  | 2173.41  | 10093.34 | 2523.335 | 329.8087 | -6.94 | XII  |
| 2     | Papaya      | 1089.57  | 966.64   | 862.47   | 772.10   | 3690.78  | 922.695  | 136.7288 | -8.25 | XIV  |
| 3     | Watermelon  | 1001.13  | 1135.74  | 868.49   | 825.65   | 3831.01  | 957.752  | 140.2141 | -4.70 | VIII |
| 4     | Grapes      | 354.52   | 293.52   | 310.99   | 290.56   | 1249.59  | 312.397  | 29.49306 | -4.85 | IX   |
| 5     | Mangoes     | 577.3    | 734.7    | 708.0    | 657.0    | 2677.    | 669.3    | 69.25    | 3.28  | IV   |

|    |             | 8      | 5      | 7      | 1      | 21      | 02      | 11       |       |      |
|----|-------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|---------|---------|----------|-------|------|
| 6  | Apple       | 463.91 | 469.37 | 438.00 | 367.13 | 1738.41 | 434.602 | 47.01698 | -5.68 | X    |
| 7  | Sweet Lime  | 242.42 | 242.69 | 252.04 | 200.05 | 937.20  | 234.300 | 23.26726 | -4.69 | VII  |
| 8  | Orange      | 441.20 | 346.00 | 285.83 | 330.42 | 1403.45 | 350.862 | 65.40038 | -6.97 | XIII |
| 9  | Pomegranate | 288.88 | 275.14 | 289.96 | 244.22 | 1098.20 | 274.550 | 21.31567 | -4.11 | VI   |
| 10 | Sapota      | 84.77  | 70.96  | 85.83  | 89.21  | 330.77  | 82.692  | 8.047552 | 1.28  | V    |
| 11 | Sweet Melon | 183.99 | 259.92 | 193.60 | 262.66 | 900.17  | 225.042 | 42.05336 | 9.31  | III  |
| 12 | Guava       | 77.95  | 84.77  | 90.96  | 138.41 | 392.09  | 98.022  | 27.44427 | 15.44 | II   |
| 13 | Pineapple   | 123.94 | 109.80 | 108.50 | 95.93  | 438.17  | 109.542 | 11.45631 | -6.20 | XI   |
| 14 | Jackfruit   | 69.61  | 151.80 | 161.91 | 274.41 | 657.73  | 164.430 | 84.1671  | 40.91 | I    |

#### SOURCE: HOPCOMS STASTICAL REPORT

From the table 5, it is clear that out of the major fruits sales (quantity in Metric Tonnes) had increased over the period of the study. Most important fruits sold (quantity in Metric Tonnes) was Jackfruit, Guava and Sweet Melon out of the top 14 fruits. It is clearly showing the customers are more for Jackfruit, Guava, Sweet Melon.

The mean value of pomegranate was 274.55 metric tonnes during the study period and first three years of the study the actual quantity of sales was more than average sales. During the study period from 2015-16 to 2017-18 the quantity of sales was more than the average value. But in the last year of the study period 2018-19, the sales were less than the average value. In the above fruits the highest compound annual growth rate that is 40.91 percent was registered against Jackfruit and the lowest was registered against the Papaya with a compound annual growth rate of -8.25 percent.

#### Two-sets of Null Hypothesis

**Set-1: Ho** There is no significant difference in the sales in quantity of fruits.

**Set-2: Ho** There is no significant difference in the sales in quantity of fruits in Hopcoms during the period of 2015-16 to 2018-19.

**TABLE – 6 TWO-WAY ANOVA**

| Source of Variation | SS          | Df | MS      | F           | P-value     | F crit   |
|---------------------|-------------|----|---------|-------------|-------------|----------|
| Columns             | 75349.19514 | 3  | 25116.4 | 2.252389235 | 0.097478431 | 2.845068 |
| Rows                | 21444226.79 | 13 | 1649556 | 147.9289312 | 5.8985E-29  | 1.980528 |
| Error               | 434889.1042 | 39 | 11151   |             |             |          |
| Total               | 21954465.09 | 55 |         |             |             |          |

SOURCE: COMPUTED

\* Significant at 5% level

**Result**

Set -1: Ho: The calculated value of 'F' (2.25) is less than the critical value of 'F', so null hypothesis is not rejected. Hence there is no significant difference in the value of fruits sold.

Set -2: Ho: The critical value at 5% level of significant is 1.98. Since the calculated value is more than the critical value, the null hypothesis is rejected. It is concluded that there is a significant difference in the quantity of fruits sold by hopcoms during the period 2015-16 to 2018-19.

**TABLE - 7 MAJOR FRUITS SALES DURING THE YEAR 2015 -16 TO 2018 – 19  
(VALUE IN LAKHS)**

| SLN<br>O | COMMODI<br>TIES | 2015<br>-16 | 2016-<br>17 | 2017-<br>18 | 2018<br>-19 | Total   | Mean     | SD       | CAG<br>R     | Ran<br>k   |
|----------|-----------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|---------|----------|----------|--------------|------------|
| 1        | Banana          | 928.32      | 1258.92     | 1226.58     | 947.76      | 4361.58 | 1090.395 | 176.5975 | <b>0.52</b>  | <b>VII</b> |
| 2        | Papaya          | 277.33      | 293.74      | 242.33      | 240.29      | 1053.69 | 263.422  | 26.4107  | <b>-3.52</b> | <b>XII</b> |
| 3        | Watermelon      | 174.00      | 221.30      | 159.09      | 160.61      | 715.00  | 178.750  | 29.14698 | <b>-1.98</b> | <b>XII</b> |
| 4        | Grapes          | 292.90      | 261.37      | 280.06      | 273.93      | 1108.26 | 277.065  | 13.11333 | <b>-1.66</b> | <b>XI</b>  |
| 5        | Mangoes         | 388.55      | 521.61      | 484.74      | 499.95      | 1894.85 | 473.712  | 58.75609 | <b>6.50</b>  | <b>IV</b>  |
| 6        | Apple           | 641.62      | 757.92      | 678.05      | 610.48      | 2688.07 | 672.017  | 63.57804 | <b>-1.24</b> | <b>IX</b>  |
| 7        | Sweet Lime      | 144.44      | 180.58      | 125.08      | 141.66      | 591.76  | 147.940  | 23.37832 | <b>-0.48</b> | <b>VII</b> |
| 8        | Orange          | 218.19      | 205.30      | 223.90      | 237.70      | 885.09  | 221.272  | 13.43365 | <b>2.16</b>  | <b>VI</b>  |
| 9        | Pomegranate     | 350.04      | 345.66      | 326.20      | 293.71      | 1315.61 | 328.902  | 25.64776 | <b>-4.29</b> | <b>XI</b>  |
| 10       | Sapota          | 37.84       | 35.25       | 39.42       | 41.68       | 154.19  | 38.547   | 2.704803 | <b>2.45</b>  | <b>V</b>   |
| 11       | Sweet Melon     | 66.66       | 89.83       | 76.85       | 107.05      | 340.39  | 85.097   | 17.43819 | <b>12.57</b> | <b>III</b> |
| 12       | Guava           | 41.55       | 61.12       | 70.40       | 113.75      | 286.82  | 71.705   | 30.50055 | <b>28.63</b> | <b>II</b>  |
| 13       | Pineapple       | 50.29       | 56.39       | 51.72       | 47.66       | 206.06  | 51.515   | 3.659203 | <b>-1.33</b> | <b>X</b>   |
| 14       | Jackfruit       | 11.07       | 28.11       | 33.02       | 59.25       | 131.45  | 32.862   | 19.94847 | <b>52.10</b> | <b>I</b>   |

**SOURCE: HOPCOMS STASTICAL REPORT**

From the table 7, it is clear that fruits (value in Lakhs) sales had increased over the period of the study. Most important fruits (value in Lakhs) sales was Jackfruit, Guava, Sweet Melon out of the top 14 fruits sales. It is clearly showing the customers are more for Jackfruit, Guava and Sweet Melon.

The mean value of mangoes was 473.7125 lakhs during the study period and last three years of the study the actual value of sales was more than average sales. But in the first year of the study period 2015-16 the value of sales was less than the average value. In the above fruits the highest compound annual growth rate that is 52.10 percent was registered against the Jackfruit and the lowest was registered against the pomegranate with a compound annual growth rate of -4.29 percent.

### Two-Sets of Null Hypothesis

**Set-1: Ho** -There is no significant difference in the value of sales of fruits.

**Set-2: Ho** - There is no significant difference in the value of sales of fruits in Hopcoms during the period of 2015-16 to 2018-19.

**TABLE – 8 TWO-WAY ANOVA**

| <i>Source of Variation</i> | <i>SS</i>   | <i>df</i> | <i>MS</i> | <i>F</i>    | <i>P-value</i> | <i>F crit</i> |
|----------------------------|-------------|-----------|-----------|-------------|----------------|---------------|
| Columns                    | 19692.81042 | 3         | 6564.27   | 2.314262591 | 0.090872739    | 2.845068      |
| Rows                       | 4538802.007 | 13        | 349138.6  | 123.0903697 | 1.92497E-27    | 1.980528      |
| Error                      | 110621.2132 | 39        | 2836.441  |             |                |               |
| Total                      | 4669116.031 | 55        |           |             |                |               |

SOURCE: COMPUTED

\* Significant at 5% level

### Result

Set -1: Ho: The calculated value of 'F' (2.31) is less than the critical value of 'F', so null hypothesis is not rejected. Hence there is no significant difference in the value of fruits sold.

Set -2: Ho: The critical value at 5% level of significant is 1.98. Since the calculated value is more than the critical value, the null hypothesis is rejected. It is concluded that there is a significant difference in the quantity of fruits sold by hopcoms during the period 2015-16 to 2018-19.

### 1.8 FINDINGS

1. The highest compound annual growth rate that is 40.91 percent was registered against Jackfruit among 14 major fruits (in quantity) purchased by Hopcoms.
2. The lowest was registered against the Papaya with a compound annual growth rate of -8.30 percent among 14 major fruits (in quantity) purchased by Hopcoms.
3. The highest compound annual growth rate is 51.83% percent was registered against Jackfruit among 14 major fruits (in Lakhs) purchased by Hopcoms.
4. The lowest was registered against the Pomegranate with a compound annual growth rate of -5.38 percent among 14 major fruits (in Lakhs) purchased by Hopcoms.
5. The highest compound annual growth rate that is 40.91 percent was registered against Jackfruit among 14 major fruits sold (in quantity) by Hopcoms.
6. The lowest was registered against the Papaya with a compound annual growth rate of -8.25 percent among 14 major fruits sold (in quantity) by Hopcoms.
7. In the above fruits the highest compound annual growth rate that is 52.10 percent was registered against the Jackfruit among 14 major fruits sold (in Lakhs) by Hopcoms.
8. The lowest was registered against the pomegranate with a compound annual growth rate of -4.29 percent among 14 major fruits sold (in Lakhs) by Hopcoms.

**1.9 CONCLUSION**

The Hopcoms of fruits in Karnataka purchasing and selling of Jackfruit more in quantity and also in value during the study period from 2015-16 to 2018-19. Since, there is a less demand for papaya and pomegranate in the market, Hopcoms are purchasing and selling less in quantity and value. Although, other fruits are healthy, demand is less comparing to jackfruit. At this juncture, the researchers concluded that people should eat more and more fruits to live healthy life and to boost up their immune power.

**REFERENCE**

1. H.M.Chandrashekar (2011) Role of Hopcoms in socio-economic change of farmer members in mysore city. international NGO journal vol.6 pp.122-132.
2. Krishna.K.M. ,S.Mokshpathy (2013), Working performance of Hopcoms- in Karnataka an analysis. International journal of Horticulture2013,vol.3,pp.114-120.





DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00305.5**

## DEVELOPMENT OF A COMBINED SOLAR BIOENERGY PLANT FOR DISPOSAL OF HOUSEHOLD WASTE

Muzaffar Khabibullaevich Murodov\*; Abdushokhid Bakhromzhanovich Mamajanov\*\*

\*PhD, Associate Professor,  
Department of Power Engineering,  
Namangan Engineering-Construction Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [m\\_murodov@mail.ru](mailto:m_murodov@mail.ru)

\*\*Lecturer,  
Department of Power Engineering,  
Namangan Engineering-Construction Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [abdushoxid@inbox.uz](mailto:abdushoxid@inbox.uz)

### ABSTRACT

*This article presents one of the methods for modernizing a biowaste plant. Development opportunities are also being discussed to optimize the installation to maximize energy and environmental benefits. Methods for the production of biogas, electrical energy and biological residue were considered and an analysis of the mass balance of the inputs and outputs of the plant was carried out. The energy and environmental impact of the facility was assessed and it was noted that the facility has significant environmental benefits. However, the research work demonstrates, by analyzing the material balance of the plant operation, that the amount of methane produced and therefore the electricity generated can be further increased by combining this plant.*

**KEYWORDS:** Biogas, Organic Waste, Anaerobic Digestion, Domestic Waste, Transformation, Photovoltaic Panels, Thermal Conductivity, Carbon Dioxide, Fermentation, Electrical Energy, Combined Plant.

### 1. INTRODUCTION

The cost and safety of energy, and emissions of greenhouse gases and other pollutants from existing energy production facilities are two major issues that have led to many technological developments in the field of alternative energy sources. The use of biomass for energy production is one such alternative that has recently become attractive worldwide as a clean and

sustainable source of energy. Another problem is the efficient disposal of municipal solid waste (MSW), since the biodegradable part of MSW leads to unlimited methane emissions when buried without treatment. However, due to the rapid urbanization of landfills, there are fewer and fewer and strict laws in place, in particular limiting the disposal of degradable waste in landfills.

The country has approved a strategy for the management of municipal solid waste Uzbekistan for 2019-2028 [1].

It is assumed that its implementation will create an effective system for processing solid domestic waste with the necessary infrastructure, improve pricing and optimize tariffs in the field of sanitary cleaning, reduce the volume of waste sent for landfill disposal, and use waste as an alternative fuel.

## 2. Main part

Anaerobic digestion is one of the preferred technologies for processing organic solid waste to produce biogas and methane, which can be used as an alternative to LPG (Liquefied petroleum gas) and natural gas. The residue after the completion of the anaerobic digestion process is a stabilized organic material that can be applied directly to agricultural land (without any maturation) as biofertilizer and thus replace artificial/mineral fertilizers and offer the possibility of reusing nutrients (nitrogen and phosphorus). Thus, anaerobic digestion from biowaste combines energy production with environmental benefits.

The design criteria for the reactor and the characteristics of the anaerobic digestion process have attracted the attention of many researchers. For example, Igoni et al. [2] investigated the design of anaerobic digesters for biogas production from municipal solid waste and analyzed the effects of various parameters such as temperature control, pH, C/N ratio, moisture content, waste particles and the effect of mixing on performance biogas product. Zhang et al. [3] compared the fermentation efficiency of the original segregated municipal waste and the mechanically recovered fraction of solid waste. They concluded that a higher percentage of biodegradability, leading to a higher energy potential, can be achieved if the organic fraction of MSW is separated at the source.

The organic solid waste undergoes a decomposition process and forms some gaseous compounds such as a fairly large amount of methane ( $\text{CH}_4$ ), carbon dioxide ( $\text{CO}_2$ ) with oxygen ( $\text{O}_2$ ) and  $\text{N}_2$ . The high heating value of  $\text{CH}_4$  in biogas can make biogas an excellent source of renewable energy and environmentally friendly. The calorific value of biogas is proportional to the concentration of  $\text{CH}_4$  in the biogas. However, the quantity and quality of biogas produced in landfills depends on the characteristics and density of municipal solid waste in landfills. The composition of organic and inorganic waste and the density of the dumps will change the  $\text{CH}_4$  content. Study by Mohamad Y. Mustafaa et al. [4] focuses on measuring the  $\text{CH}_4$  content in solid waste of various densities, as well as determining the composition of disposed solid waste. The result shows that the  $\text{CH}_4$  content ranges from 3% to 57.7%, from 2.19% to 42.24%  $\text{CO}_2$  and approximately 1.21% to 7.92%  $\text{O}_2$ . The presence of inorganic waste and the level of density of the waste affects the decomposition rate and  $\text{CH}_4$  content.

In another research work, Banks et al. [5] observed an anaerobic digester with a biological cycle in South Shropshire, UK, for 14 months and again found that the waste, separated by source, is easily biodegradable and produces biogas with 60% methane. This process had a very favorable energy balance: about 400 kWh of energy was extracted from each ton of recycled waste. These

studies offer recommendations on the expected biogas yield from municipal solid waste treatment.

### ***Installation specifications***

This research work examines the features and principle of operation of a combined bioenergy plant. Safe disposal of waste with the implementation of the proposed innovative installation is a useful and optimal method. The principle of operation of the pyramid-shaped installation is based on the thermal conductivity of materials.

The plant has a total capacity of 10 to 15 tons of organic household waste. Also, it has an electric power of 7.8 kW from installed solar panels.

### ***Raw materials and energy balance***

The main sources of biomass that we aim to use are the organic fraction of municipal solid waste from residential, commercial sources.

According to experts in the republic, the amount of waste from industrial and household spheres is 100 million tons. And the share of household waste is 9 million tons, and only 9% is recycled. Each million tons contains 360 thousand tons of food products, 160 thousand tons of paper and cardboard, about 55 thousand tons of textiles, about 45 thousand tons of waste from plastic and other components.

Currently, on the example of the Fergana region, an average of 3.5 tons of waste is generated per day, 105 thousand tons per month and 3 million 260 thousand tons of household waste per year. If we consider an example only for Fergana, then if all the garbage thrown out in a year is distributed in an even layer over the city, the thickness of this layer would be about 7 centimeters [6].

*Mixed food and green waste:*  $C_6H_{9.6}O_{3.5}N_{0.28}S_{0.2}$

*Mixed paper (waste paper):*  $C_6H_{9.6}O_{3.54}N_{0.036}S_{0.01}$

It can be seen that sulfur and nitrogen are relatively minor components and are found mainly in mixed and green food waste. Moreover, excluding nitrogen and sulfur, the molecular structure of waste paper is very close to cellulose,  $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_x$ . In addition, if we do not take into account minor elements, the average molecular structure of organic compounds in solid waste can be approximated by the molecular composition  $C_6H_{10}O_4$  [7].

Biogas is a biodegradable waste product from nuclear power plants and contains mainly methane (CH<sub>4</sub>) and carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>), as well as trace amounts of non-methane organic compounds, which include air pollutants and volatile organic compounds.

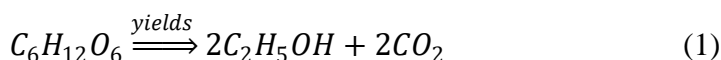
Anaerobic digestion, which is also known as biomethanation, or methane fermentation, can be divided into four stages:

1. Hydrolysis or fermentation: complex organic molecules (cellulose, proteins and fats) are broken down into simple sugars, amino acids and fatty acids by hydrolase, an exoenzyme. Hydrolysis of carbohydrates occurs within a few hours, while proteins and lipids are degraded after a few days.
2. Acidogenesis or formation of organic acids: Monomers formed in the hydrolytic phase are absorbed by acidogenic bacteria for further decomposition into short-chain organic acids, alcohols, hydrogen and carbon dioxide.

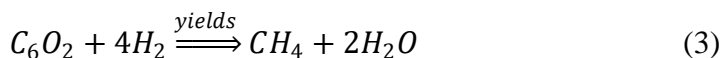
3. Acetogenesis. At this stage, acetogenic microorganisms break down hydrogen and carbon dioxide to form mainly acetic acid, organic acids and alcohols, which are subsequently converted to acetate. Acetate serves as a substrate for methane-producing bacteria and acetogenic bacteria, which grow synergistically with methane-producing bacteria.
4. Methanogenesis. In the last stage, bacteria known as methanogen convert acetic acid to methane,  $\text{CO}_2$ , and water under strict anaerobic conditions. During this process, a nutrient-rich by-product known as digestate (rotten mass) is formed. The pH should be maintained between 5.5 and 8.5 and the temperature between 30 and 60 °C to maximize the fermentation rate [8].

As explained, in the fourth and final stage of anaerobic digestion (after fermentation and the formation of organic acids), methane is produced by methanogenic bacteria, either by decomposing acids to methane and carbon dioxide, or by reducing carbon dioxide with hydrogen. Two typical reactions are shown below:

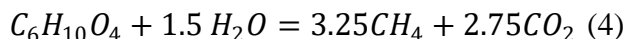
Acetogenesis



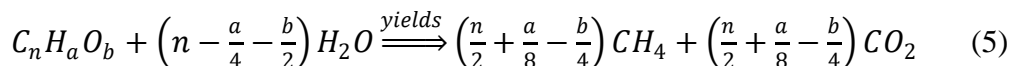
Methanogenesis



The maximum amount of natural gas that can be formed during anaerobic decomposition can be determined by an approximate simplified molecular formula [9]:



From equation (4), ignoring other minor components such as moisture and inorganic particles, the molar ratios of  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{CH}_4$  in the product are 54% and 46%, respectively. However, Angelidakiet. al. [10] proposed another formula, in which the molar amounts of  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{CH}_4$  in the product are equal; this is shown in equation (5):



Ratio between  $\text{CO}_2$  and  $\text{CH}_4$  depends on the oxidation state of the carbon present in the organic material, which means that the more reduced the organic carbon content is, the more  $\text{CH}_4$  will be produced [10].

Assuming that waste material contains 70% of biomass, and assuming that the dry organics amount to 60% of the biomass. Thus, the total mass of dry organic material ( $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_4$ ), is equivalent to 420 kg/tonne of waste material.

The molar mass of ( $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_4$ ), is 146 g/mole, which means that 420 kg of the material is equivalent to 2.56 kmol.

From Equations 4 and 5, a yield of 3.25 moles of  $\text{CH}_4$  for each mole of ( $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{10}\text{O}_4$ ) is obtained, in other words, the expected yield of methane is 8.32 kmol per tonne of waste material. In terms of mass, 133,5 kg or 0.1335 tonne of methane per tonne of solid waste is anticipated.

Modestly assuming that the thermal efficiency of electricity generation at the plant is 25%, and considering the Lower Heating Value (LHV) of methane (which is 50,000 kJ/kg), the total electricity produced per tonne of waste material will be according to equation (6) [4]:

$$133,5[kg/tonne] \times 50000[kJ/kg] \times 0,25 = 1668750 \text{ kg/tonne} \quad (6)$$

The above expressions help in calculating the yield and quantity of biogas generated from household waste. The factor influencing the success of the process – temperature, plays an important role in achieving maximum results in the calculations. Based on the above factors, it can be concluded that the efficiency of biogas conversion is highly dependent on the temperature inside the installation.

Methane bacteria manifest their vital activity within the temperature range of  $0 \div 70^\circ\text{C}$ . If this temperature is higher, the bacteria begin to die, with the exception of a few strains, which show their viability at ambient temperatures up to  $90^\circ\text{C}$ . At subzero temperatures, they only survive, but cease their vital activity.

The degree of bacteriological methane formation further increases with increasing temperature. But with an increase in temperature, the amount of free ammonia also increases, when a certain concentration of ammonia is reached, the fermentation process can not only slow down, but also practically stop. Another limiting factor for temperature rise is the cost of heat energy required to heat the substrate, since a one degree increase in temperature does not provide a directly proportional increase in gas production (Fig. 1). As for the lower temperature limits, biological plants without reactor heating can have a positive performance only at  $51^\circ\text{C}$  with an average annual outside temperature of about  $20^\circ\text{C}$  and higher, but not lower than  $18^\circ\text{C}$ . If the temperature of the biomass is less than  $15^\circ\text{C}$ , then the biogas yield is so low that the process of gas formation practically stops. Such a biological plant without heating and thermal insulation ceases to be economically profitable [12].

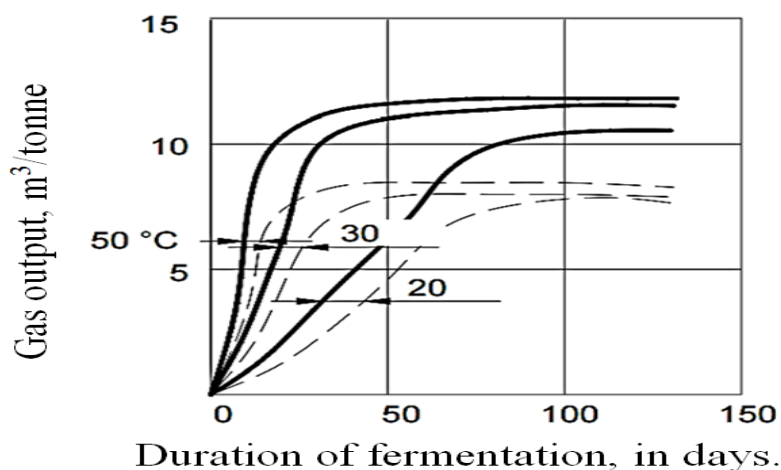


Figure 1. The influence of the fermentation temperature and the duration of the fermentation process on the output and composition of the resulting biogas [13]:

—— General gas outlet; - - - methane outlet.

To ensure a stable and required substrate temperature inside the plant, we offer heating the biogas plant outside. This process is carried out using solar panels that are coated on the outside of the installation.

Solar panels are the most promising and widely used renewable energy technology on the global market today. While solar panels are simple to make and readily available, even the best solar panels convert only a fraction of the energy from the sun into electricity.

In practice, a large portion of the sun's energy is spent on heating and overheating the solar panel elements. Under normal operating conditions, solar cells, depending on the geographical latitude (longitude) in the summer season, can heat up to 90 degrees Celsius or even more.

Overheating degrades efficiency more noticeably and can shorten the life of the photocells. Ventilation, active cooling, coolants, and other means to reduce the surface temperature of a solar cell are expensive and sometimes cannot optimize the system [14].

Solar cells directly convert photon energy into electrical energy. When photons pass through the semiconductor areas of photovoltaic panels, they generate electrons from atoms, i.e. produce electric current or photo EMF. The most successful and widely used solar cell designs – silicon semiconductors – today convert less than 30% of the energy they receive, even at their peak of efficiency.

The rest of the solar energy, which is not converted and generates excess heat, when the solar cell is heated, reduces the performance of the battery [15]. Each degree increased will reduce the efficiency of the photocell by about half a percent. This decline is quite significant: solar energy is investing heavily in solving the problems associated with solar cell heating.

The proposed new method changes the design of solar cells, mainly a biogas plant, in order to increase the efficiency of key cells.

A large proportion of the photon energy is spent on heating, overheating of the solar battery cells. Under normal operating conditions, photocells can heat up to 55 ° C and even more. As the surface overheats, the efficiency of the photocell deteriorates and the shelf life is reduced. Existing methods of cooling the surface of a photovoltaic cell pays off passively, while the consumed energy for cooling is provided by a photovoltaic battery [16].

In our case, thermal energy is transferred to the substrate through photovoltaic panels that are overheated when exposed to direct sunlight. Heat transfer on the front layer of solar panels is carried out using the thermal conduction method. The heat exchanger, which is located on the front layer, directly passes thermal energy through itself to the substrate. Due to the transferred thermal energy, the concentration of the resulting biogas increases.

In biogas plants equipped with mixers, simultaneous mixing and heating of the circulating and fresh substrate allows you to accurately control the fermentation temperature. At the same time, the high speed of movement of raw materials avoids the formation of solid deposits on the heating surface. If necessary, the heaters outside the reactor can be easily serviced or repaired.

The installation looks like a pyramid (Fig. 2). The height of the pyramid installation is  $h = 7.2$  m, the length of the side edge is  $a = 10.2$  m. In this case, up to  $n = 78$  pieces of solar panels can be placed on one side of the pyramid, each of which generates electrical energy with a power of  $P_1 = 100$  W. The total generated power of one side of the pyramid is  $P_{\text{total}} = 7800$  W of electrical energy. The second side of the pyramid equipped with photovoltaic panels also has electrical parameters as the first.



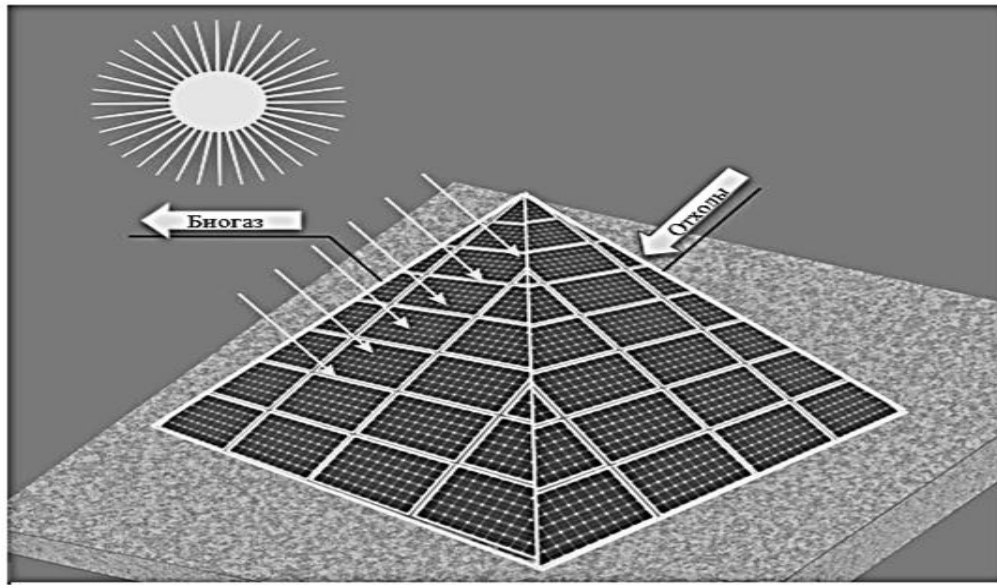


Figure 2. Exterior view of the pyramid-utilization unit

### 3. RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

By getting rid of unwanted heat radiation, the efficiency of the solar panel increases by 15-30%. Due to the received thermal energy from the heat exchanger, which is located on the front layer of the photovoltaic panel, the efficiency of biogas formation increases by 30-40%.

The two sides of the pyramid used are designed to add power and increase the efficiency of converting solar energy into electricity as the sun moves throughout the day.

### 4. CONCLUSION

Using our proposed innovative method for waste disposal, the following conclusions can be made:

- ✓ Formation of biogas and electrical energy;
- ✓ Provision of a stable temperature inside the unit by maintaining excess thermal energy on the surface of solar panels built in the outer area of the biogas plant;
- ✓ An alternative way of utilization of household waste and the method to improve efficiency and reduce energy losses in converters have been developed;
- ✓ A stable temperature will increase the methane yield and improve the quality of the produced biogas, which, most likely, occurs in the process under consideration, but this requires further research to determine the method of heat transfer to the substrate;
- ✓ The amount of biogas (methane) produced by the plant can be significantly increased in comparison with traditional plants in which the substrate is not heated;
- ✓ In fact, electricity is produced, which serves to provide electricity to energy consumers and the gas output from the installation is improved (maximum 40% of the theoretical potential);
- ✓ Cooling the surface of photovoltaic panels by transferring excess heat to the substrate increases the power generation potential by 25-30% and prolongs their life.

### REFERENCES:

1. Postanovlenie Prezidenta Respubliki Uzbekistan №PP-4291 17.04.2019. «Ob utverzhdenii strategii po obrashcheniyu s tverdyimi bytovymi otdokami v Respublike Uzbekistan na period 2019–2028 godov». (in Russ.).
2. Igoni, A. H., C. L. Eze, et al. , “Potentials of biogas generation from municipal solid-waste in the Port Harcourt metropolis,” in Proc. 1st Annual Conference of Science and Technology Forum, pp. 67 - 72., 2005. (in Eng.).
3. Zhang, Y., C. J. Banks, et al., “Anaerobic digestion of two biodegradable municipal waste streams,” Journal of Environmental Management , vol. 104, pp. 166-174, 2012. (in Eng.).
4. Mohamad Y. Mustafa, Rajnish K. Calay, E. Roman. Biogas from Organic Waste - A Case Study. Procedia Engineering. Volume 146, 2016, Pages 310-317. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.proeng.2016.06.397>. (in Eng.).
5. Banks, C., M. Chesshire, et al., “Biocycle anaerobic digester: performance and benefits,” Waste and Resource Management , vol. 164, no. 1, pp. 141-150, 2011. (in Eng.).
6. Murodov M.H., Mamadzhonov A.B. Razrabotka innovatsionnykh metodov po povysheniyu energoeffektivnosti energoustanovok i novye resheniya utilizatsii otdokov. ToshDTU HABARLARI (VESTNIK TashGTU). Vyp. 1. 2019 g. (in Russ.).
7. Themelis, N. J. and H. Y. Kim, “Material and energy balances in a large-scale aerobic bioconversion cell,” Waste Manage Res., vol. 20, p. 234–242, 2002. (in Eng.).
8. Naik, N., E. Tkachenko, et al., “The Anaerobic Digestion of Organic Municipal Solid Waste in California,” University of California, Berkeley, 2013. (in Eng.).
9. Themelis, N. J. and P. A. Ulloa, “Methane generation in landfills,” Renewable Energy, vol. 32, pp. 1243-1257, 2007. (in Eng.).
10. Angelidaki, I., D. Karakashev, et al., Biomethanation and Its Potential, Methods in enzymology, Methods in Methane Metabolism, Part A Methanogenesis, Elsevier Inc., 2011. (in Eng.).
11. Vedeneev, A. G. «Biogazovyye tekhnologii v Kyrgyzskoy Respublike». – Bishkek: Tipografiya «Evro», 2006. – 90 s. . (in Russ.).
12. Baader, V. «Biogaz: teoriya i praktika». V. Baader, E. Done, M. Brennderfere; per. s nem. Ispredislovie M. I. Serebryanogo. – M.: Kolos, 1982. – 148 s. (in Russ.).
13. Diallo, T. M. O., M. Yu, J. Zhou, X. Zhao, S. Shittu, G. Li, J. Ji, and D. Hardy. 2019. “Energy performance analysis of a novel solar PVT loop heat pipe employing a microchannel heat pipe evaporator and a PCM triple heat exchanger”. Energy 167,:866-888. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.energy.2018.10.192>. (in Eng.).
14. Tursunov M.N, YUldoshev I.A, Tukfatullin O.F, Sungjin Kim, Soon-Wook Jeong, Amir Abidov, Sang Woo Kim. «Fototermoelektricheskie batareina osnovannye na kremniyevykh solnechnykh elementov». G. Tashkent, 24 - 25 noyabrya 2010 g. Materialy konferentsii posvyashchennoj 80-letiyu akademika M.S. Saidova. (in Russ.).
15. Kang, X., C. Wang, Y. Wang, and Y. Kang. 2018. “Nature of substrate modification effect on thermal performance of simulated solar cells over phase-change immersion cooling under high concentration ratios”. Energy Conversion and Management 177,: 511-518, Available from: [www.scopus.com](http://www.scopus.com). (in Eng.).
16. Hao X, Jiao S, Lu Y. “Geographical pattern of methanogenesis in paddy and wetland soils across Eastern China”. Sci. Total Environ [Internet]. 2019; 651:281-90. Available from: [www.scopus.com](http://www.scopus.com). (in Eng.).



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00306.7**

## THE ROLE OF THE BAGHISTANY FAMILY IN THE ISLAMIC CULTURE OF THE REGION

**Nematullo Mukhamedov\*; Nurulloh Turambetov\*\***

\*Doctor of Historical Sciences,  
Department History and Source Studies of Islam-IRCICA,  
International Islamic Academy of Uzbekistan,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [nematulloh@mail.ru](mailto:nematulloh@mail.ru)

\*\*Teacher,  
UNESCO chair on Religious Studies and Comparative Study of World Religions,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: [nurullohturambetov@gmail.com](mailto:nurullohturambetov@gmail.com)

### ABSTRACT

*In this article, based on medieval sources studied activity of well-known representatives of Nakshbandite Tariqah Shaykh Umar Bagistani (XIII-XIV), his son Sheikh Havand Takhur (XIV), as well as other well-known representative of the Naqshbandi Haji Ubaydullah Ahrar (1404-1491). It analyzes the modest life of the family of Sheikh Umar Bagistani as an example of imitation and its role in spreading feelings of devotion, generosity, mercy, and kindness.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Baghistan, Sheikh, Umar Wali, Havand Tahur, Haji Ahrar, Shash, Tashkent, Sufi, Mulla, Muslim, Perfect Person.*

### INTRODUCTION

Such ancient cities as Bukhara, Samarkand, Nasaf (Karshi), Termez, Khiva, Shash (Tashkent) were famous all over the world and were recognized as centers of Islamic civilization. Research works conducted at the European universities and scientific centers focused on the history and culture of the Islamic civilization of Central Asia and it should be noted that special attention is paid to the research of the manuscripts of scientists of the Middle Ages stored in many archives and funds of Europe.

A new look is required for the study of their manuscripts stored in Turkey, Egypt and Syria, as well as a new characterization and source analysis. In the cities of Uzbekistan, in particular, in the Shash oasis, the ancient culture was proved by various archaeological, manuscript sources, historical documents. It should be noted that, research in the field of history and source study of

Islam is of particular interest in the world. Here it is necessary to mention the scientific research of prof. A. Khasanov [11, p.132], prof. S. Agzamkhodzhaev [12, p. 27-28] G. Fusailova [13, p. 138-144], N. Nasrullaev [14, p. 359-364], T. Khatamov [15, p. 72-75, 16, p. 128-132], Ganiyev, A., & Umaraliev, S [17, p. 442], Sh. Tokhtiyev [18, p. 287] and Z. Zinatullaeva [19, p. 155, 10, p.17], L.Alidzhanova [20, p. 508], Mukhamedov N., Turambetov N. [21, p. 799-804] etc.

In the history of Islam, a dynasty of scholars has been formed in a certain direction of Islamic sciences. The names of the great Sufi Sheikh Umar Baghistani (XIII-XIV centuries) and his son Sheikh Khovandi Tahir (XIV century), the great figure of the Naqshbandi tariqah Khoja Ubaydullo Ahror (1404-1491) can be mentioned here. These great figures are directly representatives of the family of Sheikh Omar Wali Baghistani. In historical sources it is recognized as the family of the Baghistani.

The village Baghistan, literally “land of gardens”, is located between the villages Nanay and Burchmulla of Bostanliq district (Tashkent province). The complex of Umar Valiy or a place of pilgrimage known as Mozori-Shakhmar Buva is located at the intersection of Mozorsay and Pskam rivers [9, p.89.].

## MAIN PART

One of the representatives of tasawwuf born in locality of Baghistan in Tashkent province and the one who was favored by Bahouddin Naqshband was Sheikh Umar Baghistany. He was known as a great scholar of his time and titled as Sheikh. The birth date of the Sheikh is unknown; he died in 691H/1291[2, p.5.] C.E.

In search of knowledge, Sheikh Umar Baghistany went to Bukhara. There he met Sheikh Hasan Bulghariy and became his disciple. During three years, Sheikh Umar Baghistany studied at Hasan Bulghariy and attained spiritual perfection. Since he reached the level of *Valiy* he was awarded a title of Sheikh like his preceptor [6, p.6.].

After attaining perfection in Tasawwuf Sheikh Umar Baghistany returned to his homeland Baghistan, and began admonishing his compatriots to right path and encouraging them to gain true knowledge.

Sheikh Umar Baghistany was a father of Sheikh Khovand Tahir. Sheikh Khovand Tahir learned basics of Tasawwuf from his father. The genealogy of Sheikh Khovand Tahir shows that he was linked to Prophet Muhammad (PBUH) through sixteen descendants and to the second Caliph Hazrat Umar bin Hattab.

Mawlana Muhammad Qazi had noted about it in his work “Silsialt ul-Arifin wa Tazkirat us-Sadiqin”: *“The mother of our lord (Khoja Ahrar) was the daughter of Khoja Davud. Khoja Davud was a son of Sheikh Khovand Tahir. (In his turn) he was son of Hazrat Sheikh Umar Baghistany. He, through sixteen means, ascended to Abdullah ibn Umar (r.a.). The mother of Khoja Davud in her paternal lineage was Sayyid (descendent of Prophet). The mother of Sheikh Khovandi Tahir was also of Sayyid origin”* [7, p.41-a.].

There are many tales about the birth and name of Sheikh Khovand Tahir. One of the scholars who lived in the 17<sup>th</sup> century namely Sheikh as-Siddiqiy describes one of them in his work “Lamahot min Nafahot al-Quds”: *“Sheikh Zainiddin Kuyiorifon Tashkandi is reported to have said that anyone who wished to have children should visit our grave and if they asked the Creator for child they indeed would have one”*. In accordance with it Sheikh Baghistany, along

with his wife had visited the grave of Sheikh Zainiddin and asked Allah for a child. After a certain time by the will of Allah they were granted a child. When Sheikh Umar brought the child to Sheikh Zainiddin's grave doves began cooing like 'at-tahur, at-tahur'. Sheikh Umar had seen a sign in this and named his son 'Tahur'.

Russian orientalist A.Semionov in his articles written in 1914 and 1916 mentioned this event. When Sheikh Umar had brought his son to the grave of Sheikh Zainiddin a flock of doves nearby flushed into air and their wings produced noise resembling 'tahur'. Sheikh Umar had added Tahur to the first name of his son – Khovand. Khovand is derived from Khudovand and means a pious man.

A scholar, historian Fakhruddin Ali Safiy has written about Sheikh Khovand Tahur that "...because of his father's upbringing and support he has reached a high degree of people of valoyat (sanctity)..." [6, p.11-b]. As it was mentioned in the work called "Rashahat", Sheikh Umar Valiy Baghistany had been an example for others because of his modest life. He was engaged in agriculture and gardening and earned for his life working fairly. It was not honour for him to become a great mullah or sufi and he was not interested to be well-known: but he tried to be a common and true man, we may see a proof of it in his exhortation to his son Khovand Tahur.

In his "Rashahat" Fakhruddin Ali Safiy mentioned following sayings of Umar Baghistany to his son Khovand Tahur: "*Tahur, do not become mullah nor Sufi, do not become this nor that, but become a true Muslim*" [2, p.271.]. These sayings of Sheikh Umar Valiy Baghistany has not lost its importance even in our days. Because of this exhortation, Sheikh Khovand Tahur has reached a great degree among other sheikhs.

There is no any information that Sheikh Umar Baghistany had written books. However, his aphorisms are saved in written and verbal forms.

Particularly, in a narration it was said: "*One man came to Sheikh Umar from a far land to learn secrets of tariqat. Sheikh Umar asked this man:*

*Is there a mosque in your land?*

*He answered: Yes, there is.*

*Sheikh Umar asked: Do you know the pillars of islam?*

*He said: Yes, I do.*

*Then Sheikh Umar said: Why did you come here in this case? While the pillars and place of a prayer is known, go back to your land and continue what you are doing".*

The following aphorism of Sheikh Umar Valiy Baghistany in this context is also very popular among people:

*"We release follower's soul from other things and turn it towards only tawheed (Allah). Allah does all of these things, we are only reasons for it"* [2, pp. 270-271.].

Sheikh Umar Valiy's tomb is situated in a beautiful garden. There are two sacred places in the ancient garden: tombs of Sheikh Umar Valiy and Sheikh Davud. There is a brown grindstone decorated with an Arabic inscription in a naskh script near the tomb. Nobody knows how this grindstone has appeared here. On the grindstone, there is a date of 1186/1773 and name of late Azizkhodja:



*In the name of Allah, the Most Beneficent, the Most Merciful. A sinner, poor, unworthy and weak man wrote it. Azizkhodja. 1186/1773-74.*

Sheikh Davud's tomb is under a sacred fir tree. According to the legend spread among local people, it is Khodja Ahror<sup>1</sup> who planted all the trees in the garden. They are considered as a symbol of his good intentions. That is why the local people have taken care of ancient trees as a symbol of the everlasting life and fertility up to our days [9, p.89.].

Sheikh Umar Valiy Baghistany's tomb is always crowded with people who come from the different points of the region.

As we know, spiritual leaders in sufi order must be the ones who reached perfection. Only after that, they can reach their followers to perfection. If a spiritual leader is imperfect, then his student also will be imperfect.

Following sayings of Sheikh Khovand Tahur also stimulates the sense of real nobility and magnanimity: *"Go and gain your enemy's heart. Is there any need to gain the soul of a friend?"*. This saying means that people must please their enemies and live with them in peace, but there is no any need to check friends, because they have already experienced such kind of tests. If you are a person who pleases his enemy, then you have already pleased your friends. So, do not check your friends without necessity, because it causes them to have doubts about you and it damages your friendship.

We may see such kind of noble notions in the poetry of Khodja Hafiz Shirazy [10, p.53-b.]:

*Osoyishi du giti tafsiri in du harf ast*

*Bo duston muruvvat, bo dushmanon madoro.*

Its meaning: "Peace of the both worlds consists of these two sayings: to be indulgent to friends and to be reconciled with enemies".

Sheikh Khovand Tahur wrote in both prose and poetry. Khodja Akhror Valiy mentions his following poem [2, p.274.]:

*Nigohboni du chashm ast chashmi dildori,*

*Nigohdor nazar az rukhi digar yori.*

*Holo mabod, ki chashmash ba chashmi tu nigarad,*

*Daruni chashmi tu binad hayoli agyori.*

Its meaning: "The Lords eyes are observing your eyes. Keep your glance from turning to another lover. Be careful, when His eyes look at your eyes, let Him to know that there is nobody except Him in your eyes".

*Sher zod beshai ishqam qaviy dar kori klesh,*

*K-av harifi man, biyo to zurbozu bingarad.*

Its meaning: "The shrubbery of my love has given birth to a perfect lion, Oh, my enemy, come to me and see its struggle".

We can see information about Sheikh Khovand Tahur in several sources. Among them "Masmuot" ("hearings") written by Sayyid Abdulavval in the 15<sup>th</sup> and in the beginning of the 17<sup>th</sup> centuries, "Silsilat ul-Orifin" ("The chain of knowers") by Muhammad Qadi, "Rashahat



aynil-hayat” (“Drops of a spring of the life”) by Ali Safiy, “Lamahat min nafahotil-quds” (“Moments from the saint zephyr”) by Oliy Sheikh Siddiqiy. Besides these works, we know that there is a treatise which consists of two pages and written by a unknown author in the 19<sup>th</sup> century and “Khazrati Sheikh Khovand Tahir” written by Muhammadjon Urazayev in Uzbek which consists of one page. In 1915, A.A.Semenov published a paper named “Sheikh Khovand Tahir from Tashkent and his conical cap”.

In the middle of 20<sup>th</sup> century, Academician M.E.Masson carried out an investigation in the monumental complex of Sheikh Khovand Tahir and mentioned about it in his book. A scholar and architect Abdujabbor Yahyayev also researched historical buildings of this complex and wrote some papers about it.

According to the data, Khodja Ahror Valiy built a mausoleum on the tomb of Sheikh Khovand Tahir in the beginning of the 15<sup>th</sup> century. When the mausoleum was damaged, it was repaired in 18-19<sup>th</sup> centuries.

Another member of Sheikh Umar Valiy Baghistanys family – Khodja Ahror Valiy is a distinguished representative of Naqshbandiya sufi order. He is famous in the world of Islam, especially for rising the wise motto “Dil ba yoru, dast ba kor” (“Your soul must be with Allah and your hands must be with work”) of this order to its highest level.

There is rare information in several sources about this great person as a leader of the people of Tariqat, the best of bests, a leader and thoughtful of the people. For example, Fakhruddin Ali Safiy in his “Rashahat” mentioned that Khodja Ahror’s grandfather Khodja Shahobuddin Shoshiy was engaged in agriculture and trade. Feeling the coming of his own death, Khodja Shahobuddin called all his relatives for asking forgiveness. At that time, Khodja Ahror was very young and was brought covered with khirqa (clothes of dervishes). Khodja Shahobuddin glanced at Ubaydulloh and has become excited shedding tears, and then touching his forehead, he said: *“This baby will possess the world in the future, he will spread Sharia and develop Tariqat, and all kings will do what he will say. He will predict all miracles which all late sheikhs could not do”* [8, p.13.].

Khodja Ahror was born in 806 Hijri (on Mart, 1404) on the month of Ramadan in the district of Baghistan, in Shah – Tashkent province. His father Khodja Mahmud and grandfather were well-educated people and were engaged in agriculture and trade. His mother was a daughter of Khodja Davud. Khodja Davud was a son of Sheikh Khovand Tahir.

Khodja Ahror acquired first education in madrasahs of Tashkent. When he was 20, his uncle Khodja Ibrahim led him to Samarkand. There he studied different subjects. Khodja Ahror was especially interested in Sufism. This interest led him to Herat when he was 24. There he met with representatives of sufism. One of them was a famous Sufi and poet from Tabriz, Sayyid Qosim Anwor (died 1433). Khodja Ahror also met with Bahauddin Umar (died 1453) and Sheikh Zaynuddin Khavafiy (died 1439) [4, p.208.].

During the period of Sultan Abu Said Mirzo and his son Sultan Ahmad Mirzo, Khodja Ubaydullah hold the high position. Amin Ahmad Raziyy writes about it in his work named “Haft Iqlim”: *“Khodja Nosiruddin Ubaydullah was more superior than all Sheikhs of Turkestan and Maverannahr, because of his position, greatness and abundance of his followers and wealth. He took irshad from Maulana Yaqub Charkhiy and Maulana Nizomuddin Khomush... and rulers and kings of that time were very devoted to him. They hold firmly every saying said by him as a*

*secret pearl. Especially, Mirzo Sulton Abu Said was guided by his advices in all deals of ruling and he was never against his notion. Mirzo Sulton Abu Said walked on his foot when he was with him” [1, p.520-b.].*

Three treatises by Khodja Ahror are saved up to our days. One of them is known with the name as “Faqarot ul-orifin” (“Extracts from knowers’ sayings”) which include some notions about Tariqat of Khodja Ahror and other representatives of Sufism. The second treatise called as “Volidiya” (“An ode for a father”) [5, p.52.] – consists of good manners of a sufi as well as the terms of faqr and fano. Zahiruddin Bobur has translated this treatise from Persian into uzbek in the poetical way. The third treatise is named as “Havroiya” which is devoted to interpretation of a quatrain of Abu Said Abulkhayir, started with a word of “Havro” (“Houris” or “Angels”).

Besides, several letters of Khodja Ahror to his contemporaries are also saved to our days. The most important one of them is called as “Majmuai murosilot”. This collection was composed under the guide of Alisher Navai, which is the reason of calling them as “Navai collection”. A doctor of historical sciences A.Urinbayev has translated these letters into English in cooperation with an American scholar, professor of the University of New Jersey, Jo Ann Gross and his book named “Letters of Khodja Ubaydulloh Ahror and his followers” was printed in the famous publishing house of “Brill” in Netherland, in 2002.

## CONCLUSION

As a conclusion, we can say that members of Sheikh Umar Valiy Baghistany family were exalted as a saint man not only in our country, but in whole Central Asia too. We can see it in the following factors:

Firstly, Sheikh Umar Valiy Baghistany’s family has preached people for such values as charity, fairness, modesty, generosity and perfection with their own modest life style, scientific and spiritual advices. This spiritual heritage has an important place even in our days.

Secondly, the saying of Naqhbond Tariqat, “Dil ba yoru, dast ba kor” (“Your soul must be with Allah and your hands must be with work”) was the main rule in the life for the members of this family. Khodja Ahror has perfected this wise idea in practice.

Thirdly, today, a tomb of Sheikh Umar Baghistany located in Bustanliq district of Tashkent region and a tomb of Sheikh Khovand Tahir located in Shayhantahir district of Tashkent city are places for pilgrimage. These scientific and spiritual places have been crowded with people for many centuries and it shows people’s respect towards these places.

## BIBLIOGRAPH

1. Amin Ahmad Razi. Haft iqlim. The fund of eastern manuscripts, № 617.
2. Fakhruddin Ali Safiy. Rashahotu aynil hayot (Drops of Life Water)/ Editors M.Hasaniy and B.Umrzoq. – Tashkent: Abu Ali ibn Sino, 2004. Pp-270-272; Mahmud Hasaniy, Karomat Qilicheva. Sheikh Khovandi Tahir. –Tashkent: 2004;
3. Fakhruddin Ali Safiy. Sheikh Khovand Tahir // Rashahatu aynil-hayat. – T.: Abu Ali ibn Sina, 2004.
4. Islam in the territory of the former Russian Empire. Encyclopedic dictionary. - M .: Vostochnaya literatura, 2006. P. 43; See: Stars of Spirituality. Xodja Ahror / A. Urinbaev. - T .: Abdulla Qodiri National Heritage Publishing House, 2001.

5. Khodja Ahror Ubaydullah Ahror. Risolai volidiya / edited by H. Hasanov. – T.: Toshkent islom universiteti, 2004. – P. 52. Mirzo Kenjabek. Dunyoning murshidi. – T.: Fan, 2004; Mukhamedov Nematullo Asatullaevich, "HUMANIST IDEAS IN WORK MEDIEVAL SCIENTISTS OF THE OASIS OF TASHKENT." Archive of Conferences. Vol. 9. No. 1. 2020.
6. Mahmud Hasaniy, Karomat Qilicheva. Sheikh Khovandi Tahir. –Tashkent: 2004.
7. Mawlana Muhammad Qazi. "Silsialt ul-Arifin wa Tazkirat us-Sadiqin". Mss. No 6114, p.41a. Institute of Oriental Studies, Uzbekistan Academy of Sciences; Mukhamedov Nematullo (2020) "ACTIVITIES OF HADITH SCHOLARS (MUHADDIS) OF SHASH OASIS IN SCIENTIFIC CENTERS OF THE REGION". The Light of Islam: Vol. 2020 : Iss. 2 , Article 11. Available at: <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iiu/vol2020/iss2/11>.
8. Rashahat. Lucknow edition. – P. 218-219; Karimov E. Khodja Ahror hayoti va faoliyati. – T.: Ma'naviyat, 2003.
9. Тошкент атрофлари бўйлаб – По окрестностям Ташкента – Round outskirts of Tashkent / writers: B. Artemyev, A. Urmanova with participation of N. Nijevskiy, B. Gazieva. – T.: TASHKENTBOSHPLANLITI, 2012.
10. Valikhujayev B. Sheikh Khovand Tahir // Muloqot, 1998, 2nd issue; Мухамедов Н. А. (2019). THE ROLE OF THE MEMORIAL COMPLEX OF SHEIKH HOVAND TAHUR IN ISLAMIC CULTURE OF THE REGION. -The Light of Islam: Vol. 2019: Iss. 1, Article 3. Available at: <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1026&context=iiu>.
11. Agzamxodjaev, S. (2006). History Turkestanskoy autonomy (Turkestan autonomy). –S.27-28
12. Khasanov A. Lectures on the history of early Islam. Movrounnahr, Tashkent. 2017. -P. 132.
13. Fuzailova, Gavhar (2020) "Eastern thinkers on the pedagogical mastery," The Light of Islam: Vol. 2020: Iss. 2, Article 19. Available at: [https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iiu/vol2020/iss2/19 - C.138-144](https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iiu/vol2020/iss2/19-C.138-144).
14. Nematullo Hikmatullaevich Nasrullaev (2020). Role Of Ancient Written Sources In The Formation Of The Old Uzbek Literary Language. The American Journal of Social Science and Education Innovations, 2(09), 359-364. The USA Journals, USA [www.usajournalshub.com/index.php/tajssei](http://www.usajournalshub.com/index.php/tajssei)
15. Khatamov Tokhir Abdumutalovich. Public education in uzbekistan history of formation and development International Journal of Social Science And Human Research ISSN(print): 2644-0679, ISSN(online): 2644-0695 Volume 03 Issue 07 July 2020 Page: 72-75. <http://ijsshr.in/v3i7/2.php>
16. Tokhir Abdumutalovich Khatamov "State National Program For The Development Of School Education For 2004–2009 Years: (Scientific And Historical Analysis)" International Scientific Journal Theoretical & Applied Science e-ISSN: 2409-0085 (online) Year: 2019 Issue: 06 Volume: 74 Published: 14.06.2019 <http://T-Science.orghttp://t-science.org/arxivDOI/2019/06-74/PDF/06-74-12.pdf> -B. 128-132.
17. Ganiyev, A., & Umaraliev, S. The Role Of Zakat In The Early Stages Of The Islamic Civilisation. Epra International Journal of Multidisciplinary Research (IJMR), 25.
18. Toxtiev Sh. (2012). A brief history of Samarkand and Bukhara "Iran". Vestnik Chelyabinskogo gosudarstvennogo Universiteta, (33) (287). <https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/kratkaya-istoriya-samarkandskih-i-buharskih-irani>

19. Ziyatullayev, Ziyodilla (2020) "The social-political situation in Central Asia on the eve of the advent of Islam," *The Light of Islam*: Vol. 2020 P-155.: Iss. 2 , Article 21. Available at: <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iaau/vol2020/iss2/21.>)
20. Zinatullayev, Ziyodilla (2019) "Some features of the statemanaging in Central As ia on the eve of Islam," *The Light of Islam*: Vol. 2019. P-17.: Iss. 2, Article 3. Available at: <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iaau/vol2019/iss2/3.>
21. Mukhamedov N., Turambetov N. Memorial complex of the Sultan Uwais Baba – one of cult historical centers in Central Asia // *ACADEMICIA : An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal* (Double Blind Refereed & Reviewed International Journal) Vol. 10 Issue 6, June 2020 Impact Factor: SJIF 2020 = 7.13 <http://www.saarj.com>.
22. Ganiyev, Avazbek (2020) "INSTITUTION OF ZAKAT IN COLONIAL MALAYSIA," *The Light of Islam*: Vol. 2020 : Iss. 1 , Article 2. Available at: <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iaau/vol2020/iss1/2>
23. Matibaeva, Raziya (2019) "Sacralization And Traditionalization Of Personality Abu Khanifa In Mavarannahr," *The Light of Islam*: Vol. 2019 : Iss. 4 , Article 3. Available at: <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iaau/vol2019/iss4/3>
24. Matibayeva, Raziya (2019) "The Development Of Khanaphism In Mavarannakhr," *The Light of Islam*: Vol. 2019: Iss. 3, Article 16. Available at: <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iaau/vol2019/iss3/16>
25. Muhamedov N. (2015). Keffal Şaşı'nın Diplomatik Faaliyeti. *Marmara Türkiyat Araştırmaları Dergisi* 2 (2), 119-126. <https://dergipark.org.tr/tr/download/article-file/282071>.
26. Muxamedov, N. A. (2014). Hazrat Imam Abu Bakr Kaffal Shashi is a muhaddith from Tashkent Peoples of eurasia. history, culture and interactionproblems,130.[http://www.sociosphera.com/files/conference/2014/k04\\_05\\_14.pdf#page=130](http://www.sociosphera.com/files/conference/2014/k04_05_14.pdf#page=130)
27. Mukhamedov Nematullo (2020) "Activities Of Hadith Scholars (Muhaddis) Of Shash Oasis In Scientific Centers Of The Region". *The Light of Islam*: Vol. 2020 : Iss. 2 , Article 11. Available at: <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iaau/vol2020/iss2/11.>
28. Мухамедов Н.А. (2014) Идеи толерантности и гуманизма в деятельности учёных суфиев оазиса Ташкент. *The culture of tolerance in the context of globalization: methodology of research, reality and prospect* [http://sociosphera.com/files/conference/2014/k-05\\_13\\_14.pdf#page=54-57](http://sociosphera.com/files/conference/2014/k-05_13_14.pdf#page=54-57) (in Russ).
29. Alidjanova, Lazizakhon Abbasovna (2020) "Questions Of Religion And Society In The Works Of Ibn Khaldun," *The Light of Islam*: Vol. 2020 : Iss. 1 , Article 5. Available at: <https://uzjournals.edu.uz/iaau/vol2020/iss1/5>
30. Lazizakhon Abbasovna Alidjanova. (2020). The Place Of The “Hand” And The Theme Of Medicine In The Sources Of Islam And Christianity. *ACADEMICIA: An International Multidisciplinary Research Journal*, 10 (10), 208-214. Doi: 10.5958/2249-7137.2020.01114.3



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00307.9**

## THE FIRST PERIOD OF AMIR TEMUR'S ACTIVITY IN THE INTERPRETATION OF BARTELEMI D'ERBELO DE MOLENVILLE

**Nodir Rahimjonovich Israilov\***

\*Teacher,  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: nodirtemur90@gmail.com

### ABSTRACT

*The article analyzes the views of the seventeenth-century French historian Barthelemy d'Erbelo de Molenville based on primary historical sources on the early period of Amir Temur's statehood and his work on the establishment of a centralized state. Since the emirs lost most of their goods as a result of various trades, the goods demanded by the emir Hussein could not be collected in full. Amir Sahibkiran helped them in their work: he spent a lot of gold and silver to solve their problems.*

**KEYWORDS:** Amir Temur, Amir Hussein, Tughluq Temurkhan, Bartelemy d'Erbelo de Molenville, Nizamiddin Shami, Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi, Muiniddin Natanzi, Fasih Khawafi, Ibn Arabshah, Khandamir, Zafarnoma, Muntahab ut-tavorihi Muini, Mudjmal-i Fasihi. Movarounnahr

### I. INTRODUCTION

One of the earliest works on Amir Temur in French historiography was the encyclopedic work The Library of the Orient or General Dictionary by Barthélemy d'Herbelot de Molainville (1625-1695). Although it was not finished because of D'Erbelo's untimely death, it was completed in 1697 by Antoine Gallan, another scholar of the Oriental Library. This source contains important information about the history of the Arab Caliphate, the Samanids, the Seljuks, the Mongol state, as well as Amir Temur and the Timurid state.

One of the closest scientific researches on this subject is the work of D. Rasulova "Problems of the history of Uzbekistan in French-speaking studies of the XVII-early XX centuries". His research examines the history of Uzbekistan in the works of French-writing authors, but does not specifically address the issue of centralized state formation in the first part of Amir Temur's state activity, the conquest of power in Movarounnahr [2: 5-53]. A number of scientific works and researches devoted to the history of Amir Temur and the Timurid period also comment on the



early period of Sahibkiran's state activity. In particular, military historian M. Ivanin [3: 114-123], academics V. V. Bartol'd [4: 157-158; 5: 38-62], I. A. Askarov [6: 72-79], B. Ahmedov [7: 54-55], A. Muhammadjanov [8: 8-11] and historians A. Ahmedov [9: 10; 26] and T. Fayziev [10: 17-24]. In their works, Amir Temur's childhood, the beginning of his political and military career, his relations with Amir Hussein, his efforts to establish a centralized state are covered on the basis of historical sources. They did not intend to study the coverage of these issues in French historiography and did not pay attention to illustrate it.

This period of Amir Temur's activity is demonstrated "Zafarnoma" by Nizamiddin Shami [11: 27-102], "Zafarnoma" by Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi [12: 12-81], "Muntahab ut-tavorihi muiniy" by Muiniddin Natanzi [13: 44-121], "Mudjmal-i Fasihi" by Fasix Khawafi [14: 59-99], "Ajoyib al-maqdur fi tarihi Taymur" by Ibn Arabshah [15: 66-88], "Habib us-sig'ar fi akhbori afrodi bashar" by Khandamir [16: 29-89]. In our study, we analyzed d'Herbelot's General Dictionary based on these historical sources.

## METHODOLOGY

In studying the issue in the article, the views of the French historian d'Herbelot on the early period of Amir Temur's activity were analyzed based on primary historical sources. Described events in these works are supplemented by auxiliary historical sources. The analysis of events took into account and critically approached the historical situation of the seventeenth century and the extent to which the authors of historical sources used comparative studies to relate to the events taking place and their personal views. The method of comparative analysis was used to study the closeness of scientific hypotheses to historical reality in order to analyze the relevance of historical events to historical sources. The analysis of historical events was depended on the theory of evolution which is based on cause and effect relationships. The continuation of historical events on the basis of inter-regional influences was also analyzed in the same way.

## III. DISCUSSION

D'Herbelot also covered Sahibkiran's childhood and his early efforts to establish a centralized state. At the same time, he drew attention to the results of Amir Temur's diplomatic relations with Tughluq Temurkhan. In the next stage, Amir Hussein made a number of scientifically significant remarks about the relationship between Sahibkiran through his work. He also wrote some controversial information.

Commenting on the time of Amir Temur's birth, D'Herbelot mentions that Sahibkiran was born on the 25th of Sha'ban, 736 AH, 1335 AD, the year of the Mongol mouse, in the city of Kesh in Movarounnahr [17: 878]. Although the historians Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi [12:12], Fasih Hawafi [14:59] and Khandamir [16: 30] also recorded the above process in their works, they emphasize this date in Hijri. . But d'Herbelot made a mistake in converting this date to AD. In fact, this date is 1336 AD.

The author also comments on the dynamics of Amir Temur's involvement in the political process, expressing some controversial views: "He (Amir Temur - our emphasis, N. Israilov) to show his supernatural courage he didn't even expect to turn 11 years old. Temur joined the Amir Kazakh army "[17: 878]. However, the most reliable historians of the Timurid period, Nizamiddin Shami [11: 11-528] and Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi [12: 12-384] do not contain such information. However, it should be noted that d'Herbelot may have been misled by the following information provided by Ibn Arabshah. According to him, in the first years of his activity, Amir



Temur was in a difficult situation and faced the sultan's horseman. He helped Sultan Temur and appointed him as an assistant to the horseman [15: 70-71; 109]. Ibn Arabshah referred to Amir Hussein here. We, too, cannot deny that Timur served under Amir Qazagan. However, this does not mean that he entered the service of Kazakhganbek at the age of 11. In fact, the above information of Ibn Arabshah is not reliable. Because of the information about the socio-economic situation of the family of Amir Temur in historical sources does not confirm this information of the author. In particular, B. Usmanov in his work, referring to the "Road to Victory", notes that the family of Amir Temur had large farms and livestock [18:80]. From the above, it is clear that neither Bartalem's nor Ibn Arabshah's views are close to the truth.

D'Herbelot also commented on the political process in Movarounnahr in the early 1460s, saying: "At that time, there was a major invasion of Movarounnahr. Tughluq Temur won the big march and gave Temurlang the city of Kesh to reward him. Because this city used to belong to his (Amir Temur - emphasis ours, N. Israilov) ancestors "[17: 878]. The author's views on this issue can be found in the commentaries on such issues as Nizamiddin Shami [11:33], Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi [12:25], Muinniddin Natanzi [13:55], Muhammad Haydar Mirza [19: 71] and Khandamir [16:41]. The harmony with his ideas indicates that his scientific value is high. In particular, Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi noted that Amir Temur was forced to join the service of Tughluq Temurkhan due to historical circumstances, and in return he became the governor of Kesh: "... When Temur reached Khuzar, he saw Haji MuhammadShah Yasuri. He had led the Jeta army to plunder the province. When Timur saw him, he said, "Don't hurry, I will go and consult with the beys, and then you will do as you please". Amir Temur's words were true. That is why Haji Muhammad Shah Yasuri stood there unable to say anything. Timur went to Kesh province and met with three Jeta beys. The beys saw the state emblem on his face and respected him. After that, Timur was told to obey the Khan. He said, "I have come to serve, and I will do whatever you ask." The beys gave him the governorship of Kesh province and the lands of Karachorbek. Therefore, Kesh province escaped a great disaster [12:21]. It is clear from the above that during the march of the Mongol khan Tughluq Temurkhan in 1360, he did not meet with Amir Temur khan, but with his emirs. The administration of the Kesh was also handed over to Amir Temur by the Jeta beys during the first march of the Mongol khan. The story narrated by D'Herbelot actually dates back to the second march of Tughluq Temurkhan in 1361.

D'Herbelot also commented on the return of Tughluq Temurkhan and the fact that Amir Hussein's support for the process of seizing power was helped by Sahibkiran. "After Tughluq Temur returned to Jete, Sultan Husayn, the son of Amir Meslek, brought his brother-in-law to power" [17: 878]. The author's position on this issue is in line with that of Ghulam Karimi. On this issue, Ghulam Karimi said, "In the beginning of his political career, Amir Temur greatly assisted Amir Hussein in establishing his rule in Movarounnahr, according to the right of succession as the grandson of Amir Qazaqan" [13: 46]. From the above, it is clear that d'Herbelot correctly assessed the dynamics of events, and his comments are well-founded. These events coincide with the second march of the Mongol khan Tughluq Temurkhan in 1361. Nizamiddin Shami states: "Amir Hamid, a member of the Keroyit tribe, was one of the king's close associates; he was known in his mind, famous at the event, for meeting the needs of the people in business. Amir Sahibkiran met with him and said many pleasant words. Amir Hamid took him to the king. Amir Sahibkiran had the honor of being received by the king and gaining his care. It was decided that the district of Kesh should be handed over to him and that ten thousand people should be under his command and control "[11:33]. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi [12:25], Muinniddin Natanzi [13:55], Khandamir [16:41] also narrated this event in the same context.

D'Herbelot also touched on the breakdown of relations between Amir Temur and Amir Hussein and its consequences. "Sultan Hussein and Temur lived long enough, strong and calm," he said. But then between them came issues related to the state. Timur was forced to mobilize his army. The war was revived and besieged by Amir Hussein Temurlang in Balkh. He escaped the siege only after losing his freedom. Shortly after the death of Hussein, in 771 AH, the beginning of Timur's empire began"[17: 878].

In fact, the division of relations between Amir Temur and Amir Hussein can be divided into three stages. In the first phase, the protests over the tax policy pursued by Amir Hussein were one of the main factors. Amir Hussein, who executed the Sarabador leaders, began to make a number of mistakes when power returned to his hands. The first of these began with the taxation of local beys, especially the officials under Sahibkiran. Nizamiddin Shami writes about this: After the heavy defeat in the "Battle of the Mud", the beys, who were experiencing an economic crisis, naturally turned to Amir Temur when they could not fulfill the demands of Amir Hussein. "Once Amir Hussein was established, his greed prevailed and he devoted himself to amassing wealth. He hated the church, which risked its life for him, and vowed to seize their property. Among them were Amir Choku, Amir Sayfiddin, Ak Bugo Bahodir, Elchi Bahodir, Davlatshah Bahodir, and a group of Amir Sahibkiran's officials.

Since the emirs lost most of their goods as a result of various trades, the goods demanded by the emir Hussein could not be collected in full. Amir Sahibkiran helped them in their work: he spent a lot of gold and silver to solve their problems. In particular, the sister of Amir Hussein, who was married to him, the great princess, Uljoy Turkon, took the princess's jewelry and wrist ring and handed them over at the expense of the emirs' confiscated property. When the cattle were brought to Amir Hussein, he recognized them, but his greed did not allow him to cross the sea.

... In short, there were three thousand dinars left over from the required sum, and Amir Sahibkiran offered his own horses in return. Amir Hussein, knowing that the horses belonged to him, refused and sent them back. He said, "I am going to Soli Palace. I need gold. Help and help, fill my possessions, and send the same three thousand dinars in cash". ... Amir Sahibqiran accepted the offer and said: "I will take care of the property, but I will not leave your service, because if anyone stays away from the conversation and service of his Amir, the enemies will find an opportunity and change the governor's heart through lies. I can't stand it: if you don't allow the conversation, then let this servant's room go to the Ka'bah to see the preparations for his past life and to apologize for the sins he has committed. "Let it be," he said. Amir Hussein did not agree with this statement and after many attempts, handed over the rule and emirate of Kesh to Amir Sahibkiran. The next day, Amir Hussein Soli went to the palace "[11: 50-51]. From the above, it is clear that Amir Temur was careful to resolve the dispute as much as possible and did not to turn his princes against Amir Hussein.

The second phase began with a dispute between Amir Temur and Amir Hussein at the instigation of some emirs. After Amir Hussein's tax policy, many local emirs and beys became dissatisfied with him and set themselves the goal of getting rid of him. Their plan was thwarted by the fact that Sahibkiran's relationship with Amir Hussein was still warm. Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi commented on the dynamics of events on this issue and wrote the following information. "After this trick, many people were disappointed with Amir Hussein, but the princes could not resist Amir Temur because of his closeness to Husseinbek. Therefore, the princes quarreled with Timur and Hussein. Musabek Boyazid, the son of Jalayir, and Ali Darveshbek (Musobek's

brother-in-law) joined forces, wrote a false letter and sent it to Husseinbek. The letter stated that Amir Timur was an enemy of Husseinbek.

She showed the letter to Husseinbek. Husseinbek told this story to the khan, and the khan tried to find out the situation by meeting them face to face. Sahibkiran had no evil in his heart and went to Samarkand without any worries. Musabek and Ali Darvesh heard that Timur was coming to Samarkand. They went to Khojand. [12: 41-42].

The third stage. The severance of kinship ties as a result of the death of Amir Timur's wife, Oljay Turkon aga, is the end of the two emirs' relations. At the end of the above two stages, it can be said that Sahibkiran concluded from the problems that arose as a result of Amir Hussein's tax policy and the provocations of the emirs that the turn had come to ensure his own security. To this end, Amir Timur formed an alliance with the amirs who were dissatisfied with Amir Hussein at that time: Sherbahrom and Bahrom Jaloyir. "When Sherbahrom came to Khatlon," writes Muiniddin Natanzi, "he first obeyed his word and condition, ordered the construction of a defensive fortification, and began to gather troops. However, he later became concerned about the outcome of the affair and went to Amir Hussein to wash his hands of the event and apologize for his sins, and was blessed with amnesty. When Bahrom Jalayir came to Khojand, he did not dare to go to Amir Hussein and did not have the courage to stay in the province because he was a very suspicious person "[13:74].

Despite the betrayal of the emirs, Sahibkiran did not back down in carrying out his plan against Amir Hussein. As a result, he established his rule in Samarkand. The death of Oljay Turgan aga, the second wife of Sahibqira, who was busy gathering troops to fight Amir Hussein, put an end to the kinship between the two emirs. Commenting on this process, the historian Khandamir wrote: "At that time, Oljay Turkon Aga was dead, as a result, the kinship was completely severed" [16:56].

D 'Herbelot notes that a centralized state was founded by Amir Timur in 1370, with the subsequent annexation of Khorezm [17: 878]. He did not elaborate on Amir Timur's five campaigns to conquer Khorezm.

The author also continues his commentary on the history of Amir Timur, commenting on the death of Sahibkiran's eldest son, Jahangir Mirza. "In 779, Temurlang lost his eldest son, Jahangir. After Jahangir's death, his brother Shahrukh became the heir to his father's state "[17: 878]. The author has made several mistakes in this regard. First, the death of Jahangir Miroz, the eldest son of Amir Timur, is described in Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi's Zafarnoma, one of the most reliable sources of the Timurid period. "The prince was twenty years old and had two sons. The first was Prince Muhammad Sultan son of Khanzodabegim and the second was Prince Pir Muhammad son of Bakht Malik. ... The date of the prince's death was seven hundred and seventy-seven years. (1376) "[12:81]. So, it is clear that the author made a chronological error in covering this process.

The second mistake is that after the death of Jahangir Mirza, Shahrukh Mirza was not appointed as the Crown Prince. Because he was not yet born at that time [12:84]. Apparently, the author came to this conclusion after the death of Amir Timur, when the Timurid state was re-centralized in the hands of Shahrukh Mirzo.

#### IV. RESULT AND CONCLUSION

From the above, it can be seen that d'Herbelot studied the events of the early period of Amir Temur based on historical sources written by Nizamiddin Shami, Muiniddin Natanzi, Ibn Arabshah, Sharafiddin Ali Yazdi. But while he has tried to cover many historical events correctly and in detail, he has also made some mistakes. Therefore, while acknowledging the scientific achievements of this work, we believe that it should be used critically, given the existence of some errors and omissions.

## REFERENCES

37. [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Barth%C3%A9lemy\\_d%27Herbelot](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Barth%C3%A9lemy_d%27Herbelot)
38. Rasulova DB Questions of the history of Uzbekistan in French-language studies of the 17th - early 20th century. Author's abstract. diss ... PhD. - Tashkent: II AN RUz, 2019. -- 53 p.
39. Ivanin M. Two great commanders. Genghis Khan and Amir Temur. - T.: Fan, 1994. - P. 114-123.
40. Bartold V.V. Timur and Timurids. // Works, Vol. 2, Part 1. - M.: Publishing house of oriental literature, 1963. - P. 157-158.
41. Bartold V.V. Ulus Emirs. The reign of Timur // Works, Vol. 2, Part 2. - M.: Nauka, 1964. -- P. 38-62.
42. History of Temur and Ulugbek period / Editor-in-chief academician A.Askarov - T.: General edition of encyclopedias, 1996. - P. 72 - 79.
43. Ahmedov B. Sahibqiron Temur - T.: Abdulla Qodiri National Heritage Publishing House, 1996. - P. 54 - 55.
44. Muhammadjonov A. Timur and the Timurid Empire (Historical Essay) - T.: Encyclopedia General Editor. 1994. - P. 8 - 11.
45. Ahmedov A. WAY OF VICTORY - T.: Shine, 1992. - P. 10; 26.
46. Fayziev T. Timurid family tree - T.: Writer, Treasure, 1995. - P. 17-24.
47. Nizamiddin Shamiy. Zafarnoma / Translator from Persian - Yu. Hakimjonov. Editor-in-Chief and Editor-in-Chief - A. Urinbaev. - T.: Uzbekistan, 1996.
48. Sharafuddin Ali Yazdiy. Zafarnoma. / Foreword, modification, comments and indicators by A.Ahmad and H.Bobobekov, -T.: Sharq, 1997.
49. Muiniddin Natanziy. Muntahab ut-Tavorihi Mu'ini (Selection of Mu'ini Dates) / Persian translation, preface and commentary by Ghulam Karimi. - T.: Uzbekistan, 2011.
50. Fasih Hawafi. Mujmal-i Fasikhi / Transl. foreword note. and pointers by D. Yu. Yusupova. - T.: Subject, 1980.
51. Ibn Arabshoh. The history of the great al-Maqqdur fi Taymur: The wonders of destiny in the history of Timur. / Foreword, translation and commentary from Arabic by U.Uvatov. K. I. -T.: Labor, 1991.
52. Khandamir Ghiyosiddin bin Humomiddin. Character of greatness: Chapters about the life of Zahiriddin Muhammad Babur in the book "Habib us-sig'ar fi akhbori afrodi bashar". / Persian translation, introduction and commentary by I. Bekjonov. - T.: "Sharq", 2011.
53. Barthélémi d'Herbelot de Molainville. Bibliothèque Orientale. - Paris.: 1697.
54. Usmonov B. The image of Amir Temur in Russian historiography. - T. Subject. 2011.
55. Mirza Muhammad Haydar Ayazi. Tarihi Rashidiy / Prepared for publication, foreword, author of comments and indicators O.Yo.Jalilov. - T.: «Uzbekistan», 2011.



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00308.0**

## THE SEMANTIC FUNCTIONS OF MYTH IN AN ARTISTIC CONTEXT

Otajonova M\*

\*Candidate of Philological Sciences,  
Institute of Uzbek language, Literature and Folklore,  
Academy of Sciences of the Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*This article provides theoretical and analytical views on myth, artistic mythologism, the boundaries of the use of myth in the work of modern Uzbek writers, wealth multiplicity of images and polyphony of the image. So it is correct to call it a myth because it explains the occurrence of a natural phenomenon. Since the myth is aimed at interpreting the celestial body, it is appropriate to describe it as a cosmogonic myth.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Myth, Mythological Worldview, Plot, Motive, Image, Archetype, Artistic Mythologism, Polyphonic Image, Philosophy, Realism.*

### INTRODUCTION

Although the tradition of artistic depiction of reality actually arose as a certain denial of archaic folklore based on a mythological understanding of being, we all know that written literature has always been fed and improved upon mythological images, mythical motives and images throughout its entire historical development.

Just as the literature of each period appeals to myth, proceeding from its literary traditions and principles of development, so each author's approach to mythology has its own individual approach. Therefore, the study of issues such as the historical-hereditary relationship of mythological and artistic thought, the impact of myth on written literature and its place in the history of word art is one of the current theoretical issues of literary criticism.

Determining the author's uniqueness in the artistic perception of mythological images and archetypes, as well as determining the laws of semantic evolution of mythology in the structure of the story genre, is one of the most pressing issues of modern world literature. In particular, in the works of such scientists as E.G. Proshina, N.V. Shinkarova, V.G. Mekhtiev, N.V.



Machavarini, the works of writers of different nationalities in the genre of story were analyzed from the point of view of mythopoetics.

### **The Main Findings and Results**

Although the story genre is widely used in Uzbek literature, including our national, classical literature, full-fledged stories that meet all the requirements of the genre began to be created in the twentieth century. Of course, Abdullah Qahhor's services in this regard have been enormous. Abdullah Qahhor made an invaluable contribution to the adaptation of the genre of national stories to the standards of world literature, enriched the genre with the traditions of world literature, expanded the boundaries of expression, proved that the genre has new possibilities. Artists such as Shukur Kholmirzaev, Murod Muhammad Dost, Erkin Azam, Nazar Eshanqul, Isajon Sultan, who followed in the footsteps of Abdullah Qahhor and later entered the literature, are creating small examples of prose that are not only the achievements of Uzbek literature, but also of world storytelling.

Of course, the poetic elements of the stories created by these writers are different in their ways of expressing life. In addition, the attitudes of these writers to life and the art of speech are also different. But they are united by one thing - the need to say a new artistic word.

It is known from the history of literature that innovation in any literary method does not arise spontaneously: new trends in literature, traditions emerge in the art of speech as an aesthetic, social, ideological, ideological, thinking need, a reflection of their time. Whether it is the literature of antiquity or the literature of the next century, no matter what the literature of the period, a new trend, attitude to speech, attitude to art and society, formal and artistic research actually reflects the need for social thought and social consciousness emerging in that society.

In this sense, we can say with confidence that in the 80s of the last century, the emergence of new interpretations, new ways of expression, new traditions in the national narrative became an example of the social, national, aesthetic needs of that period. In general, any current, innovation, rise, increase, methodological change in the literature is a conscious need of its time, that is, the decline of old views and ideas, values, beliefs, views, concepts that have not yet formed at the level of social thought; emerges as an echo of attitudes and approaches, evolution and change in thinking. "...research in this area (research in the literature M.O.) is particularly intensified in the context of dramatic coups and cataclysms in the life of society. After all, the sharp fluctuations in a person's social life unbalance his emotions, edit the ways of exposure and expression of this influence, change the system of views. And these changes renew the artistic taste of a person. "

From the opinion of Professor Kazakboy Yuldashev, it is clear that in literature both the subject and the need for its renewal stem from the turmoil in society, social cataclysms, new views and concepts, denials and acknowledgments, in general, the social and spiritual requirements of the time.

Since the 80s of the last century, Uzbek literature began to receive unprecedented traditions, methods and scope of world literature. This situation is associated with the cataclysms, social upheavals in the process of national identity, which in fact began in society, at the same time the



artistic expression, the renewal of the way of depicting reality, the elevation of image expressions to a new level.

The 70s of the last century were a period when the nations living in the former Soviet regime gradually began to realize their identity, to recognize themselves, to take steps towards the restoration of national values, the crushed national identity, the national memory. The aspirations of peoples for national liberation began to be reflected, first and foremost, in the national literature. It is no coincidence that the patriotic poems of such poets as Abdulla Aripov, Erkin Vahidov, Rauf Parfi were born at this time. During this period, only literature was the main force that promoted and aroused national pride, the glory of the nation. This aspiration was characteristic of all national literatures. In other words, literature was at the center of the process of understanding national identity and supported it. Even in the works of Chingiz Aytmatov, the most famous writer in the former Soviet Union, the problem of national memory began to rise.

In general, it would also be one-sided to associate the search for a new form and new content in literature only with the needs of the period. The search for a new way of expression also occurs due to the emergence of literary taste, the need for aesthetics and the perception of the word itself. These two needs force the literature to look for new ways. The rise of national literature in the 1980s, the introduction of world literary traditions into the art of national expression, and the desire to draw universal conclusions from national realities must be seen as the product of these two needs.

Uzbek prose, including classical prose, has a long tradition of using mythological subjects through creative processing, the first of which can be found in Nosiruddin Rabguzi's Qisasa ar-Rabguziy. In this work, which was created mainly to interpret the verses of the Holy Quran through various narrations, narrations and stories, the author effectively used myths, along with examples of folklore to which he belongs - proverbs, sayings, legends, myths, songs. Nosiruddin Burhanuddin Rabguzi also used myths effectively in Qisasa ar-Rabguziy. Accordingly, the monument contains myths such as cosmogony, calendar, animals and plants, human activities and discoveries, ethnography.

Indeed, in his work, Rabguzi cited anthropogenic myths about the creation of the first man in the world, zoonymic myths about the origin of various animals, and calendar myths that explain the nature of natural phenomena (e.g., the causes of the Ayamajuz days). For example, in The Qisasa ar-Rabguziy, the myth of why a crow's color is black is interpreted as follows: When the world was flooded and a global flood occurred, Noah Nabiullah, who took a pair of each creature and put it on a ship, sent a crow to find out if there was dry land in the bottomless ocean. But when the crow sees the dead floating on the surface of the water, he forgets the mission of the prophet and does not return. The crow, who was a slave to his desires, was cursed by Noah, and as a result he was turned into a mortal bird.

Thus, the creative use of mythological plots, motifs and images in Uzbek classical prose has become a unique tradition. This tradition is actively continued in the Uzbek literature of the XX century, the mythology of "chinor" in Askad Mukhtor's novel "chinor", the interpretation of the cosmogonic myth about the creation of the universe in Odil Yakubov's novel "Old World", the artistic expression of the views of the people in the works of Utkir Hoshimov and many other examples can be analyzed. In the literature of the independence period, a creative transformation took place in the creative processing of traditional mythological plots and

motifs: that is, writers created a unique example of interpreting reality or artistic analysis of the hero's psyche through the prism of mythological imagination.

In particular, we can see that Isajon Sultan's story "Manzil" contains two mythological plots. The "address" is based on the symbol from head to toe. In this case, the journey is like human life. The flowerbeds and deserts he encounters along the way are like his joys and sorrows. The place is a dream building. "In this story, the caravan goes on a long journey. Their addresses were very long. As they walk, they come across an address, which was Kohi Qof, the land of angels, which is very common in fairy tales. Angels lived there. Why does the creator add the land of fairies to this story? Probably the reason for this is that the determination of the caravan owners in the story reveals that they are patiently heading towards the destination without sacrificing their goals. It describes the caravan owners' aspirations towards their destination, believing in their transience without believing their feelings. "There are treasures in the name of each of us. If we hold the ring of the gates and say our name: the spell will open. Any wish of the treasurer will be fulfilled from that moment onwards. He stayed close to the address. The heart feels - very close". The above situation reminds us of the plot of the fairy tale "Susambil". The donkey, the ox, the rooster, the bees, and the rats in it are the heroes who sought the address of Susambil. In the tale, Susambil is described as follows: "Susambil is a very large, vast place. The air is very clear, there is a huge mountain on the other side, and its wind is always roaring. The ground is covered with green grass and alfalfa, wheat on one side, melons on the other, ripe garden on one side. There are grapes, figs, apricots, peaches and all kinds of fruits ripening in it. The protagonists of the "Manzil" story are similar to the protagonists of the "Susambil" fairy tale. But unlike the heroes of the fairy tale "Susambil", these heroes set out in search of Mount Tilsim. Once they find Mount Tilsim, they search for the treasures engraved on each one's name. Whatever their intention was when they grabbed the ring of gates, this Mount of Tilsim would lead to all their intentions. That's what the protagonists of "Manzil" thought. This story is based on the plot of the fairy tale "Susambil".

The author's story "History of a spectacle" tells a mythological legend about the celestial body, that is, the star Venus. According to legend, when Solomon flew to the Prophet (pbuh) and obeyed the commandments of animals and invisible creatures, rumors spread among the people that "Solomon is doing this with the help of magic." But the people were unaware that two angels, Horut and Marut, had been sent down to earth to tell the difference between truth and witchcraft. After generations of human beings began to commit extreme corruption on earth, the angels before Allah say that when you sent another people or us in their place, there would be no such violations, – and Allah: "–If you knew what they knew, you would do the same thing." After that, he wanted three of them to fall to the ground. One of the three does not fall to the ground, knowing that the end of this work is bad. Strongly convinced that they would not commit adultery, the angels encounter a very beautiful and beautiful woman named Zuhra, who loses consciousness of her beauty. Intoxicated by the beauty of the woman, the angels also teach Zuhra the knowledge they know. God will throw them into a pit. Zuhra, on the other hand, ascended to heaven and became a star because she knew the secrets of the angels. They are taken to a pit in Babylon. Since then, magicians have been going to Babylon. In the composition of the story, this legend plays an important role, it played an important artistic role in the coverage of the content of the work.

## CONCLUSION

The tricks the Maestro performed in front of the crowd were a form of magic. Accordingly, the writer incorporates this legend into the composition of the story. Myths of this content are very common among our people. The plot of the legend about the star Zuhra in this story is also given in Ghafur Ghulam's story "Shum bola". In it, the writer quotes this legend a little differently. According to him, there is a beautiful girl named Zuhra, whose parents die early. Hearing the beauty of the girl, the king sends a suitor. The girl returns the suitors, saying, "I have a lover, so I will marry him." The king finds Zuhra's beloved young man, hangs him, and kills him. Zuhra comes to the tree where her lover is hanging in the middle of the night. This tree was very long, only a step or two from reaching the sky. Zuhra climbs this tree and goes to heaven. He said, "One day, when the violent kings disappear from the earth, I will return." It was Zuhra who became the brightest star in the middle of the night. As we have seen, the theme of both legends is the same, but the plot in it is slightly different. The oral story on which the plot of the first Zuhra and the angels is based is a myth, while the second oral story is a myth. Because the first oral story is dominated by fiction, and at the end of the plot it is emphasized that one must go to Babylon to learn magic. The second oral story explains the appearance of the celestial body - the star Zuhra. So it is correct to call it a myth because it explains the occurrence of a natural phenomenon. Since the myth is aimed at interpreting the celestial body, it is appropriate to describe it as a cosmogonic myth. By incorporating this legend into the plot of the story, the writer had a very important artistic purpose: to reveal to the audience that the Maestro's focus was nothing more than magic, enchantment. Myths, legends, and myths, which are complex folklorisms, are mainly used in prose works to prove, substantiate, or convey certain information to the reader.

Isajon Sultan made effective use of elements of this type of folklore in order to ensure a convincing, truthful output of such stories, "Manzil", "Tilshim lashkari", "Aydinbuloq", "Bogi Eram", "Avliyo", "Kismat", "Arif", "Askar", "A little pink creature", "Guardian", "Windy night", "Pain", "Angel", "Life".

## REFERENCES

1. Luchanov M.F. History of world literature. Omsk, 2004
2. Shukurova Z. Cosmogonic myths in "Qisasa ar-Rabguziy" // News of the National University of Uzbekistan. Tashkent: 2015. - 1/1 issue. - pp.282-284.
3. Nosiruddin Burhanuddin Rabguzi. Qisasa ar-Rabguziy. Book 1. - Tashkent: Writer, 1990. - p.45.
4. Hamdam U. Aydinbulak clarity. (I. Sultan prose art). Tashkent: Turon zamin ziyo, 2017. - p. 149.
5. Isajon Sulton. Works. Stories. 1 vol. - Tashkent: Ghafur Ghulom NMIU, 2017. - p. 43.
6. Uzbek folk tales. 3 volumes. And tom. Tashkent: Teacher NMIU, 2014. - p. 51.
7. Ghafur Ghulam. Shum bola. Selected works. Tashkent: Ghafur Ghulom Publishing House. 2016, -p.237.
8. Yuldashev Q. Modernism: roots, essence and characters. "Youth" magazine, 2014, issue 9.



**DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00309.2**

## **ECOLOGICAL FUNCTIONS OF PHYTOTONYMS OF THE FERGANA VALLEY**

**Poziljon Sobirovich Otakulov\***

\*Teacher,  
Fergana State University,  
UZBEKISTAN

### **ABSTRACT**

*The article discusses applied aspects of the usage of placenames connected with the names of plants. Certain ecological functions of the plant world have been taken into consideration. Toponymic methods of defining ecologically convenient territories where each type of plants are able to widespread have been presented*

**KEYWORDS:** *Applied Toponymy, Phitooiconyms, Ecological Function, Ecological Toponyms.*

### **INTRODUCTION**

The process of formation of geographical names in the world is determined by the needs of society at a certain stage of development. There is a growing interest in the socio-ecological data obtained from the analysis of geographical names, which are formed in the process of adaptation of people to the environment, the separation of their food from nature. The United Nations Group of Experts on Geographical Names (UNGEGN) notes that geographical names reflect elements of culture, heritage, and landscape, and that their proper use is "... ecology, sustainable development and nature protection; prevention and elimination of natural disasters; create maps and atlases; can be useful in their activities in the field of tourism" [1, p. 118] to local, national, and international organizations, among other areas.

They can be used to study the use and management of natural resources of the local population, to restore the original landscapes, to determine the type of flora and fauna, distribution areas, to obtain information about adverse events that may occur in nature during use. The solution of such complex tasks requires a wider use of the possibilities of geographical names, among other means.

### **THE MAIN FINDINGS AND RESULTS**

In the world, special attention is paid to geographical names as a means of rational use of nature and territorial organization of its protection, the transmission of information collected over the

centuries in this direction from generation to generation. It is important that the peoples of the world use for practical purposes the socio-ecological features of geographical names and terms that provide information about the natural and social conditions of their countries, flora and fauna, land and water resources, as well as national and ethnic composition, occupation, social strata, production.

It is more difficult to find a more important component of nature than the flora and fauna in the historical development of human society and the formation of the biosphere, which is the crust of life on earth. In particular, the plant world, unlike other components of nature, performs three important functions in the life of nature and society. First, within the existing components of nature, the plant world performs an important ecological function, maintaining the balance of the environment and delivering oxygen, which is essential for the survival of living things in it. Second, the plant world creates a green mass and provides nutrients to humanity and the animal world, protects the land from water and wind erosion, sunlight, regulates river regimes, prevents floods, and protects water quantitatively. Third, it serves as an important source of raw materials in meeting the needs of the national economy, medicine and health (Ahmadaliev. 2018).

At the same time, the most affected, altered subtle components of nature in human society are the plant and animal worlds. Therefore, one of the first tasks facing the science of geo-ecology was to protect the species of flora and fauna, the areas where they are distributed. The first task in the history of mankind was to protect the Yellowstone Nature Reserve (1872) or the first published Red Book (1963) to protect rare and endangered species. It should be noted that not only the names of the plants were preserved in the place names, but also the place names were given to the plants. In the world of plants, the name Fergana is given to 45 plants, in addition, there are plants called Turkestan, Chimgan (Homidov., 2007, p. 168). Taking into account the above, initially on the basis of geo-toponymic studies studied the data on the flora of the Fergana Valley, which is widespread, but has undergone significant changes as a result of anthropogenic influences and distributed in accordance with the landscape type.

In the Fergana Valley, the forest area is said to have fallen to the foothills and hills in the basins of the rivers Govasay, Kosonsoy, Poshootasay, Isfara, Sokh, Arovon. According to research by R.Khalikov (1989), the influence of people on the nature of the valley began from the time of the Kushans. Distribution of pine, white pine, spruce, walnut, maple, white birch, wild apple, mountain cherry, wild apricot, ash, cherry, pistachio, almond, cherry, birch, barberry, hawthorn, typical of this period, is a toponymic map of the valley today. were analyzed using

In the Fergana Valley, place names are also associated with the names of plants that are now extinct or declining. For example, there is a village called Chorbogturongi in Besharik district. It is difficult to find a village in the so-called village now because of the growth of the village. Also, in places where many plants are named, this plant may not be found. In particular, Pistamozor in Andijan district, Chilanmozor, Chilan in Marhamat district.

An important aspect of plant names for ecological research is that they are based on the positivity law of toponymy. The names given according to this law reflect the natural or socio-economic features of geographical objects, their specific features, ie real events. Therefore, it also means that the soil ecological conditions of these areas are the most favorable for the plants bearing these names. For example, *Almazar*, Oltiariq, Buvayda districts in Jalal-Abad, Pakhtaabad, Altariq, Uzbekistan, Kosonsoy, Pop, Yangikurgan districts and Uzumzor in Margilan city, Uzumchi in Altariq district, *Shaftoli*, *Shaftolizor*, Boz in Andichi, Bozor, Andijan, Mingorik,



Fergana, Andijan and Fergana districts. These include place names in *Urikzor*, Kuva and Izboskan districts, *Anorzor* in Namangan district, and *Anjirzor* in Namangan district.

Representatives of the plant world on the toponymic map of the valley today were divided into four groups according to toponymic classification. In addition, another group that is important for the ecological direction of toponymic research is distinguished. Names in this group occur in the history of naming places in all nations of the world, including our people. It is the names given to geographical objects that express good intentions.

**The first group** included the names of geographical objects (villages, neighborhoods, places, water bodies) named after the fruit trees in the valley. Among the names are geographical objects called fir, pistachio, fig, and oleaster, which are rare fruit trees today. There are Olmurut, Kosholmurut villages (*Uychi, Kosonsoy districts*), Pistamozormahalla (*Andijan city, Andijan district*), fig district (*Namangan district*), pomegranate (*Izboskan and Kuva districts*). It can be seen that the distribution areas of these fruit trees have remained almost unchanged, in recent years, due to the reduction of cotton fields in these areas, in accordance with the landscape and ecological conditions, the area of these fruit trees have expanded several times, new cluster farms have been established. The cultivation of the trees mentioned in the above-mentioned place names has been practiced for several hundred years in accordance with the soil and ecological conditions of these areas. After becoming an important object in the socio-economic life of the local population, it was put in place names.

Among the fruit trees it can be seen that only the oleaster is much shorter than the previous scattered areas. In the last century, 3 species of the local oleaster (*Eleagnus hortensis*) were common: the blood oleaster, the thankful oleaster, the hassakoleaster, and the ilonoleaster (*Zizuphus vulgaris*) as a separate species [Masalkiy, 1913, p.479]. This situation is also reflected in the toponymic map of the valley. The name oleaster is repeated 12 times as the names of various geographical objects such as town, village, neighborhood, canal, spring, well. However, the analysis of the distribution and map of today's flora shows that these plants are almost not found in the territory of Koshtepa, Uychi, Fergana districts. This situation is determined by the high anthropogenic pressure on the territory of these districts and their proximity to major cities. It should be noted that in *Furkat, Besharik, Kosonsoy, Marhamat, Mingbulak*, and Pop districts, there are many preserved areas of this fruit tree.

Among the fruit trees in the Fergana Valley, the names associated with the name of the apricot tree are repeated 8 times, the names associated with the name of the apple tree are repeated 10 times, and the name of the mulberry is repeated 15 times. Names derived from the word mulberry include the type of tree in the area (*Baliktut, Buramatut, Qoratut*), quantity, abundance (*Mingtut, Sertut, Uchtut, Yakkatut*), location of the geographical object in relation to other objects (*KuyiYakkatut, PastkiYakkatut*), landscape type of the place (*Yakkatutdasht*) there is an opportunity to know.

This group also includes geographical objects with the words walnut, grape, vine, almond, quince. Including *Yongoklik, Yongokzor, Uzumbog, Uzumzor, Uzumchi, Konibodom, Bodomzor, Anorzor, Almazor, Behizor* and others. By studying the territorial distribution of geographical objects named after these trees, it is possible to determine the zones with the most favorable soil-ecological conditions for them. These areas include hills, high foothills, and plain landscapes.

**The second group** consists of the names of geographical objects named after fruitless trees in the valley. Among such names, the willow tree and geographical objects were named the most



on March 38. Among them are the names of villages, neighborhoods and water bodies. Among them are *Bakhshitol*, *Tollik*, *Tolkishlak*, *Tolkocha*, *Uchtol*, *Tolmozor*, *Majnuntol*, *Sartol*, *Yulamatol*, *Yakkatol*, *Qatortol*, *Qaraqchitol*, *Tolbulak*, *Tollisay*.

Names given by the word Terak (Poplar) are repeated 14 times, geographical objects named by the word Chinor (Plane tree) are repeated 12 times, names given by the trees Kayragach(elm) and Sadda are repeated 11 times. A distinctive feature of the territorial distribution of geographical names belonging to this group is that they are located at the boundary of two landscapes. More often these names are found at the confluence of plain landscapes and conical lands with irrigated desert landscapes.

By studying the names of geographical objects in the Fergana Valley, which belong to the **third group**, it is observed that the areas where these plants are distributed today have been reduced. Among them, the names derived from the word shura are repeated 7 times (*Shura*, *Shorakurgan*, *Shurarik*, *Chekshora*), the names associated with the word yantak are repeated 6 times (*Karayantak*, *Shohidqorayantak*, *YukoriKarayantak*). It can be seen that the areas where the names in this group occur have been almost completely mastered today.

**The fourth group** includes the names of geographical objects named after the crops grown in agriculture. It should be noted that more administrative factors influenced the formation of these names. That is why the names associated with the word cotton were repeated in large settlements (cities, towns, villages) on March 24. It should be noted that in recent years, the soil-ecological characteristics of the land and the names of crops in accordance with the labor skills of the population have significantly decreased. Among the names that indicate the suitability of the crop to the soil and ecological conditions of the land are *Piyozchilik* (*Toshloq t.*), *Tariq* (*Sokh t.*), *Nohatak* (*Andijan t.*), *Qovunchi* (*Marhamat t.*), *Pumpkin ball* (*Asaka t.*), *Bugdoychi* (*Altariq t.*). village and neighborhood names can be cited.

Also, the names given to geographical objects related to the plant world, representing the noble intentions of the people, are widespread in the Fergana Valley. The role of these names in raising the morale of our people in the field of ecology is special. The names made of them with the Garden topoform will be repeated on March 54th. In Uzbek, the word garden is used in 6 different senses. In addition to the basic meaning of the word "land occupied by fruit trees, vines and flowers", a portable "garden of paradise, a prosperous place, a base, hope, life; there are also figurative meanings of the words "family".

In the valley, names with the word *flower* are repeated more than 70 times, which means that the geographical object being named (city, village, neighborhood, ...) is, at best, yellow. In fact, even if it is not, it is put as an expression of people's good intentions.

The above analysis in the research conducted by P.Otakulov [2,pp. 50-52; 3, pp. 155-15] shows that using the ecological function of phyto-oykonim, it is possible to use the potential of toponymic materials in the organization of work on protection of the environment, rational use of natural resources. The use of toponymic materials in determining the most ecologically favorable habitats of certain types of plants, in the identification of historically formed related areas in the rapid development of horticulture also gives the expected result.

**REFERENCES**

- [1] (Ahmadaliev Yu.I. (2018) Toponymy and geographical terminology // Textbook. – Fergana, “Polygraph Service”. – p. 118)
- [2] (Otaqulov P. (2015) Ecological toponyms and their classification // Information of the Geographical Society of Uzbekistan. Volume 46. – Tashkent. – pp. 50-52)
- [3] (Otaqulov P. (2017) Ecological functions of phytotoponyms. – Tashkent: Information of the Geographical Society of Uzbekistan, Volume 49. – pp. 155-15)
- [4] (Khanmagomedov H.L., Makhacheva S.Z., Gebekova A.N. (1993) Ecological toponymy of the North Caucasus // Proceedings of the report. conf. based on the results of Geography. research in Dagestan. Issue 24. Makhachkala: Publishing house of Geography. Islands of Dagestan. – pp. 97, 98)
- [5] (Homidov G'.H., Maqsudova R.S., To'raeva Z.R. (2007) Names of Fergana and Bukhara in the plant world // Botany, ecology, plant protection. Proceedings of the international scientific-practical conference. – Tashkent. – pp. 168-171)
- [6] (R.I. Kholikov. (1989) Changes in the landscapes of the Fergana Valley under the influence of human economic activity. Dis. Candidate of Geographical Sciences, Leningrad: Leningrad State University. – p. 158)
- [7] (Masalsky V. (1913) Russia. Complete geographical description of our fatherland. Tom. XIX. Turkestan region. – Saint Petersburg. - Book publishing A.F. Devrineni. – p. 64)



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00310.9**

## NATIONAL INTERESTS AND THEIR VALUE IN SOCIAL RELATIONS

**Shahlo Urinboevna Akhrorova\***

\*Lecturer,

Jizzakh State Pedagogical Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

Email id: [shaxlo.67@mail.ru](mailto:shaxlo.67@mail.ru)

### ABSTRACT

*Social policy is a complicated phenomenon and is determined by the regulation of social relations. Social relations are built on social, political and other manifestations of interests. The article deals with social relations, personal relations and a person in them, the reflection of national interests in public relations and the unifying feature of these interests. It also indicates what social policy should be focused on in the regulation and management of public relations.*

**KEYWORDS:** Value, Public Interest, National Interest, Society, Social Policy, Social Relations, Activism, Assessment, Value, National Value, Goal, Idea, State, Policy.

### INTRODUCTION

Social policy is a complex phenomenon - one of the priorities of government activities to coordinate measures to develop and improve the capacity of society. It manifests itself in social regulation, which covers society as a whole and social relations, and also affects the primacy of social values. Social policy is based on certain goals and interests. The appreciation of these goals and interests is related to the fact that they represent the interests of society and citizens. The unity of social policy with the value of goals and interests is reflected in the specific functions of social institutions in society and in social relations. It is well known that sociality means belonging to society. This leads to the notion that social relations are all relations within a society. In a sense, right. However, in order to study social relations perfectly, it will need to be further clarified. Hence, social relations constitute the relations between individuals, social groups, nations, peoples, strata and other social structures and their interactions in the internal economic, social, political-ideological and cultural spheres. Society is an association of people, the integrity of which is ensured by social production, that is, the joint activity of people in general, aimed at the maintenance of their lives and reproduction[11. 509-510]. A separate person, or citizen, is the starting point of society, of social relations. The development of society is determined by the development of social relations. Social relations arise on the basis of social

consciousness. The role of social consciousness in society is that it can display positive qualities or negative flaws in the functioning of social relations. All forms of social relations must be governed by mutual understanding and proportionality. We would like to emphasize that the role of spiritual and ideological relations is special. Because such relations also play an important role in the formation of national relations. As a result of the decline in the status of spiritual and ideological relations in the commonality of social relations, the norms of semantic measurement, such members of society as indifference, dependence, bribery, selfishness, irresponsibility, laziness and gangsterism, nonsense. The most dangerous of these is the deprivation of national pride, a criterion that leads to the disintegration of society. The negative impact of this settlement on social relations is that situations may arise that hinder the development of all sectors of society and pose a threat to society.

### **The Main Findings and Results**

“These negative conditions, which are formed and developed in the context of social relations in all spheres of society, are often left to their own devices, and in economic relations - the shadow economy; in social relations - localism and nationalism; in political relations - extremism; in spiritual relations - spiritual poverty; in legal relations - conditions for the formation and development of lawlessness and crime”. [3. 81]

Man was created with the factors necessary for his survival. Plato argued that “people need each other according to their needs”. [2. 94] Satisfaction of the need and its methods form a goal in a person. A person feels the need for an inspiring idea, reality, existence, relationships that inspire him to achieve a goal. As a result of necessity, the value of a material and spiritual being in a person's life increases. This value is determined by the degree of satisfaction of material, spiritual and spiritual needs in a person and creates a unique value system of each person's life. From the first treatment that represents the goals and interests of people, the process of perfect social relations leads to the generalization of certain values. If people are initially united by the goal of satisfying their stomach and avoiding danger, then interactions are formed on the basis of this community. Interaction, on the other hand, forms the basis for the formation of shared thoughts, ideas, relationships, shared actions and shared beliefs, and collective values also emerge. That is, an existing event, a natural thing or thing, general and purposeful relations are reflected at the level of community dignity, people turn them into common goals and ideals, and realize common interests. In this way, needs, goals, ideas and interests are assessed. In the realization of national interests, a need, an idea, a goal also acquires a national character, which is reflected in a national character. In turn, the national character influences the expression of the national idea, national goals and interests, and dialectical communication forms the substantive basis of social policy.

So, at the heart of public relations there is always a specific purpose and interest. “Interest, demand for something real. There is no one without interest. It arises in the perception of political identity as the subject's desire to improve socio-political life. People whose interests are close to each other unite quickly.” [3. 81]

Based on this, as the author points out, is the goal of raising national development to a new level through the recognition of the interests of the people, the nation and their satisfaction. Interests are also classified according to different criteria depending on the needs. Inequality in the development of society, differences between different social groups, strata create the basis for a variety of interests and needs. One of them is the manifestation of personal, family,

collective interests, as well as the interests of the state and society on the topic. Mixed views of these interests may also apply, depending on the idea and purpose. Personal interests belong to a person, which is due to his nature, worldview, social status and position in society. On the other hand, public interests unite like-minded people. Community interests are based on personal interests. Because any social activity in society is carried out by people, based on a specific goal and idea. But the collective interest does not reflect any personal interest. Nor can the personal interest fully express the public interest. Society is made up of social groups with different goals and interests. The interests of different groups may be compatible, different, or completely contradictory. The harmony between the interests of social groups is reflected in national interests. The social policy of each country is a unique national interest. National interests reflect common interests that are most important and valuable for the life of all social groups in society. National interests are determined based on national needs. The part of individual, collective, public and state interests that is usually valued intersects with national interests. The unity and appreciation of interests, goals, needs and ideas is an important basis for the harmonization of social policy and the interests of society. The national interest is valued by the expression of the will of the people. The main goal of social policy is to meet the vital needs of all citizens in society, develop the national economy, ensure national security, where social policy is combined with national interests and leads to the recognition of ideas, goals, needs and interests of society. National interests are expressed not only in the domestic but also in the foreign policy of the state.

In society, the human interest underlies the interaction and interaction between man and being, people, social groups, aimed at meeting the vital needs of man. The main factor of social policy, the goal of man and provard is also the interest of man. So social policy serves the person. The factor that determines humanity of a person and strongly influences the formation of his interests is his spiritual world, which feeds on national and spiritual values and is reflected in "people's relations, social activity and spirituality in relation to these views, actions, goals, needs and aspirations" will be the basis." [5. 93] In fact, the meaning of human life is based on interests. Benefit is a product of desire and need. The most basic interests are the factors that are considered necessary for a person to live. Self-interest does not occur outside society, and its presence in the community is an objective necessity. The interests of the individual - compliance with the interests of the community is the basis of unity in the community, and the approach to interests is the basis of community, and some personal interests stem from the specifics of the community, people, nation.

As we noted above, all internal structures of society are mobilized by a person, and in the process of its implementation, he himself becomes social. A person's understanding that he is a force that organizes the structures of society, controls its balance and controls these processes, is the basis of his social approach to his activities. If he focuses his interests on the public interest, his activity in public life will increase. A certain system that regulates any activity and relationship aimed at realizing human interests arises in society only when the internal structure is formed. When there is a mismatch between the interests of the individual and the interests of society, the principle of social justice of social policy is violated and the stability of society is undermined.

It is well known that building a new society requires new reforms. These reforms should take into account the requirements and innovations of the time and create the basis for people to live in abundance, freedom and prosperity. It is necessary to raise to the level of national interest that

human interests are also reflected in the political socialization of the individual. To this end, in the effective organization of the work of political parties and public organizations together with state organizations: a) the stability of the criteria of social justice; (b) To pay close attention to the expansion of political thinking in education and advocacy; c) ensuring the priority of national interests in political thinking; d) the establishment of political and social unity in labor communities and the reflection of the interests of society in the interests of the community; d) changes in the activities of the media; d) it is necessary to rely on theoretical principles, such as the development of more effective ways of promoting and propagating the national idea.

The role of political socialization in social relations is great. Political socialization automatically increases a person's political activity. The content of political activity consists of political relations between classes or social groups created by conditions. The ultimate goal of a person's political activity is to further improve his social status, welfare, dignity, democratization of society through the realization of human potential. [10. 53]

While a person's political activity determines the level of his participation in government, social activity lays the foundation for raising his standard of living.

## CONCLUSION

- Social policy should achieve the appreciation of national interests in ensuring the priority of social values, along with the regulation of social relations;
- Considering that the development of society is associated with the development of social relations, the main goal of social policy should be to ensure the interests of man, which is the primary element of social relations;
- social groups with different interests in public relations, even conflicting ones, are a means of uniting individuals - national interests;
- the interests of the individual or citizen - must be in proportion to the interests of society, this balance is the basis for the unity and strengthening of society, the generalization of interests. It should not be forgotten here that some personal interests stem from the specificity of the community, the nation, the nation;
- the social and political activity of an individual plays an important role in social relations, in which the socialization of positive personality traits, in particular, spiritual and moral qualities, is one of the main criteria for ensuring the stability of society;
- social policy regulates social relations. The position of spiritual and ideological relations, which ensure the unity of society and lay the foundation for national interests and relations, cannot be belittled.

## REFERENCES

1. Mirziyoev Sh. "Critical analysis, strict discipline and personal responsibility should be the daily rule of every leader." Tashkent: Uzbekistan. 2017. –p. 3.
2. Juraev N., Azizov Sh. Basics of society. "Ma'rifat-madadkor" n., Tashkent: 2003y. –p. 94
3. Iminov B. Harmony in ideological relations. Social Thought, Human Rights, 2001, No. 2. – p. 81.
4. Kushner P.I. National identity as an ethnic determinant. - Issue 8. Moscow: 1999.



5. Nazarov Q. Philosophy of values. Tashkent: 2004 y. –p. 93.
6. Nazarov Q.N. Axiology, philosophy of values. Tashkent: Akademiya, 2011.
7. Mamashokirov S., Togaev Sh. “Ideological issues of building a free and prosperous life.” Tashkent: Spirituality, 2007, -p. 51
8. Odilqoriev H.T., Sh.G. Goyibibarov. Political culture. Tashkent: Academy of the Ministry of Internal Affairs of the Republic of Uzbekistan. 2004.
9. Ravshanov F.R. Personnel policy of the state. Study guide. Tashkent: Akademiya, 2012. -p.4.
10. Rasulov H. Political activism.// Society and governance.-№ 3. 2002. - p. 53.
11. Shermukhamedova N. Philosophy: educational-methodical complex. Tashkent: NOSHIR, 2012. -pp. 509-510.
12. Farfieva Komola Atxamdjanovna. Religious tolerance and inter-ethnic tolerance are the warranty of national harmony in Uzbekistan. International Journal of Advanced Science and Technology. 5 (29), 2020. -pp. 1927-1935.



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00311.0**

## HARDENING OF CARBONATE FILLED CONCRETES IN DIFFERENT CONDITIONS

Shohrukh Shermahmatovich Rajabov\*; Timur Azimovich Atakuziev\*\*

\*PhD Student,  
Department of Chemical Technology of Inorganic Substances,  
Tashkent Chemical-Technological Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

\*\*Professor,  
Doctor of Technical Sciences,  
Department of Chemical Technology of Inorganic Substances,  
Tashkent Chemical-Technological Institute,  
UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*At Tashkent chemical-technological institute, a study is being conducted to obtain strong concrete based on carbonate aggregates. These studies were conducted on flexible concrete mixes and aggregates up to 40mm in size, so the strength of the concrete did not exceed 40 kG / cm<sup>2</sup> as a rule. Experiments show that in non-high-grade concrete, the strength of the limestone aggregates has a relatively small effect on the strength of the concrete. For example, the difference in the strength of concretes made of Baishevsk limestone and granite gravel does not exceed 5%, while the strength of the filler rocks differs by 10 times. Their results show that fillers made from ordinary limestone and carbonate wastes of the soda plant, despite the low strength of the rocks (average from 15 to 100 kG/cm<sup>2</sup>), based on their structure, texture and chemical-mineralogical composition, at normal cement consumption, 150-300 kG/cm<sup>2</sup> and has been shown to provide a higher strength concrete yield.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Hardness Limit, Concrete, Carbonate Filler, Limestone, Sand, Cement, Fraction, Strength, Activity, Water Content.*

### • INTRODUCTION

The high technical properties of carbonate-filled concretes have been identified in numerous experimental studies. According to our research, in experiments on concretes used as fillers from carbonate rocks with a strength of 600 kG/cm<sup>2</sup>, grade concretes higher than gravel aggregates

with a strength higher than 1800 kG/cm<sup>2</sup> were obtained. It also showed that the strength of concrete with dolomite filler is higher than that of concrete with granite filler.

## II. MAIN PART

The selection of the composition of the concrete with carbon filler was carried out by the computational-experimental method. Experiments have shown that the fillers in the composition of ordinary heavy concrete showed relatively equal strength. However, it is necessary to take into account the possibility of an increase in the strength of carbonate concretes, sand-gravel aggregates by 10-20%, as well as the high water content properties of carbonate aggregates.

### Strength of concrete based on hardened limestone aggregate and carbonate waste of soda plant in different conditions

TABLE 1

| Types of filler   | Concrete composition kg/m <sup>3</sup> |     |      |     | $\frac{C}{II}$ | Hardening condition | Compressive strength limit kG/cm <sup>2</sup> |                           | $\frac{R_{np}}{R}$ | Strength limit in elongation $\frac{R_p}{R}$ kG/cm <sup>2</sup> | $\frac{R_p}{R}$ |
|---|--|-----|------|-----|----------------|---------------------|---|---------------------------|--------------------|---|-----------------|
|   | II                                     | K   | III  | C   |                |                     | Cubic R                                       | Prismatic R <sub>np</sub> |                    |   |                 |
| 1   | 2                                      | 3   | 4    | 5   | 6              | 7                   | 8   | 9                         | 10                 | 11  | 12              |
| From the gravel and carbonate limestone of soda plant                           | 308                                    | 601 | 1159 | 216 | 0.70           | P                   | 169   | 103                       | 0.61               | 28.0  | 0.1             |
|   |  |     |      |     |                | PE                  | 180   | 171                       | 0.95               | 16.5  | 7               |
|   |  |     |      |     |                | E                   | 205   | 177                       | 0.86               | 20.3  | 0.09            |
|   | 426                                    | 552 | 1066 | 213 | 0.50           | P                   | 210   | 185                       | 0.88               | 36.8  | 0.1             |
|   |  |     |      |     |                | PE                  | 245   | 200                       | 0.82               | 25.2  | 0               |
|   |  |     |      |     |                | E                   | 256   | 242                       | 0.95               | 29.6  | 0.16            |
| 10% quartz sand mixed limestone to the gravel and carbonate waste of soda plant | 320                                    | 320 | 945  | 256 | 0.80           | P                   | 96  | 77                        | 0.80               | 16.6  | 0.2             |
|   |  |     |      |     |                | PE                  | 130   | 114                       | 0.88               | 16.9  | 5               |
|   |  |     |      |     |                | E                   | 138   | 162                       | 1.17               | 18.9  | 0.13            |
|   | 445                                    | 451 | 872  | 267 | 0.60           | P                   | 140   | 187                       | 1.33               | 20.8  | 0.1             |
|   |  |     |      |     |                | PE                  | 156   | 174                       | 1.1                | 23.2  | 4               |
|   |  |     |      |     |                | E                   | 181   | 222                       | 1.22               | 23.4  | 0.15            |
|   |  |     |      |     |                |                     |   |                           |                    |   | 0.15            |
|   |  |     |      |     |                |                     |   |                           |                    |   | 0.15            |
|   |  |     |      |     |                |                     |   |                           |                    |   | 0.13            |

Note: 1. P - evaporation; PE - evaporation + 27 milk, solidification under natural conditions; E – 28 days solidification under natural conditions.

2. The maximum size of the gravel in all compositions is 40 mm.

The composition of porous carbonate-filled concretes is determined experimentally. The data presented in these experiments show that the correlations between the strength of concrete aggregates P and the activity of cement and its specific consumption can be used.

Experiments conducted at Tashkent chemical-technological institute have shown that groups II and III of porous shell-limestone aggregates were introduced. It was found that the minimum consumption of cement to achieve hardness in concrete is 20 to 40 minutes. The optimal ratio of the weight of the sand to the gravel, which provides the highest strength, is 1/3 of the sand / gravel (up to 20 mm in size). It varies from 0.5 to 1 time depending on the quality of the fillers and the cement consumption.

In this case, high values of about 1 mm belong to the weak porous rocks. The low strength of the gravel indicates that its amount in the concrete should be reduced. Hence it will increase the amount of grains and ensure a comfortable laying of the concrete mix.

In the formula  $\frac{s}{g} = \alpha \cdot v \cdot \frac{Y_s}{Y_g}$  ( $v$  – relative volume of gravel cavities,  $Y_s$ ,  $Y_g$  – coefficient of grain displacement  $\alpha$ , as a rule, should not be less than 1-2mm).

In aggregates from carbonate wastes of the soda plant, concrete compositions of 30 - 40 min hardness of the technical mixture were selected on the values of water-cement ratio 0.46 - 0.75 kg / m<sup>3</sup>. According to the feedback of the aggregates, the granulometric composition of the aggregates was as follows: gravel - 5%, 10 - 20mm - 40%, 5 - 10mm - 55%, 20 - 40 mm sand - 1.25 - 5.0mm 42%, 1.25mm. to - 58% (the amount of fractions up to 0.14mm is 9.2%). The grain composition of large aggregates is as follows: 20-40 mm fraction-5%, 10-20 mm-45%, and 5-10 mm-50%.

Giving the data on all concrete compositions, we note that a change in the weight ratio between sand and gravel within a sufficiently wide range - up to 0.5-1 times, has little effect on the strength of concrete.

In all experiments, the concrete was prepared in a laboratory concrete mixer, the placement of the molds was carried out on a standard vibrating platform, and the samples were stored in humid conditions. The strength of concrete is determined by compression of 100 mm ribbed cubes. The test results and the value were tested in special experiments, and the material consumption for 1m<sup>3</sup> was determined (Fig. 2.).

### **The composition and strength of concretes with soda plant carbonate - limestone aggregates**

**TABLE 2**

| Material                   | Materials consumption for 1 m <sup>3</sup> of concrete of the following brand, kg |     |     |     |
|----------------------------|---|-----|-----|-----|
|                            | 100   | 150 | 200 | 250 |
| Portland cement, brand 400 | 250   | 340 | 425 | 500 |
| Sand                       | 620   | 590 | 560 | 535 |
| Carbonated aggregate       | 930   | 680 | 835 | 800 |

|  |      |      |      |      |
|--|------|------|------|------|
| Water  | 295  | 288  | 283  | 271  |
| Volumetric weight of freshly poured concrete mix | 2095 | 2098 | 2103 | 2106 |

The composition of the concrete is given here and hereafter taking into account the use of dry aggregates. When wet fillers are used, the amount of mixing water is reduced accordingly.

The soda plant is characterized by good quality of carbonate limestone (strength index  $P = 0.41$ ). However, even in such aggregates, concretes of the most popular brands can be obtained.

Strength characteristics of concretes produced of more durable limestone ( $P = 0.68$ ).

Other types of samples have been prepared to test the physicochemical properties of concrete. The grain composition and physico-mechanical properties of the aggregates are as described above. In the first days of the week, the samples are stored in humid conditions, and in the next period in natural and humid conditions in the laboratory.

### III. CONCLUSION

An increase in the strength of hardened concrete under natural conditions, which is present in various carbonate aggregates, has been studied. As the concrete ages, a redistribution of stresses from the cement stone in the aggregate to the skeleton occurs and sufficient strength is achieved. In this regard, the effect of aggregate strength on the strength of concrete is somewhat reduced. This means that high strength of the aggregate is important for concrete.

Experiments have shown that the replacement of natural sand by 10% for concrete based on carbonate aggregates by the soda plant does not lead to either a decrease in the strength of the concrete, but rather a slight increase in its strength. As a result, the use of cheap waste from weak limestone, i.e. carbonate aggregate, instead of the costly quartz sand brought from afar, is economically feasible in all respects.

### REFERENCES

1. Atakuziev T.A., Uteniyazova G.K., Iskenderov A.M. Waste from the Kungrad soda plant and their use in the production of binders. Actual problems of population protection in emergency situations: Materials of the scientific-practical conference. - Tashkent, 2000.—pp. 51-54.
2. Uteniyazova G.K., Iskenderov A.M., Atakuziev T.A. Basic construction and technical properties of Portland cement with limestone addition. DAN RUz. - Tashkent, 2003. - No. 4.- pp. 57-60.
3. Uteniyazova G.K., Iskenderov A.M., Atakuziev T.A. Increasing the sulfate resistance of concrete by using crushed carbonate rocks. Chemistry and chemical technology. - Tashkent, 2005. - No. 3.- pp. 30-32.
4. Uteniyazova G.K., Atakuziev T.A., Iskenderov A.M., Shamadinova N.E. Carbonate aggregate as an agent against magnesia-sulphate corrosion of concrete. Bulletin of the KCO AS RUz. - Nukus, 2005. - No. 3.- pp. 27-28.
5. Uteniyazova G.K., Iskenderov A.M., Atakuziev T.A. About the influence of calcium carbonates on the properties of cements. DAN RUz. - Tashkent, 2006. - No. 2.-pp. 60-62.

6. Otakuziev T.A., Yokubov U.A. Carbonated Portland cements modified with soda plant waste and carbonate-filled concretes based on them. A textbook.-Tashkent: SirliOlam, 2009. - p.47.
7. Yokubov U.A., Atakuziev T.A., TalipovN.Kh. The use of sludge waste from the Kungrad soda plant as additives to cement.Composite materials. - Tashkent, 2009. - No. 4.-pp. 64-68.
8. Yokubov U.A., Atakuziev T.A., TalipovN.Kh. Waste of soda production as an intensifier of hardening and a component of multicomponent cements. Chemical technology, control and management. - Tashkent, 2009. - No. 5.-pp. 18-23.
9. Yokubov U.A., Atakuziev T.A., Tolibzhonov I.R., Sanaev G.M. Waste from the Kungrad soda plant as additives for the manufacture of carbonate Portland cement and concrete. Topical issues in the field of technical and socio-economic sciences: Republican interuniversity collection. - Tashkent, 2011 .-pp. 72-74.





DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00312.2**

## ANALYSIS OF THE STRESS STATE IN THE ROCK MASS AROUND THE HORIZONTAL PRODUCTIONS

**Umarali Tolqinogli Toshtemirov\***; **Sarvinoz Mukhamadjonqizi Raimkulova\*\***; **Khilola Saydazimqizi Mahkamova\*\*\***

\*Senior Lecturer,  
Department "Mining",  
Almalyk branch of the Tashkent State Technical University,  
Almalyk, Tashkent Region, UZBEKISTAN  
Email id: toshtemirovumarali77@gmail.com

\*\*Assistant,  
Department of Mining Business,  
Almalyk branch of the Tashkent State Technical University,  
Almalyk, Tashkent Region, UZBEKISTAN

\*\*\*Student of Master's Degree,  
Department of Mining Business,  
Tashkent State Technical University,  
Tashkent, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article deals with the analysis of the stress state in the rock mass around the horizontal mine workings. It is planned to develop a circular cross-section with a radius of  $r$  (m), at a depth of  $H$  (m) of the coal Deposit. Mining is carried out in rocks consisting of Sandstone. Currently, one of the most urgent problems in the field of mining is the preliminary study of the state of massive tension around underground mining Solder, the implementation of measures to prevent it, scientific research is being carried out on its elimination.*

**KEYWORDS:** Radius, Radial, Deformation, Solder, Value, Horizontal, Voltage, Explosion, Elastic, Normal, Slag, Explosive, Operation, Tangential.

### INTRODUCTION

Types of manifestations of the mountain pressure in capital and preparatory workings. Depending on the deformation and strength characteristics of rocks directly adjacent to the contour of the mine, various types of deformations of rocks on the contour or their destruction

may occur. In a variety of mining and geological conditions, depending on the properties of rocks, the processes of deformation and destruction in the walls, roof and soil of workings have certain characteristic features and, accordingly, are classified as various types of manifestations of rock pressure. Immediately after the formation of the next section of the mine as a result of blasting a set of holes or mechanical destruction due to the impact of the working bodies of machines, the rocks around the mine are almost instantly elastically deformed.

This deformation covers a significant area around the workings, including around a previously traversed part of the same workings at some distance behind the face. Due to the high rate of deformation (approaching the speed of sound) elastic deformations around the face of the workings have time to develop before the construction of the support and as a result often go unnoticed. At the same time, on the previously passed sections of the workings, if they are fixed with a very rigid support, additional, even minor, elastic deformations can cause significant destruction. To avoid this, rigid permanent supports are always erected with some lag from the face.

### Main part

It is important to emphasize that this gap is permanent lining must be made not only to protect it from the effects of blasting, if the excavation carried out drilling and blasting method (very common belief), but also of the impact of elastic deformations. Elastic deformation of rocks in workings can sometimes be accompanied by intense brittle destruction of rocks with the release of a significant amount of energy. It should be emphasized that the manifestations of rock pressure in the form of brittle rock destruction are determined by both the current stresses and the features of rock deformation. If the acting stresses do not exceed a certain critical value or the rocks have the ability to manifest significant plastic deformations, then brittle destruction of the rocks does not occur, and after a relatively calm elastic deformation, plastic deformations develop both without breaking the continuity (plastic flow) and with its rupture, i.e. destruction. For example, after an active manifestation of rock firing (a type of dynamic manifestation of rock pressure), stress concentrations decrease and then a slow process of relatively quiet deformation and destruction of rocks occurs over a long period (up to several years).

### RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

As one of these research studies, we have analyzed in advance the following horizontal mining solder by way of experiment that massive voltage condition occurs around. To solve the problem, we use the values of the following properties of the soldering turret:  $\gamma$  – density of Mountain Ash,  $H/M^3$ ;  $\nu$  – mountaineer Puasson coefficient. The area of gravity of the mountain ash A.N.Y. According to the Dinnik hypothesis, siljish in mass occurs only in a vertical direction, and according to it [1];

$$\sigma_z^{(0)} = \sigma_1^{(0)} = \gamma H, \text{ MPa.} \quad (1)$$

$$\sigma_x^{(0)} = \sigma_y^{(0)} = \sigma_2^{(0)} = \sigma_3^{(0)} = \lambda \gamma H, \text{ MPa.} \quad (2)$$

The vertical tension in the bun is of great value, and it consists of the weight that forms the column of the upper tier Mountaineers. The horizontal value of the voltage is determined by the coefficient of side pressure. The value of the side pressure coefficient is determined by the mass

model of elasticity. According to him, the coefficient of side pressure can be found from the generalized equation of the law of Guk [2].

$$E\varepsilon_1 = \sigma_1 - \nu(\sigma_2 + \sigma_3) \quad (3)$$

$$E\varepsilon_2 = \sigma_2 - \nu(\sigma_1 + \sigma_3) \quad (4)$$

$$E\varepsilon_3 = \sigma_3 - \nu(\sigma_2 + \sigma_1) \quad (5)$$

The coefficient  $\varepsilon_2^{(0)} = \varepsilon_3^{(0)} = 0$  of side pressure is determined by putting the following value into the equation. From the above equation it turned out that the value of the vertical voltage and the horizontal voltage are (3) determined by the expression. Since the horizontal Solder intended to be transferred is in a round shape, we represent the starting voltage field components in the polar coordinates system of the solder circumference mountaineer mass[3].

Using Equation (4) :

$$\sigma_2 = \nu(\sigma_1 + \sigma_3), M\Pi a.$$

$$\sigma_2 = \nu\sigma_1 + \nu\sigma_3, M\Pi a.$$

$$\sigma_2 = \sigma_3$$

$$\sigma_2(1 - \nu) = \nu\sigma_1 \quad (6)$$

$$\sigma_2 = \frac{\nu}{1 - \nu} \sigma_1 = \frac{\nu}{1 - \nu} \gamma H = \lambda \gamma H, M\Pi a$$

$$\lambda = \frac{\nu}{1 - \nu}$$

Such ( $\lambda$ ) - the coefficient of side pressure, which occurs in the taiga Massif.

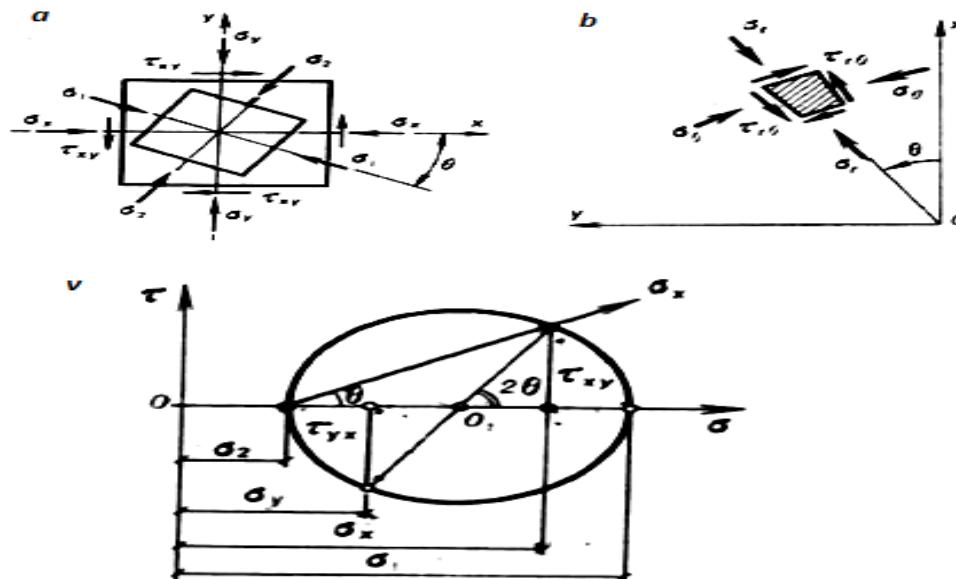


Fig.1. In the system of Poles, *a*-the affected voltage components, *b*-the elements of the voltage state in the plane, *v*-the circuit diagram of the voltage

Using Figure 1, we determine the values of the radial voltage( $\sigma_r$ ), normal tangential voltage( $\sigma_\theta$ ) and impulse voltage ( $\tau_{r\theta}$ ) that affect the solder from the following expression.

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_r^{(0)} &= \frac{\sigma_1 + \sigma_2}{2} + \frac{\sigma_1 - \sigma_2}{2} \cos 2\theta, \text{ MPa} \\ \sigma_\theta^{(0)} &= \frac{\sigma_1 + \sigma_2}{2} - \frac{\sigma_1 - \sigma_2}{2} \cos 2\theta, \text{ MPa}. \\ \tau_{r\theta}^{(0)} &= -\frac{\sigma_1 - \sigma_2}{2} \sin 2\theta, \text{ MPa}.\end{aligned}\quad (7)$$

By putting the values of the vertical( $\sigma_1$ ) and horizontal tension(7) into the equation, we determine the values of the components of the initial tension area that occur around the horizontal Solder in the polar coordinate system. To solve the problem, we calculate in the Excel program by putting values into the following properties of the surrounding mountaineer, where the solder is passed (Table.1).

B6 = Depth of location of the solder in the coal mine: H=800m,

B7 = circle radius: r=2m,

B8= density of Mountain Ash:  $\gamma = 0,025 \text{ MH/M}^3$ ,

B9 = Ginny Poisson cofenti:  $\nu = 0,31$ ,

C10 = B8\*B6,

Vertical tension:  $\sigma_z^{(0)} = \sigma_1^{(0)} = \gamma H = 0,025 * 800 = 20 \text{ MPa}$ ,

D10= B9\*B8\*B6

Horizontal tension:

$$\sigma_2 = \frac{\nu}{1-\nu} \gamma H = \lambda \gamma H = 0,31/(1-0,31) * 0,025 * 800 = 8,99 \text{ MPa},$$

Corner: E11 =  $\theta = 0^\circ \div 360^\circ$

Radial voltage affecting Solder:

F11 =  $0,5*(C11+D11)+0,5*(C11-D11)*\cos(2*E11)$ ,

$$\sigma_r^{(0)} = \frac{\sigma_1 + \sigma_2}{2} + \frac{\sigma_1 - \sigma_2}{2} \cos 2\theta = 20 \text{ MPa},$$

Normal tangential voltage affecting Solder:

G11 =  $0,5*(C11+D11)-0,5*(C11-D11)*\cos(2*E11)$ ,

$$\sigma_\theta^{(0)} = \frac{\sigma_1 + \sigma_2}{2} - \frac{\sigma_1 - \sigma_2}{2} \cos 2\theta = 8,99 \text{ MPa},$$

Surge voltage H11 =  $-0,5*(C11-D11)*\sin(2*E11)$ ,

$$\tau_{r\theta}^{(0)} = -\frac{\sigma_1 - \sigma_2}{2} \sin 2\theta = 0,00 \text{ MPa}.$$

Raven contining kuidagi the alleged declarant Excel

**TABLE-1**

| A  | B     | C  | D    | E   | F     | G     | H     |
|----|-------|----|------|-----|-------|-------|-------|
| 6  | 800   |    |      |     |       |       |       |
| 7  | 2     |    |      |     |       |       |       |
| 8  | 0,025 |    |      |     |       |       |       |
| 9  | 0,31  |    |      |     |       |       |       |
| 10 |       | 20 | 8,99 |     |       |       |       |
| 11 |       |    |      | 0   | 20,00 | 8,99  | 0,00  |
| 12 |       |    |      | 10  | 19,67 | 9,32  | -1,88 |
| 13 |       |    |      | 20  | 18,71 | 10,27 | -3,54 |
| 14 |       |    |      | 30  | 17,25 | 11,74 | -4,77 |
| 15 |       |    |      | 40  | 15,45 | 13,53 | -5,42 |
| 16 |       |    |      | 50  | 13,54 | 15,44 | -5,42 |
| 17 |       |    |      | 60  | 11,74 | 17,24 | -4,77 |
| 18 |       |    |      | 70  | 10,28 | 18,71 | -3,55 |
| 19 |       |    |      | 80  | 9,32  | 19,67 | -1,89 |
| 20 |       |    |      | 90  | 8,99  | 20,00 | -0,01 |
| 21 |       |    |      | 100 | 9,31  | 19,67 | 1,87  |
| 22 |       |    |      | 110 | 10,27 | 18,72 | 3,53  |
| 23 |       |    |      | 120 | 11,73 | 17,26 | 4,76  |
| 24 |       |    |      | 130 | 13,52 | 15,46 | 5,42  |
| 25 |       |    |      | 140 | 15,44 | 13,55 | 5,43  |
| 26 |       |    |      | 150 | 17,23 | 11,75 | 4,78  |
| 27 |       |    |      | 160 | 18,70 | 10,28 | 3,55  |
| 28 |       |    |      | 170 | 19,66 | 9,32  | 1,90  |
| 29 |       |    |      | 180 | 20,00 | 8,99  | 0,02  |
| 30 |       |    |      | 190 | 19,67 | 9,31  | -1,87 |
| 31 |       |    |      | 200 | 18,72 | 10,26 | -3,53 |
| 32 |       |    |      | 210 | 17,26 | 11,72 | -4,76 |
| 33 |       |    |      | 220 | 15,47 | 13,52 | -5,42 |
| 34 |       |    |      | 230 | 13,56 | 15,43 | -5,43 |
| 35 |       |    |      | 240 | 11,76 | 17,23 | -4,78 |
| 36 |       |    |      | 250 | 10,29 | 18,70 | -3,56 |
| 37 |       |    |      | 260 | 9,33  | 19,66 | -1,91 |
| 38 |       |    |      | 270 | 8,99  | 20,00 | -0,03 |
| 39 |       |    |      | 280 | 9,31  | 19,68 | 1,86  |
| 40 |       |    |      | 290 | 10,26 | 18,73 | 3,52  |
| 41 |       |    |      | 300 | 11,71 | 17,27 | 4,75  |
| 42 |       |    |      | 310 | 13,51 | 15,48 | 5,42  |
| 43 |       |    |      | 320 | 15,42 | 13,57 | 5,43  |
| 44 |       |    |      | 330 | 17,22 | 11,77 | 4,79  |
| 45 |       |    |      | 340 | 18,69 | 10,30 | 3,57  |
| 46 |       |    |      | 350 | 19,66 | 9,33  | 1,92  |

|    |  |  |  |     |       |      |      |
|----|--|--|--|-----|-------|------|------|
| 47 |  |  |  | 360 | 20,00 | 8,99 | 0,04 |
|----|--|--|--|-----|-------|------|------|

Rock pressure management is usually understood as a set of measures to regulate the stress-strain state of rocks surrounding mine workings in order to ensure their safe operation and create the necessary conditions for conducting technological processes of mining (Fig.2).

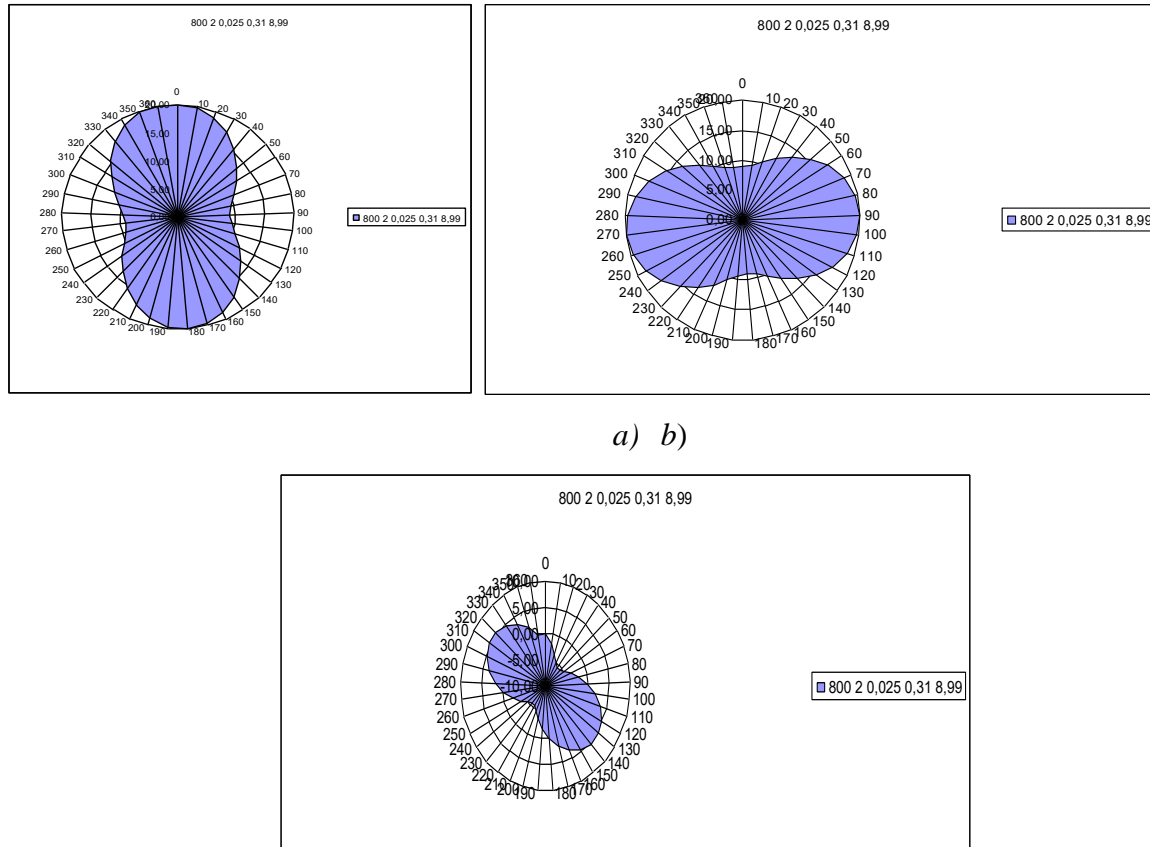


Fig.2. Epics of distribution of voltages around Solder:a) radial heap apiuri b) tangential of soflens apyrase, v) urinal cuclis apiuri.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, we can say that if the surface of the mining Solder is passed in the form of a circle, then the strengthened position of the solder affected by all sides will be several passive, which will allow the solder to be maintained in the long term. The task of management of mountain pressure in capital and preparatory developments include: a) ensuring the necessary requirements for the shape, size of cross-sections and safety of workings over time in terms of ensuring normal conditions for performing technological operations during mining; b) ensuring safe working conditions for people and machinery throughout the entire life of the workings; c) selection of the most cost-effective measures to ensure the stability of workings and their maintenance.

Since the types of rock pressure manifestations in capital and preparatory workings are determined by the ratio of the values of the acting stresses and the deformation characteristics of



the surrounding rock mass, measures for managing rock pressure can be aimed at: reducing the acting stresses in the massif; to increase the deformation capacity and strength characteristics of the contour part of the array.

**REFERENCES:**

1. Rahimov V.R Geomechanics. - M.: Visshaya shkola, 2010. s. 16-64.
2. Baklashev I.V. Geomechanics.- M.: MGTU, 2004. s. 12-45.
3. Baklashev I.V. Osnovi geomechaniki prosessi. - M.: MGTU, 2004. s. 22-89.
4. Bykova I. Yu., Shaposhnik Yu. N., Shaposhnik S. N., Features of selection and technical and economic evaluation of ore delivery schemes and rock utilization, Vestnik EKSTU, No. 1, 2005, Pp. 25-29.
5. Kharchenko A.V. Using the underground space of a large city to accommodate transport infrastructure. Moscow: MGGU, 2005. -210 p.
6. Kartoziya B. A. et al. Mine and underground construction. In 2 volumes. Moscow: MGGU, 2003. Vol. 1-732 p. T. 2-815 p. -815 p.
7. Special methods of conducting workings in complex mining and geological conditions. M.: MGGU, 2005. -352 p.
8. Blasting operations during underground mining operations Moscow: MGGU, 2005. -120 p.
9. Chehonin V. K., Kolobaev E. N., Nesmotrya VI underground mine workings. M.: Nedra, 1991.
10. Shekhurdin V. K. problem Book on mining operations, conducting and fixing mining workings. M.: Nedra, 1985.



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00313.4**

## ON THE PLOT AND GENESIS OF THE EPIC “KIRONKHAN”

Ural Normatov\*

\*PhD Student,

Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Uzbekistan Uzbek Language,

Institute of Literature and Folklore,

UZBEKISTAN

Email id: [normatovuralnormatov@gmail.com](mailto:normatovuralnormatov@gmail.com)

### ABSTRACT

*This article deals with the large-scale epic “Kironkhan” of Uzbek folklore and its plot and some motives. It is said that the plot system and motives of the epic are based on the tales of the Turkic peoples. In the early days of human history, marriage was concluded between endogamous men and women who were related to each other, but later, due to the development of religious beliefs, marriage to members of another tribe was introduced.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Plot, Genesis, Fairy-Tale Plot Epic, Stable And Unstable Motives, Direct And Inverse Expression, Marriage Motif, Epic Scale, Variants And Versions, Cult Of Twins, Dualistic Views*

### INTRODUCTION

There is no nation in the world whose literature and oral creativity do not fully or partially coincide with certain plot, motivational elements in the artistic creations of different peoples. Because the history of mankind, its origin, its ancient parents are one. Moreover, the Creator instilled in the human heart a love for good and hatred for evil. Anyone who follows the path of goodness will achieve his goal. If he serves evil, he will eventually be humiliated and ashamed.

The ancient struggle between good and evil embodies the works of all genres of folklore. Consequently, an event that occurs in the oral tradition of one people is fully or partially repeated among other peoples. The plot of the epic “Kironkhan”, which we began to study, and a number of motifs in it are found in various forms in the folklore of the peoples of the world. First of all, let's talk about the plot system and sources that led to the epic:

Speaking about the epic “Kironkhan”, it should be noted that it has several versions and variants. There are two versions of the epic in Uzbek folklore. These are Narpay, Shahrisabz, Sherabad versions of “*Sahibqiron*”, “*Sahibjamol-Sahibqiron*”, “*Oyparcha*” epics and Bulungur, Qurghon, Khorezm versions of “*Kironkhan*”, “*Odilkhan*”, “*Durapsho*”, “*Choryor*” *Shahriyori*

*olam, Karakoz oyim*” epics. The epics included in both versions are mutually exclusive of each other.

Nevertheless, the plot system of all the mentioned epics is very close to each other and is equally genesis. That is, in all versions and variants, the dream of a king who has no children, a pilgrimage or a hunt (and at the same time a dream of a girl who marries him), the king meets three sisters, goes hunting or pilgrimage before his wife dies, the enmity of his cousins or sisters, replacement of twins or siblings with a dog, the imprisonment of a mother, the care of deer for neglected children, the help of various patrons throughout the story, the evils of the mastonic old woman, the meeting of the father with the king for various reasons when the children grow up, and the punishment of the wicked. There is a plot.

### **The Main Findings and Results**

In Uzbek folklore, there are several scientific and theoretical views on the origin of this plot, which underlies the epic “Kironkhan” and its variants. For example, M. Juraev says that the genesis and variants of the epic “Kironkhan” are related to the cult of twins [1. 7]. H.Abdullaev notes that the plot of the epic is connected with everyday tales of the Turkic peoples [2. 82].

Recognizing each of the above points, we believe that the source of the plot of “Kironkhan” and a number of epics with its variants goes back to the fairy tales that exist among the Turkic peoples. In particular, “Guliqahqah[3. 16]”, “Zorliq and Mungliq[3. 212–215]”, “Hasan and Zuhra[4. 342–349]” from Uzbek folk tales almost repeat the epic of “Kironkhan”. In addition, the plot and events develop in the same way in the famous Russian poet A.S Pushkin’s “A Tale of King Sultan”. There is a lot of evidence that this work of the poet was created on the basis of the plot of fairy tales that exist in the Turkic peoples. The first scientist to discover this was G.P. Snesev. He says that during his ethnographic expeditions to the Khorezm oasis in the 1950s, he recorded a legend similar to the one mentioned above[ 5. 49-53].

Also, the literary scholar M.K. Nurmuhamedov, who conducted a special study on the work of A.S. Pushkin “The Tale of King Sultan”, spoke about the formation of the plot of the fairy tale, noting that its motives are widespread in the folklore of the Turkic peoples [6. 22-23].

In addition, in folklore, the influence of fairy-tale traditions on the oral tradition of the Turkic peoples, as a result of which epics can be formed, is noted in our folklore.[7] While fairy tales serve as a source in the formation of folk epics, “sometimes a plot itself can exist in oral folklore as a fairy tale like an epic” [8. 24].

Folklorist G. Egamberdieva has grounds to interpret such epics as belonging to the type of epics with a fairy-tale plot [9. 30]. This becomes even more apparent when one delves deeper into the genesis of the motives that make up the epic plot rings.

The term motive is interpreted differently in many dictionaries and literatures. Its main lexical meaning is action, a moving force [10. 996]. Comments on the motif in dictionaries and various publications are as follows:

The Russian-Uzbek explanatory dictionary of literary terms shows two different meanings of the motive: 1) one of the links in the plot (such as abnormal birth, falling asleep heroically); 2) an additional theme or ideological line that serves to complement the main theme and idea of the work [11. 190-191]. The Literary Dictionary, published in 2013, defines it as follows: “... the term motif is used in different senses. For example, in storytelling works, the motif is a plot

scheme (for example, the protagonist is portrayed, any girl helps him) or something (eg, a mirror, a tumor), a situation (eg, dreaming, walking without identification), occurs in a number of appearances, such as an image (e.g., friend, opponent). One of the important aspects inherent in a motive is the possession of a certain stagnation. In other words, the motives are taken in a semi-finished form: the existing motives are not exactly, but are interpreted in different variants, depending on the writer's artistic imagination and creative intent, while preserving the core [12. 180].

The motives in the epic "Kironkhan" we are studying are mainly mobile, and we can divide them into two types in terms of their position in the plot:

**Stable motives** - such motives cannot be excluded from the plot. Doing so will ruin the content of the work. For example, the king overhears a three-sister conversation, replaces newborns with a dog, and finds heroes after various trials and tribulations. Stable motives are the driving force behind the epic, acting as the core of the plot.

**Unstable motives** - almost no change even when you remove them from the plot. Such motives do not play a decisive role in the life of the protagonist. For example, in the epic "Kironkhan" we are studying, after taking the children to the desert, Odirboy's motive is to go back, thinking that "they will be eaten by crows." In some versions of the saga, this condition is used in exchange for killing an animal, staining its handkerchief or rag with its blood, and taking it to the maston old woman. Or the motive of the ambassadors to have a conversation about public affairs is also one of the unstable motives.

The plot of the epic "Kironkhan" is given in the catalog of epic plots compiled by Aarne-Thompson-Uther with the index "ATU707" [13. 111-112]. All the motives do not play a decisive role in the life of the protagonist. For example, in the ep of the plot under this index are present in the epic and they are in the following order:

"I. The desire to get married. (a) The boasting of three girls (sisters) about what they would do if they married a king. (b) The King secretly overhears the conversation of the three girls and marries the youngest girl; II. Shameful wife. (c) Sisters (or hired old women) replace babies with puppies and the princess is accused of giving birth to a puppy and embarrassed. (b) The children are thrown into the desert (water, mountain, forest, etc.) and rescued by a miller, fisherman (or other person); III. The adventures of children, (a) When the children grow up, the brother decides to find his father, or (b) the talking bird, the singing tree, and the water seek the water of life. (c) The brother (and his brother who followed him) fail to complete these tasks and turn to stone. (d) Their sister rescues her brothers with the help of an old woman and returns home with strange things; IV. Restoration of children's rights, (a) The King's attention is focused on children and strange things. (b) To tell the truth that there is a magic bird. (c) The restoration of the rights of the child and his mother [14. 19].

Let us now consider one of the most important of the motives listed above:

In fairy tales and epics, the marriage motive that leads to the birth of a long-awaited, supernatural child is one of the main motives, and its analysis plays an important role in determining the genesis of other motives.

M.Matkulieva in her dissertation "The first sources of the epic plot" Shahriyor " , its epic and fairy tale variants" Changes in family and marriage relations in the tribal period to the emergence of the fairy tale plot, which is the basis for the formation of folk epics of the type "Shahriyor" –

the introduction of exogamy instead of the tradition of endogamous marriage, that is, the custom of marrying a woman of another tribe, has become a tradition [15. 13].”

Considering that the epic “Shahriyor” is one of the variants of the epic “Kironkhan”, the course of events in it is the same as in the plot of the epic “Kironkhan”. But here, that is, in the emergence of the motive of marriage, there is a contradiction of expression. In the epic “Kironkhan” he speaks about a marriage that gives birth to a long-awaited, supernatural child”; It is a custom for kings to have a nose. He did not take a wife from his own country. He said, “Boymuhammad, be a suitor,” because he had a dream [16. 24].

In the early days of human history, marriage was concluded between endogamous men and women who were related to each other, but later, due to the development of religious beliefs, marriage to members of another tribe was introduced. This situation is expressed and exchanged in the folklore, sometimes correctly (epic “Shahriyor”), sometimes inversely (epic “Kironkhan”). Folklore scholar Sh. Nazarova thinks about the above expression, including the following: “Literature is a third reality born of the recognition and rejection of a divine, vital reality. Because the spiritual shifts in humanity result from recognition and rejection. In this sense, literature has copied from theology in two different ways:

- a) Representing a world built on eternal tests against the background of eternal tests.
- b) Representing a world built on eternal trials against the background of human trials as a rejection of divinity” [17. 14].

In the epic “Kironkhan”, the first nine wives of the king Ali Khan were from other countries. That is, in this case, the marriage is in the right form according to the divine rules. However, King Ali Khan did not have children from any of these nine wives. In this case, polygamy is seen as a last resort. The situation is based on the dream of the king’s decision to marry a woman from his own country by the bakhshi in the epic. While this form may seem like an inverse expression, it is not actually against divine law. Because the idea that the owner of the country to be born in the epic is born of the same faith, of the same nation, he will be kind to his homeland and people, is put forward by Bakhshi.

## CONCLUSION

In short, we can say that fairy tales, mainly among the Turkic peoples, played an important role in the formation and genesis of the epos “Kironkhan”. The composition of the fairy tale contains all the stable motives in epics with a fairy tale plot. The difference between these types of epics and fairy tales is that they often contain unstable motives. The narrator of the epic, due to his good time and ability to perform, can add or remove such unstable motives at will, and this does not detract from the overall content of the epic. It is the abundance and variety of unstable motifs that, in turn, lead to a proliferation of variants and versions of the epic, a change in the art of expansion.

## REFERENCES

1. Jo’raev M. The epic “Sahibqiron” and its variants // Monuments of Uzbek folk art: 100 volumes. Volume 8 “Sahibqiron” (epics). Tashkent: Gafur Gulom Publishing House, 2016. - p.7.
2. Abdullaev H. Uzbek-Karakalpak folklore connections. Tashkent: Fan, 1991. - p.82.

3. “Golden Cradle” Tales. Uzbek folk art, many volumes. Prepared by: Mansur Afzalov, Komil Imamov. Tashkent: Literature and Art Publishing House, 1985. - p. 16.
4. Uzbek folk tales. I skin. Prepared by M.Afzalov, Khalid Rasul, Z.Husainova. Tashkent: Teacher, 2007. - pp.342–349.
5. Snegarev G.P. About one Central Asian version of the plot of Pushkin’s “The Tale of Tsar Saltan” // Brief Communications of the Institute of Ethnography of the USSR Academy of Sciences. Moscow: 1960. - XXXV. - pp.49-53.
6. Nurmukhamedov M.K. Tales of A.S. Pushkin and folklore of the peoples of Central Asia. Tashkent: Fan, 1983. - pp. 22–23.
7. Mirzaev T. An epic repertoire of folk singers. Tashkent: Fan, 1979; Jalolov G. Uzbek folk skazochny epos. Tashkent: Fan, 1980; Egamov X. Essays on the history of the relations of the fairy-tale traditions of the Soviet East Turkic peoples. Tashkent: Teacher, 1982.
8. Jirmunskiy V.M., Zarifov H.T. Uzbek folk heroic epic. Moscow: GIXL, 1947. - p. 24.
9. Egamberdieva G.M. Peculiarities of Khorezm epics with a fairy-tale plot: Philol. science nomz. diss. avtoref. Tashkent: 2003. - p. 30.
10. Brief literary encyclopedia. Moscow: Soviet encyclopedia, 1967. - p. 996; Brockhaus F.A., Efron I.A. Encyclopedic Dictionary. Moscow: EKSMO, 2003. -p. 369.
11. Hotamov N., Sarimsoqov B. Russian-Uzbek Explanatory Dictionary of Literary Terms. Tashkent: Teacher, 1979. - pp. 190-191.
12. Quronov D., Mamajonov Z., Sheralieva M. Dictionary of Literary Studies. - Tashkent: Akademnashr, 2013. - p. 180.
13. The types of international folktales: A Classification and Bibliography Based on the System of Antti Aarne and Stith Thompson by Hans-Jörg Uther. 3 vols. – Helsinki: Suomalainen Tiedekatemia, 2004. – pp.111–112.
14. Hamlet T. Yu. The plot of the fairy tale “wonderful children” [SUS707, ATU707] in comparative typological coverage: Author’s abstract. dis. Cand. philol. sciences. Moscow: 2014. –p.19.
15. Matqulieva M.F. The first sources of the epic plot “Shahriyor”, its epic and fairy-tale variants: Philol. dissertation written for a PhD degree. avtoref. – Tashkent: 2020. - p.13.
16. Monuments of Uzbek folk art: 100 volumes. Volume 3 “Kironkhan” (epic). Tashkent: Gafur Gulom Publishing House, 2015. - p. 24.
17. Nazarova Sh.I. Imagination and reality are at the crossroads of folklore and theology. Tashkent: Mumtoz Soz Publishing House, 2013. - p.14.





DOI: 10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00314.6

## THE DEGREE OF STUDY OF THE PROBLEM OF SUICIDE IN UZBEKISTAN

Zuxra Daribaevna Palvanova\*

\*Chief Physician of the Neuropsychiatric Dispensary,  
Republic of Karakalpakstan,  
Nukus, UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The article deals with the research of suicide in Uzbekistan, in particular, in Karakalpakstan. The author emphasizes that suicide, which is one of the most acute problems of modern society, is still insufficiently studied and researched in our republic. Although the study of various aspects of the causes of suicide is an extremely urgent psychological problem, since suicide in recent years has been put forward among the root causes of the growing mortality of the population of the whole world and our republic, especially.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Research Of Suicide In Uzbekistan, Prevention Of Suicidal Behavior, Dissertation Research, Islam (Koran), Recommendations, Study Of Socio-Psychological Characteristics.*

### I. INTRODUCTION

Often, news and reports of suicide cases caused by various circumstances and reasons can be observed in many media outlets. According to the World Health Organization (WHO), in 2016 Uzbekistan ranked 4th in Central Asia after Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan and Turkmenistan in terms of the number of suicides. There were 10.3 cases of suicide per 100 thousand people in Uzbekistan, in Kazakhstan - 40.1, in Kyrgyzstan - 14.8, in Turkmenistan - 11 and in Tajikistan - 5. [9]

According to the Research Institute of Health Indicators and Evaluation, which collects data in the field of health care, analyzes the needs and results of health interventions in 2015, 2994 people died due to suicide in Uzbekistan, 3022 in 2016, 3036 in 2017. For example, In the first four months of 2018 alone, 153 minors committed suicide in Uzbekistan. From 1990 to 2016, the adolescent suicide rate doubled to 400 per year. [12]

In the course of studying this problem, it was determined that the system of accurate calculation of the number of suicides in Uzbekistan has not yet been established and many data raise

questions and doubts. Therefore, solving the accumulated problems requires that the issue of suicidal behavior be elevated to the rank of priority areas for the state and monitored at the highest level. And also, annual studies of suicidal behavior among the population of our republic and its prevention should be carried out.

After all, it is not unknown that suicide is condemned by all religions of the world, including Islam. Different peoples, representatives of Islam in various forms of expressiveness of interpretation express their extremely negative attitude towards suicide. According to these religious rules and attitudes, suicide is considered an even greater sin than murder. Whoever ends his life by suicide, he suffers the whole afterlife from the form in which he passed away. If he threw himself from a height, then his fall from a height will constantly and endlessly repeat, if he applied self-immolation, he will endlessly burn in fire, etc.

Suicide, according to Islam (Koran), is considered one of the grave sins. Therefore, in Islam, those who have passed away in the form of suicide are not "buried" ("janaza" is not read). This is the case in other religions as well. Even if due to pity for close relatives, family members of a completed suicide are given a funeral service ("janaza"), then in all religions, including Islam, this is not perceived, is not counted by the Almighty.

Thus, the above is sufficiently reflected in the Koran and Hadith. This indicates that since ancient times, society has been against suicide.

## II. MAIN PART

The problem of suicide has attracted the attention of Uzbek scientists as well. It should be noted that during the Soviet period, given the excessive ideologization of society, it was not possible to freely conduct scientific research on all topics. A certain relaxation in this direction was noted in the "Gorbachev" period - in the "years of perestroika" before the collapse of the Soviet Union. During this period, and then in the years of democracy and glasnost, the number of suicides in Uzbekistan increased sharply. The government was particularly concerned about the sharp rise in self-immolation among women.

The Central Committee of the Communist Party of Uzbekistan set a task for scientists-psychologists to scientifically study this problem and, based on the results of the study, present appropriate recommendations on the prevention of suicide in the form of self-immolation in women. A temporary research group (1988-1990) was created to study the socio-psychological reasons for self-immolation in women.

The first and only dissertation research (on the self-immolation of women) was the work of Esonboy Shirmanovich Usmanov. [6] The subject of his Ph.D. thesis was the study of the socio-psychological characteristics of self-immolation in women in Uzbekistan.

E. Usmanov's work describes the regional, age-psychological, historical-ethnopsychological, socio-economic, family and household characteristics of suicides with completed and incomplete suicides in the form of self-immolation.

In his dissertation research, the author identified the motives, reasons, factors that led to suicide. The question of choosing self-immolation was studied separately. Valuable results were obtained, on the basis of which recommendations were prepared for local leaders of regions, districts and cities, as well as for the media and parents.

Attention was drawn to the fact that the media often played a negative role in the emergence of

epidemic foci of suicide.

The leading motives and factors of self-immolation were, respectively, protest and the availability of means for self-immolation, especially in rural areas.

The continuation of research on suicide was a dissertation work for the candidate of psychological sciences Bakhridin Mingboevich Umarov [4], who studied the social and psychological characteristics of suicide in children in Uzbekistan.

The author found that at different age stages in boys and girls, special motives, reasons, factors, forms and types (suicidal attempts and completed suicide) of suicide are determined.

Also, the dissertation research revealed the leading role of interpersonal relationships in the family, parent-child conflicts, psychological illiteracy of parents, inability to take into account the age-psychological characteristics of a child, abuse of the authoritarian style of parental relations in communicating with children.

Based on the results of the research, the candidate for the dissertation prepared psychological recommendations for parents, teachers (for use in work with students' parents) and school psychologists.

B.M. Umarov prepared a textbook "Suicidology", consisting of a total of 295 pages in the Uzbek language, for masters in the direction of "Psychology of religion". The manual, in our opinion, can be effectively used by everyone involved in the problem of suicide. [5]

For the first time in Uzbekistan, a group of authors - I.I. Makhmudov, B.M. Botirov, E.N. Sattorov, S.A. Akhundzhanova - for the students of the Academy of the General Prosecutor's Office prepared a textbook "A psychological approach to the analysis of suicidological materials" (on the example of the Republic of Karakalpakstan and Khorezm region) [2] The textbook, in our opinion, can be effectively used by prosecutors in the psychological understanding of the nature of suicide in their professional activities. In addition, this manual can partially serve in the elimination of illiteracy in legal psychology of graduates of law faculties of the Republic of Uzbekistan.

Socio-psychological reasons for suicide are described in M.A. Utepbergenov. [7, pp. 151-163]

For the first time in the Republic of Karakalpakstan A.K. Shaimetova, E.S. Suletbayeva and M.K. Yerjanova prepared a textbook "Organization of measures for the prevention of suicide in educational institutions." [10]

The manual sets out such topical issues as:

- dependence of behavior on age;
- suicidal behavior of students;
- ideas about suicide;
- psychological crises and stages;
- signs of suicide;
- recommendations for the prevention of suicide;
- the role of the family in suicide prevention;
- psychological techniques that contribute to the timely recognition of signs of suicide;

- practical exercises for psycho-correction of suicide;
- exercises aimed at taking a person out of the state of autorelaxation;
- a number of other psychodiagnostic techniques (G. Eysenck's methodology, Z. Shmishek's questionnaire "Character accentuation", Parents' understanding of a teenager, a test for determining riskiness, etc.).

The value of the manual lies in the fact that the material presented in it can be effectively used by teachers, parents, educators, social workers, sociologists, school psychologists, as well as students of pedagogical universities and relevant university departments.

Also, a dissertation research on suicide was prepared on the material of Jizzak and Namangan regions, where regional (city, village), gender (man, woman), age (schoolchildren, adults), educational, family, socio-economic, demographic characteristics of suicides were subjected to scientific analysis. This work is also of particular interest because the Jizzak region in recent years has been consistently in the middle group, far exceeding the average statistical data of the Republic of Uzbekistan. In addition, in the Jizzak region, among the districts, there is a very wide range of suicides in statistics.

Iroda Turdimatova [3] has prepared a publication in a popular scientific form, where factors, types of suicide, signs in the personality of a suicide are presented in an accessible form and in an accessible language with rich illustrations, reflects the attitude of Islam to suicide, the specialist who works with suicide, as well as readers who may often be overcome by suicidal thoughts, i.e. the manual teaches the potential suicides themselves to successfully cope with their suicidal thoughts.

In the works of A.A. Giyosov and K.A. Makhsumkhonov outlined forensic aspects of suicide. [1]

Medical, clinical, epidemiological aspects and the prognosis of suicide for the coming years were the subject of research for a doctoral dissertation by Nargiza Djamalovna Khodjaeva. [8] As a result of this study, valuable results were obtained, which formed the basis for improving mental health care for the population in order to prevent suicide in Uzbekistan.

Comparing the findings with other studies, N.J. Khodjaeva once again scientifically proved the extreme urgency of the problem and the need to take appropriate measures at the level of the Government of our Republic. At the same time, the author indicated very topical problems, which, unfortunately, until 2017 in our republic did not pay due attention to the Government.

In addition, it should be very regretted that the policy of hiding social and socio-economic problems from the international community in order to achieve higher levels in the ranking of neighboring countries, which ultimately generates new problems and, complicating the situation, rejects the country's development, welfare and health of people a few years ago. Due to the inertia of this policy, the defense of a doctoral dissertation by N.D. Khodjaeva was closed, and therefore the results of this study were extremely insufficiently introduced into practice.

### III. RESULTS AND DISCUSSIONS

For many years during the period of Independence, due to the inertia of the policy of the former Union, it was typical for us to hardly talk about problems and notify the people about the achieved and expected successes. From a psychological point of view, this can be encouraged, but everything has its own measure and limitations. Abuse, even in the good, inevitably leads to the worst.

It is well known that people who eat well and have high-calorie intake for many years with a physically passive lifestyle tend to acquire gout, diabetes mellitus, hypertension, atherosclerosis (beyond their years), cholecystitis and a number of other diseases. The same was the case with suicide, with the statistics of suicide in Uzbekistan until recently. And the selfishly motivated leaders of a number of regions, in our opinion, continue this policy of editing statistical data, which is extremely dangerous for the health and life of people, in the reports for the quarter, six months and the past year.

The problem of suicide and human mental health began to be discussed at the proper level with specific practical outputs of the protocol instruction, the Resolution of the President, the Government with the development of road maps since 2017. This, of course, is largely due to President Sh.M. Mirziyoyev.

Evidence of this judgment may be the introduction of new staffs of suicidologists, increased attention to the training of suicidologists in medical schools, the preparation of educational literature on suicidology and the teaching of suicidology as a separate subject in the respective universities.

Increased attention to fixing each case of suicide, about which the internal affairs bodies are immediately obliged to notify suicidological and medical centers. The latter, according to the instructions reflected in the Government document, should be sent to the family within 24 hours to provide proper psychological assistance to the incomplete suicide, and if completed, provide psychological assistance to family members and relatives of the deceased suicide.

It is also gratifying that the organization of conferences, the publication of scientific or popular scientific works devoted to the discussion of the problems of suicide, and others became possible only in the last two years, not counting the year 2020 - here all thoughts were about COVID-19, while suicide took the lives of people several times more than the coronavirus in 2018 and 2019.

Despite the presence of the above studies, scientific articles and manuals, the organization of psychological services, the problem of suicide is especially urgent for our country.

Many countries - Japan, Germany, Sweden, USA, Finland and others - have government programs to prevent suicide. In Uzbekistan, including in Karakalpakstan, there is no and never was. In a number of countries, the state, the Government, religious organizations, public organizations, and initiative sponsors are systematically dealing with the problem of suicide with the allocation of a certain amount of money for their activities.

In Uzbekistan, except for suicidologists and individual scientists, some sociologists, no one seriously deals with this problem, and this problem is not controlled by anyone. In addition, the complete disunity of the activities of ministries and departments in this matter does not allow achieving the desired results except for the editorial office on paper. As a result, the annual loss of more than 2000 people, of which 80% are mentally healthy adults.

G.B. Shoumarov, N.A. Saginov and Z.D. Palvanova prepared a methodological manual for the study of suicide, its problems and solutions. [11] This manual presents the problems of suicide in Uzbekistan, ways to solve them, as well as psychodiagnostic techniques used in the study of the problem of suicide and suicides.

#### IV. CONCLUSION

Thus, comparing and summarizing materials on the issue of scientific knowledge of the problem



of suicide abroad and in Uzbekistan, analyzing the results of the above studies, we came to the conclusion that:

1. Abroad, in particular, in developed countries, the problem of suicide is relatively more studied and has a large practical solution, that is are more effectively implemented, since the heads of ministries and departments themselves are interested in the successful and rapid implementation of the results of scientific research in the interests of the health and life of people who bring considerable economic income and, on the contrary, if this issue is underestimated, they can experience considerable economic damage.

2. Abroad, they are working on the problem of suicide together, jointly (government, responsible ministries and departments, religious organizations, public organizations, non-governmental non-profit organizations, individual sponsors). While activities in Uzbekistan are fragmented, many ministries and departments work from report to report, becoming especially active in the pre-reporting period for several days.

The activity is aimed not at the essence and solution of the problem, but at a beautiful report, often competently and cleverly edited by statistics, which completely satisfies the management. In addition, there have not been and cannot be non-governmental non-profit organizations to prevent suicide in Uzbekistan, since this topic is closed in our republic. Of course, public organizations do not pay due attention to this problem, but they also do not have access to the materials for the simple reason that these are closed materials, they can only be used by those specialists who study suicide. This problem is mainly dealt with by suicidologists in psychiatric clinics.

The chief suicidologist of the Republic of Uzbekistan Pirlieva G.Kh. is doing a lot of analytical work, but her proposals are sharply criticized and not taken into account by higher authorities.

3. A solid scientific project with the participation of leading foreign experts on a large geographic scale with the help of UNICEF was carried out in Kazakhstan, having much less experience and scientific potential than in Uzbekistan.

Tajikistan also made an attempt to conduct such a project (also under the auspices of UNICEF) within the Sughd region alone. Comparison of the scientific potential of Uzbekistan and Tajikistan is non-negotiable.

In contrast to the aforementioned neighbors in the Republic of Uzbekistan, a number of candidate and doctoral studies in this area have been carried out by medical workers and psychologists.

Two dissertations on suicide have been prepared. Teaching aids on suicidology have been developed, popular science literature has been published with a worthy and informative illustration.

There is scientific power, there is production, there is material for implementation, but there is no scientific and administrative coordinator, a single organization, a "think tank", there is no community, unity in solving the problem of suicide. There are no non-governmental non-profit organizations, there are no international relations even with neighboring countries on this issue.

4. In our opinion, it is necessary to organize a state or national center for the prevention of suicide under the Cabinet of Ministers of the Republic of Uzbekistan, which should consist of at least 14 leading experienced specialists, suicidologists, psychiatrists, psychologists, lawyers,



sociologists, demographers, economists, ecologists, radiologists, geneticists, toxicologists, specialists in religion, psychogenetic, medical psychologists.

To entrust this Center with coordinating the activities of all ministries and departments, collecting statistical data from ministries and departments, preparing analytical statistics and notes to the President on the state and forecast for the near future and preparing proposals to the President, Government, ministries on the prevention of suicide.

It is necessary to develop a state program on the problem of suicide in the Republic of Uzbekistan, as well as establish international relations in this direction.

## REFERENCES:

1. Giyosov A.A., Makhsumkhonov K.A. Forensic aspects of suicide. Tashkent, 2006.
2. Makhmudov I.I., Botirov B.M., Sattorov E.N., Akhundzhanova. Psychological approach to the analysis of suicidological materials (on the example of the Republic of Karakalpakstan and the Khorezm region). Tutorial. Tashkent, 2019.
3. Turdimatova I. O'zingizni xalokatga tashlamang. Tashkent, 2018. 63 p.
4. Umarov B.M. Socio-psychological characteristics of suicide in children in Uzbekistan: Abstract of dissertation for the degree of candidate of psychological sciences. Tashkent, 1997 // <http://unicat.nlb.by/opac/pls/>
5. Umarov B.M. Suicidology. Tutorial. Tashkent, 2019. 295 p.
6. Usmanov E.Sh. Age-specific psychological characteristics of suicidal behavior (self-immolation) in Uzbek women: Abstract of dissertation for the degree of candidate of psychological sciences. Tashkent, 1993 // <http://unicat.nlb.by/opac/pls/>
7. Utepbergenov M.A. Socio-psychological reasons for suicide: Abstract of dissertation for the degree of Doctor of Psychology. Tashkent, 2019. Pp. 151-163.
8. Khodjaeva N.J. Medical, clinical, epidemiological aspects of suicide in the Republic of Uzbekistan: Abstract of dissertation for the degree of candidate of psychological sciences. Tashkent, 2019.
9. What needs to be done in Uzbekistan to reduce the number of suicides? // <https://repost.uz/suicides>
10. Shaimetova A.K., Suletbaeva E.S., Erzhanova M.K. Organization of activities for the prevention of suicide in educational institutions. Tutorial. Nukus: Karakalpakstan, 2019.
11. Showarov G.B., Saginov N.A., Palvanova Z.D. Research on suicide, its problems and their solution. Toolkit. Tashkent, 2020.
12. <https://eadaily.com/ru/news/2018/12/25/v-uzbekistane-za-chetyre-mesyaca-sovershili-suicid-153-podrostka>
13. Farfieva K. A. Social Media as a factor in formation of scientific thinking in youth. European Journal of Research and Reflection in Educational Sciences. Vol. 8 No. 10, 2020. – Pp. 52-56.



DOI: **10.5958/2278-4853.2020.00319.5**

## OPTIMIZATION OF LAPAROSCOPIC CHOLECYSTECTOMY TECHNIQUE FOR ACUTE CALCULOUS DESTRUCTIVE CHOLECYSTITIS IN THE ELDERLY

Atadjanov Sh.K\*; Hakimov O.S\*\*; Kurbaonov Sh.P\*\*\*; Nosirov M.M\*\*\*\*;  
Hamidov F.Sh\*\*\*\*\*

<sup>1,5</sup>Andijan State Medical Institute,  
Republic of UZBEKISTAN

### ABSTRACT

*The authors studied the possibility of reducing the number of conversions when performing laparoscopic cholecystectomy in patients of older age groups with acute cholecystitis in complex technical cases. The results of the execution laparoscopic cholecystectomy in 63 patients in a group of 177 patients. The procedure for performing the operation is described. The conclusion is made about the high efficiency of the methods worked in the clinic atypical paroscopic cholecystectomy.*

**KEYWORDS:** *Acute Calculous Cholecystitis, Laparoscopic Cholecystectomy, Surgical Tactics, Elderly.*

### INTRODUCTION

To date, calculus of gallbladder is detected in about 10% of the adult population, more often in women over the age of 40, while the number of complicated forms of calculous cholecystitis remains consistently high [1,2,9,13]. At the same time, the problem of acute calculous cholecystitis (ACC) and its complications significantly increases in elderly and senile patients with a high operational and anesthetic risk due to the presence of severe concomitant metabolic pathology, disorders of the cardiovascular and pulmonary systems [1,4,11, fourteen].

Laparoscopic cholecystectomy (LCE) has now become the method of choice in the treatment of patients with chronic calculous cholecystitis (CCC) [1,2,3,5,10]. The emergence of intraoperative complications and complications in the group of patients with acute cholecystitis, especially in the elderly and senile age, quite often leads to the transition from LCE to laparotomy [1,2,4,7]. Conversion, of course, negates all the advantages of LCE over open surgery. Costs increase significantly, the results of the treatment process deteriorate [6, 12, 14].

Thus, to date, clinical trials, performing laparoscopic surgical interventions in elderly and senile patients with acute cholecystitis, can provide good results with a minimum risk of complications and deaths in the postoperative period and improve patient survival.

**Aim of the study:** development of a technique for laparoscopic cholecystectomy for acute destructive cholecystitis in patients of older age groups.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

The paper studied the possibility of reducing the number of conversions during LCE in elderly and senile patients with acute destructive cholecystitis in difficult technical cases. The results of performing LCE in 63 elderly patients with destructive changes from 177 patients are presented. The procedure for performing the operation is described. In laparoscopic operations on the gallbladder, we used an endosurgical complex and sets of operating instruments from Karl Storz (Germany).

According to the general status, the severity of concomitant diseases, as well as the risk of surgery and anesthesia, patients were distributed according to the scale proposed by the American Society of Anesthesiologists (ASA). This scale is based on the presence and severity of severe concomitant systemic diseases in patients and implies the allocation of the following 5 classes.

- Class I - patients without systemic diseases;
- Class II - patients with compensated systemic disease that does not significantly limit physical activity;
- Class III - patients with a systemic disease that limits physical or social activity, but can be compensated by treatment;
- Class IV - patients with decompensated disease requiring constant medication;
- Class V - patients who may die within 24 hours, regardless of whether or not they receive medical care.

In our study, the risk class of ASA anesthesia in patients of all groups varied from III to IV. In patients at risk of class III anesthesia, concomitant diseases were compensated after preliminary short-term preoperative preparation. In 18 (28.7%) patients, the general condition at admission was assessed as moderate, 5 (7.9%) patients were in serious condition and 2 (3.1%) in extremely severe.

The severe and extremely serious condition of the patients was due to the severity of the underlying disease, as well as the severity of concomitant diseases.

All patients on admission to the hospital underwent a comprehensive general clinical study. The presence of pathology from the gallbladder and bile ducts was diagnosed according to the clinical picture, laboratory, ultrasound and endoscopic methods. Prediction of the course of the pathological process and the choice of the treatment method were determined by the clinical picture, temperature reaction, indicators of clinical and biochemical studies, and most importantly, depending on the version of ultrasound imaging of the gallbladder.

Ultrasonic signs of AC were thickening of the walls of the gallbladder more than 5 mm, heterogeneity and stratification, double wall contour, an increase in the size of the gallbladder, an

impacted stone in the mouth of the cystic duct, the nature of the intravesical fluid, the presence of perivesical infiltrate and (or) exudate.

We have identified 3 options for ultrasound imaging of the gallbladder in acute destructive calculous cholecystitis:

- 1 - signs of destruction of the gallbladder wall, the wall thickness exceeds 4 mm, there is its layering. Similar signs were found in all 63 patients (35%).
- 2 - signs of perivesical changes (infiltrate and exudate) in 19 patients (11%) had the listed signs.
- 3 - signs of limited local or widespread peritonitis. With ultrasound, free fluid is visualized in the subhepatic space and other parts of the abdominal cavity. Similar changes were diagnosed in 7 patients (4%) (Table 1).

**TABLE 1 INTERPRETATION OF INFLAMMATORY CHANGES IN THE WALL OF THE GALLBLADDER (N = 63)**

| The degree of inflammatory changes in the gallbladder   | Inflammation<br>Infiltration (S)<br>Fibrosis (F) | Inflammation<br>Phlegmon<br>Infiltration (S)<br>Fibrosis (F)<br>Necrosis (N) |
|---|--|--|
| Severe inflammatory changes in gallbladder or thickening  | 2  | 8  |
| Pronounced inflammatory changes in the area of the Calot triangle in which there are difficulties in identifying the structures of the Calot triangle | 3  | 11   |
| Severe inflammatory process in the area of the Kalot triangle, it is very difficult to isolate and identify its elements                              | 9  | 15   |
| Severe inflammatory process in the area of the Kalot triangle with spread to the duodenal ligament (phlegmon, necrosis)                               | 6  | 9  |

As can be seen from the table, we most often diagnosed severe inflammatory infiltration, as well as gangrenous-necrotic changes or gallbladder empyema.

As you know, an important factor determining the degree and prevalence of inflammatory changes is considered to be the time from the onset of ACC to the operation itself, so the time was carefully and in detail noted in each clinical observation (Table 2).

**TABLE 2 DISTRIBUTION OF PATIENTS DEPENDING ON THE DURATION OF THE DISEASE (N = 63)**

| Day from the onset of the disease | Observations and Degree |     |    |    |    | Conversion rate | % |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|-----|----|----|----|-----------------|---|
|                                   | II                      | III | IV | V  | VI |                 |   |
| Number of patients                | -                       | 19  | 10 | 14 | 18 | -               | - |
| 2-3 days                          | -                       | 8   | 6  | 4  | 6  | -               | - |
| 4-5 days                          | -                       | 4   | 4  | 9  | 10 | -               | - |

|           |   |   |   |   |   |   |     |
|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|---|-----|
| 6-7 days  | - | 5 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1,5 |
| 8-10 days | - | 3 | - | - |   |   |     |

At the same time, the late appealability of a significant part of patients, after 4 days or more, in 27 patients (42.8%) and their late operation deserve attention. This circumstance alarms surgeons and testifies to the obviously severe initial state of this contingent of patients.

We have optimized the technique of laparoscopic cholecystectomy by combining both the currently known techniques and our own original developments, which allows performing LCE even in difficult technical situations. Unfortunately, it is rather difficult to establish the true frequency of anatomy variants, since most surgeons do not record these deviations in the operation protocol and limit themselves to a standard description of the operation progress. When determining the anatomical conditions for performing cholecystectomy, special attention was paid to the typical and variant topography of the gallbladder.

If during the initial revision there was a pronounced inflammatory infiltration, then gangrenous-necrotic changes, GB empyema or severe fibrosis were usually detected. Therefore, the detection of gangrenous-necrotic changes or gallbladder empyema was regarded as “negative consequences” of the duration of the history (Fig. 1).



**Figure 1. Expressed fibrous changes in the wall of the gallbladder are accompanied by changes in the paravesical tissue.**

We encountered atypical anatomy (in connection with destructive changes) of the gallbladder when performing LCE in one case: its neck was located above the hepatoduodenal ligament and wrapped in an omentum with a wide neck, and the body and bottom were fixed along the anterior edge of the left lobe of the liver. LCE was performed “from the bottom” after placement of laparoports in the right and left hypochondria, taking into account the peculiarities of the bladder topography.



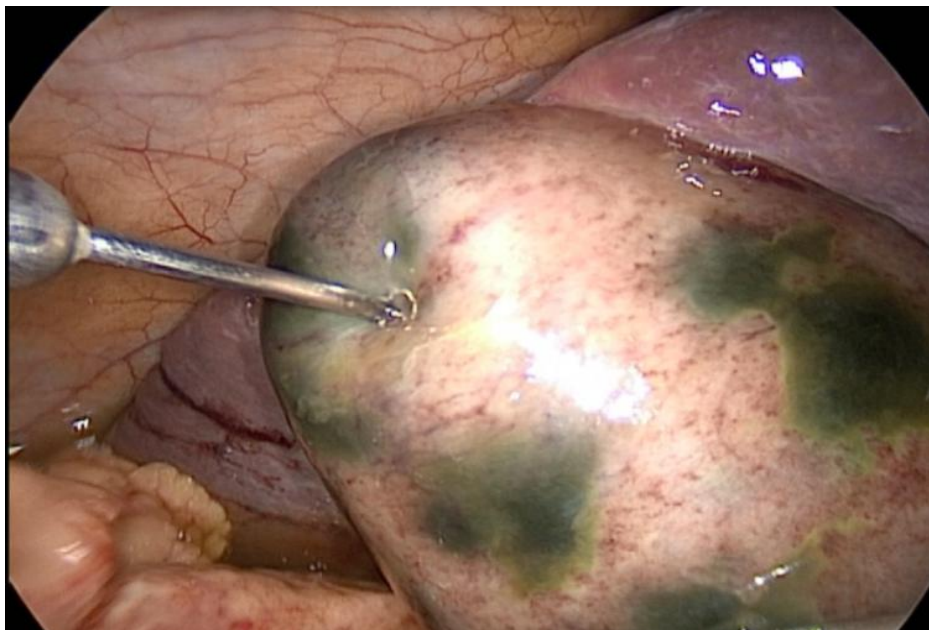
In 12 (2.6%) patients of the main group, the cystic duct diameter was 8 mm. The ligation of the wide duct was carried out by staggering two or three 5 mm clips or a thread with intracorporeal knot formation. Difficulties in identifying elements of the gallbladder neck were associated with inflammatory-infiltrative or cicatricial-adhesive changes in the area of intervention, which was the reason for LCE “from the bottom”.

Unfavorable variants of the anatomy of the cystic duct, namely the presence of a short as well as a wide duct (1 patient) caused serious complications during the operation: marginal perforation of hepatic choledochus (0.2%) with a hook-electrode in one patient and prolonged bile leakage (0.2%) from the stump of a wide cystic duct during its stepwise ligation with clips from another.

The technical principles of these operations are as follows: opening the gallbladder cavity, which facilitates orientation; leaving the walls of the gallbladder in places of their firm fixation with the surrounding tissues in place and excision along the visible border of only free sections of the wall of the gallbladder; destruction (mucoclasia) of the mucous membrane of the gallbladder in the left areas.

In the technique of performing the operation, we provide for the following stages.

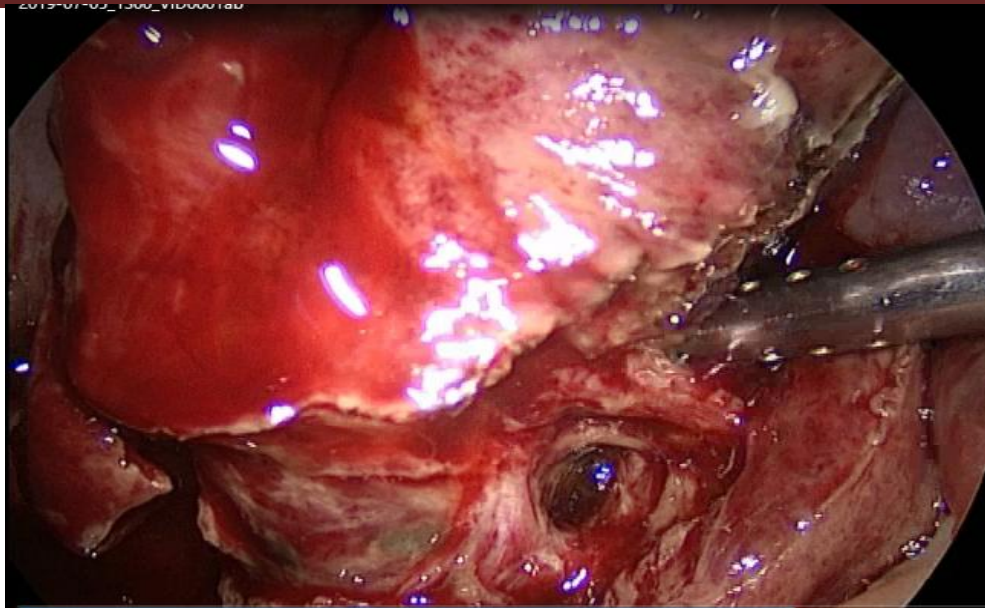
The first stage is aspiration of the contents of the gallbladder cavity. Introduce a suction tube with a puncture needle along a 2 to 5 mm trocar and aspirate the gallbladder. After aspiration, the gallbladder from the infiltrated wall will become more mobile and this creates conditions for traction of the gallbladder (Fig. 2)



**Figure 2. Infiltrated gallbladder (puncture and aspiration of the gallbladder)**

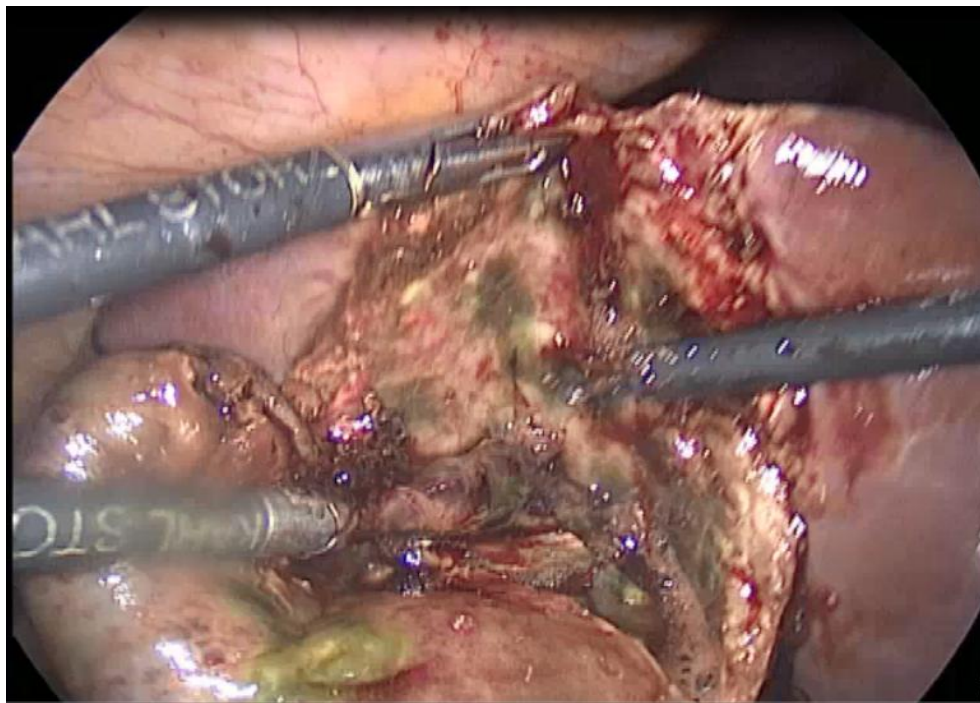
Second phase. Mobilization of the cystic artery. The lymph node of Maskanji serves as a guide for mobilization of destructively altered bubbles. After traction over the cervix with a sharp instrument (under the swelling is the approximate localization of the lymph node), the serous layer is excised, then, with a 5 millimeter atraumatic manipulator, we move it upward and downward the artery layer is localized parallel to the lymph node. Then the isolated artery is clipped (Fig. 3).





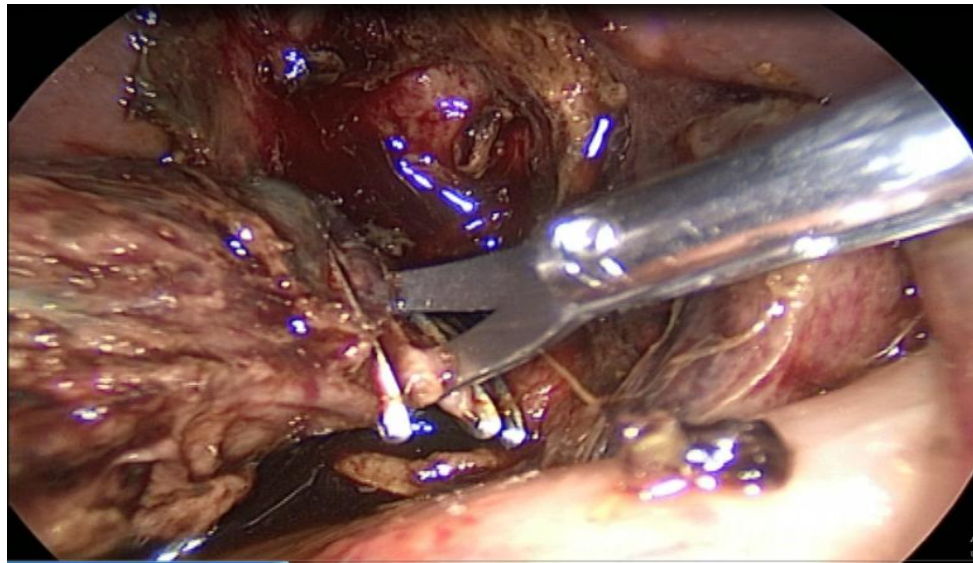
**Figure 3. Mobilization of the cystic artery**

Stage three. Isolation of the gallbladder from the its a bed. Isolation of the bladder neck during destruction by a generally recognized method carries a risk. Therefore, in such cases, we secrete the gallbladder from the bottom. To isolate the gallbladder with thickened walls, we use a suction tube with a blunt end, while the tube constantly aspirates the accumulated blood from the bed of the gallbladder and ensures the visibility of the operation zone (Fig. 3, 4).



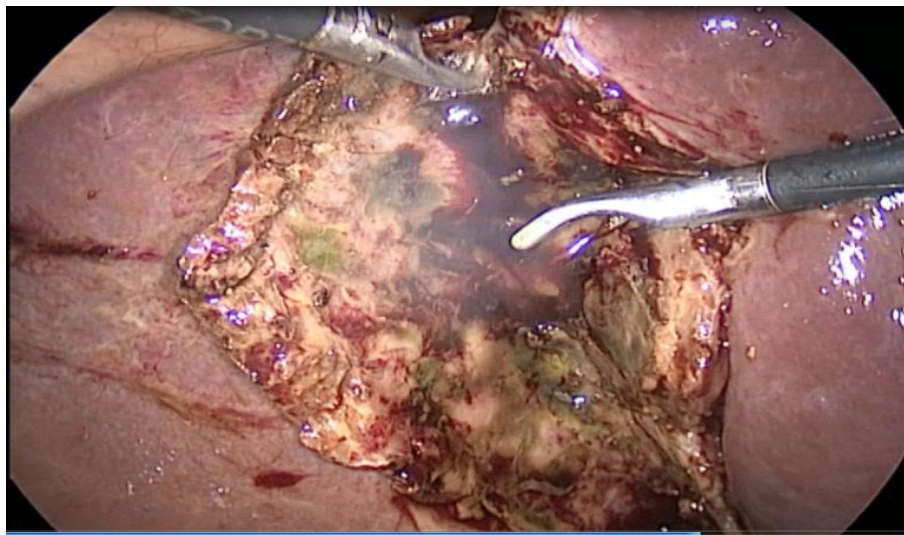
**Figure 4. Isolation of the gallbladder from the gallbladder bed**

Stage four. After reaching the level of the cystic duct, and visualization of the inner side of the orifice of the duct, we apply a clip with a large size or medium clips using the ladder method. We open the cavity of the bladder of the wall of the excised bladder and carefully coagulate. We put the contents in a container.



**Figure 5. Clips with large size or medium clips are placed using the ladder method and intersection.**

Fifth stage. Control of the bleeding gallbladder bed. In case of destructively altered bubbles, coagulation of the bed does not stop bleeding at all, so coagulation is done superficially and a tampon is inserted with a gauze napkin for physical hemostasis. The advantage of the hepatic tissue in the liver in such cases is that after tamponation for about 5-6 minutes, an independent hemostasis occurs. We finish the operation by draining with two drainage tubes "like a flow system" (Fig. 5).



**Figure 5. Control of the bleeding gallbladder bed**

The main advantage of the developed method is the preservation of controllability of the operating process, which makes it possible to guarantee safe operation.

We also studied the duration of the operation, as one of the important indicators affecting the results of surgical treatment and the timing of discharge. This indicator is of particular relevance in elderly and senile patients, since in this category of patients, the duration of pneumoperitoneum is of no small importance in terms of the development of intra- and postoperative complications.

The duration of the operation was assessed based on the study of the protocols of operations. The duration of the operation varied from 30 to 65 minutes (mean  $45.4 \pm 7.2$ ).

More often the reason for the increase in the duration of the operation was a pronounced inflammatory process in the gallbladder and subhepatic space, bleeding from the bed of the gallbladder and atypical anatomy of the bile ducts and cystic artery.

**Results.** After the introduction of the improved LCE technique into clinical practice, since 2015, the conversion rate has decreased to 2%, and since 2000 to the present day it is 0.4%. This was a consequence of the development and further improvement of the techniques of laparoscopic cholecystectomy.

The results of the use of LCE remain ambiguous, and above all with regard to ensuring their safety. Differences in the anatomy and topography of the bile ducts, cystic duct and artery do not allow to classify interventions on the gallbladder as “standard”. The conditions of the operation are complicated by acute inflammatory and adhesive processes, in which even the “typical” anatomy of the subhepatic space can undergo significant changes. Practically insurmountable difficulties arise when acute cholecystitis is combined with ductal and vascular dystopias.

## CONCLUSIONS

The developed clear technical methods for performing laparoscopic cholecystectomy (LCE) in destructive forms of acute calculous cholecystitis will allow achieving high positive results while maintaining a stable rate of complications at the level of 1-2% and reducing mortality to - 0.1%.

One of the advantages of minimally invasive surgery is the ability to stage-by-stage treatment of severe and non-standard cases. The presence in the arsenal of a medical institution of the whole complex of minimally invasive methods of diagnosis and treatment of destructive forms of acute calculous cholecystitis allows to reduce the number of complications and deaths to a minimum. The final choice of the method and methods of treatment for this category of patients depends on the equipment of the given medical institution and the availability of appropriate qualified specialists.

The developed and applied tactics for the treatment of destructive forms of gallstone disease showed good results.

## REFERENCES

1. Balalykin A.S. Endoscopic abdominal surgery. M. 1996. P. 18–20.
2. Bystroe S.A., Jukov B.N., Bizyarin V.O. Mini-invasive operations in the treatment of gallstone disease in patients with increased operational risk // Surgery 2010; 7: P.55-59.
3. Vasilev V.V., Perunov A.B. Acute cholecystitis: modern technologies of the treatment // Consil. Med. 2001. № 6. P. 279–284.



4. Gallynger Y.I., Karpenko V.I., Mizikov V.N. Endoscopic surgery of the acute cholecystitis // Ann. surg. hepatol. 2002. № 1. P. 97.
5. Gallynger Y.I., Timoshuk A.D. Laparoscopic cholecystectomy: M., 1994. P. 36–38.
6. Ermolov A.S., Gulyaev A.A. Acute cholecystitis: modern methods of treatment // Attending physician. 2005. No. 2. P. 16–18.
7. Zakharov O.V. Minimally invasive treatment of calculous cholecystitis in patients with a high degree of operational and anesthetic risk. Dissertation of Candidate of Medical Sciences. Voronezh. 2011. P 108.
8. Zatevakhin I.I., Magomedova E.G. Treatment tactics in acute cholecystitis // Ros. medical jour. 2005. No. 4. P. 17–20.
9. Kuznetsov NA, Brontwein AT, Aronov LS Laparoscopic cholecystectomy in acute cholecystitis // Ros. medical jour. 2003. No. 3. P. 19–22.
10. Bashilov VP, Brekhov EI, Malov Yu. Ya., Vasilenko O. Yu. Comparative evaluation of various methods in the treatment of patients with acute calculous cholecystitis complicated by choledocholithiasis // Surgery. 2005. No. 10. P. 40–45.
11. Chang Yuchun Predictive analysis of the results of delayed laparoscopic cholecystectomy in inflammatory changes in the gallbladder // Annals of Surgical Hepatology. - 2006. - volume 21. №1. S. 59-77.
12. Jodice G., Giardiello C., Francica G. Single-step treatment of gallbladder and bile duct stones: a combined endoscopic-laparoscopic technique // Gastrointest. Endosc. 2001. Vol. 53. P. 336–338.
13. Strasberg S. M. Laparoscopic biliary surgery technique // Ibid. 1999. Vol. 28. P. 117–132.
14. McMahon A. A. e. a. Bile duct injury and bile leakage in laparoscopic cholecystomy // Br. J. Surg. 2015. Vol. 82. P. 307.c 5

## Editorial Board

### Dr. SS Narta

Professor  
Department of Commerce,  
Himachal Pradesh University,  
Summerhill, Shimla – 171005,  
H.P., India.

### Dr. Mamta Mokta

Professor  
Department of Public Administration,  
Himachal Pradesh University,  
Shimla, India.

### Prof. Shyam Lal Kaushal

School of Management Studies  
Himachal Pradesh University,  
Shimla, India.

### Dr. Durgesh Nandini

Associate Professor  
Department of Public Administration,  
IGNOU, Delhi, India.

### Dr B. Mohan

Associate Professor in English  
S.V. College of Engineering and Technology  
Chittoor, Andhra Pradesh, India.

### Dr. Dalbir Singh

Assistant Professor  
Haryana School of Business,  
G.J.U.S & T, Hisar,  
Haryana, India.

### Dr. Sonia Sharma Uppal

P.G. Department of Commerce and Management  
Arya College, Ludhiana,  
India.

### Nadeera Jayathunga

Senior Lecturer  
Department of Social Sciences  
Sabaragamuwa University, Belihuloya  
Sri Lanka

### Mrs. Sabina Dinesh Kumar

Assistant Lecturer  
Faculty of Management Studies & Comm.  
University of Jaffna,  
Sri Lanka

### Jumana M. Elhafiz

Assistant Professor  
Department of Biochemistry,  
Shendi University, Ministry of Health,  
Sudan

### Dr. Sunil Kumar

Assistant Professor,  
Punjab School of Economics,  
Guru Nanak Dev University,  
Amritsar, Punjab, India

### Dr. Ebele P. ifionu

Faculty, Department of Finance and Banking  
University of Port Harcourt, Nigeira

## Review Process

Each research paper/article submitted to the journal is subject to the following reviewing process:

1. Each research paper/article will be initially evaluated by the editor to check the quality of the research article for the journal. The editor may make use of iThenticate/Viper software to examine the originality of research articles received.
2. The articles passed through screening at this level will be forwarded to two referees for blind peer review.
3. At this stage, two referees will carefully review the research article, each of whom will make a recommendation to publish the article in its present form/modify/reject.
4. The review process may take one/two months.
5. In case of acceptance of the article, journal reserves the right of making amendments in the final draft of the research paper to suit the journal's standard and requirement.

## Categories

- Business Management
- Social Science and Humanities
- Education
- Information Technology
- Scientific Fields



## Published by

### Trans Asian Research Journals

SCO 34, 1st Floor, HUDA Market,  
Near Red Cross, Jagadhri - 135 003 (Haryana) INDIA  
Website : [www.tarj.in](http://www.tarj.in)

Our other publications :

Trans Asian Journal of Marketing & Management Research (TAJMMR)  
ISSN (online) : 2279-0667